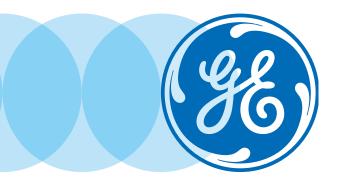
GE Industrial Solutions

# **Evolution Series E9000**<sup>™</sup> Motor Control Centers

Application Guide





## General

#### Section A: General

Product Design & Features	1
Bus Features	2
Unit Features	3-5
IP20 and Incidental Contact Barrier Features	6
Wire, Cable, and Nameplates	6
NEMA Class of Diagrams and Wiring	
Codes and Standards	8
Short Circuit Considerations	9
Fuse Classification	
Environmental Considerations	

#### Section B: Structure

Enclosure Types	
Indoor Enclosures	2-13
Outdoor Enclosures	
Enclosure Options	
Bus Selection	

#### Section C: Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

Mains- General	1
Fused Switch Mains	1
Circuit Breaker Mains	2
Arc Flash Mitigation (AFM) Main and Feeder Units	
Feeders-General	4
Fused Switch Feeders	4
AFM Fused Switch Feeders	4
Circuit Breaker Feeders	5
AFM Circuit Breaker Feeders	5
Accessories for Mains & Feeders	5
Options for Mains & Feeders	
Incoming Line Terminations	7
Automatic Transfer Switches	8
Transitions	8

## Section D: Starters

General	1
Arc Flash Mitigation (AFM) Starter Units	2
Circuit Breaker Type Selection Tables	
Fused Switch Type Selection Tables	
Starter Options	
Product Information	

#### Section E: Miscellaneous Units

2-3
4
5-6

#### Section F: Intelligent MCC

General	
Intelligent MCC Configurations	2
Programmable Logic Controllers	
Programmable Automation Controllers	
Example PLC Connections	
Distributed I/O & Remote I/O	
Human Machine Interface (HMI)	
envisage- Energy Management System	

#### Section G: Solid-State Drives & Starters

Adjustable Frequency AC Drives	1
Adjustable Speed Drives - General	2
Adjustable Speed Drives - Specifications	
Adjustable Speed Drives - Space Height & Assembly	6-7
Six Pulse VFD Generic Block Diagram	7
Adjustable Speed Drives - Configurations	
Adjustable Speed Drives - Harmonic Filters	9
Adjustable Speed Drives - Motor Application Data	10
How to Select Drives	
Solid-State Starters - ASTAT XT	
Solid-State Starters - ASTAT BP	
Solid-State Starters - Selection Tables	20-27
Solid-State Starters - Nonreversing with Primary Disconnect	
Arc Flash Mitigation (AFM) Solid State Drives & Starters	29
-	

#### Section H: Components

Spectra RMS* Mag-Break* Motor Circuit Protectors	
Spectra RMS Molded Case Switches	
Heavy Duty Fusible Disconnects	
New Generation High Pressure Contact (HPC) Switches	
Power Break II Insulated Case Circuit Breakers	6
Spectra RMS Circuit Breakers	7-8
Ground Fault Current Detection Systems - Model BGFL	9
Ground Fault Current Detection Systems - Model GFM	
C2000 Line Motor Starters	11
300-Line Motor Starters	
Overload Relays	
Industrial Relays	
Accessories for C2000 Contactor and Control Relay	15
CR104P Pilot Devices	
C2000 Pilot Devices	
Solid-State Motor Winding Heater	
EPM 6000 Power Meter	
EPM 6010 Automation Power Meter	
EPM 7000 Power Meter	
PQM II Power Quality Meter	
Three-Phase Voltage Monitors - Model SPVRB	
High-Resistance Ground	
MM200 Motor Management System	
MM300 Motor Management System	
Integrated Tranquell* HE & ME - Surge Protective Device (SPD)	

#### Section J: Application Data

Approximate Motor Full-Load Current Ratings	
Mag-Break Magnetic Circuit Breaker Trip Set Positions .	2
Thermal-Magnetic Trip Ratings for Motor Circuits	
Overload Heater Tables for Ther-Mag Controllers	
Overload Heater Tables for Mag-Break Controllers	
Overload Heater Tables for Overload Relays	
Overload Heater Tables for Fused Controllers	
Starter Fuse Selection	
Control Transformer Fusing	
Heat Loss Considerations	
Motor Load	
Non-Motor Loads	
Publication References	
Electrical Data	

#### Section K: Drawings & Testing

E9000 MCC Unit Numbering System	.1-	-3
Special Paint		
Packing & Storing		.4
Standard Commercial Tests & Inspection	.5-	-6

#### Section L: Typical Circuits

FVNR Size 1-4	1-2
FVNR Size 5-6	3-4
FVNR with Voltage Indicator Module	5
FVR Size 1-4	6
RVAT Size 2-6	7
2S2W-C.T., V.T., C.H. Size 1-4	
2S2W with MM200	10
2S-PW Size 1-5	11
Wye-Delta Open Transition	12-13
Distribution Transformers	14
Single-Phase Panelboard	15
Three-Phase Panelboard	16
FVNR with PLC	
RVNR-AT with PLC	
2S2W with PLC	19
ASTAT XT	20
ASTAT XT Bypass	21
ASTAT XT Isolation Bypass	22
ASTAT XT Bypass Emergency Bypass	23
ASTAT XT Isolation Bypass Emergency Bypass	24
ASTAT BP	
ASTAT BP Isolation	
Adjustable Speed Drives	27
High-Resistance Ground	28
MM200	
MM300	30

#### Section M: Specifications

MCC 600 Volts & Below......1-3

## Evolution Series E9000: Safety and Flexibility are Standard

GE's Evolution Series E9000 Motor Control Centers (MCC) provide safe and flexible centralizing of motor starters and related control equipment. It combines motor control units, feeder units, distribution transformers, lighting panels, relays, remote and local control, sophisticated communications, metering and other miscellaneous devices to be contained in a single floor-mounted structural assembly fed from a common enclosed main bus.

## **Rugged and Reliable**

GE motor control centers are constructed of standardized heavy gauge vertical sections housing vertical and horizontal buses, wiring channels and compartmented control units. Shipping splits are bolted together to form a single line-up assembly. Units are mounted and wired in accordance with the wiring class specified. The motor control center may be powered by incoming line connection at a single point protected by an upstream disconnect or provided with a main protective device within the equipment. Where possible, motor control centers bear UL section and unit labels.

### E9000 with AFM: Even More Protection

GE's E9000 MCC with Arc Flash Mitigation (AFM) units is a new offering for customers and specific applications where additional protection of personnel is essential. The AFM units were designed around lowering the potential for electrical shock hazards in motor control centers.

The AFM unit design includes optional IP20 devices and incidental contact safety barriers in an effort to prevent accidental contact with energized parts during maintenance.

## New Level of Arc Flash Mitigation

The E9000 AFM units are designed to reduce the likelihood of exposure to electrical shock and the potential of internal arcing faults from occuring during maintenance. The retractable stab mechanism allows for closed-door racking of the unit, providing added protection to the electrical personnel from the dangers of an arc flash occurrence.

The introduction of a compact NEMA contactor in these AFM units will allow a minimum of IP10 protection with optional IP20 terminal protection for starters using this contactor. Other IP20 protection options are available in starter units including IP20 control power transformer fuses and pilot devices.



E9000 MCC



E9000 MCC with Arc Flash Mitigation Units

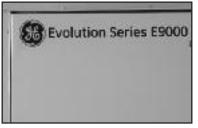
General

## **Product Design and Features**

Design flexibility, performance, personnel and equipment protection, ease of maintenance and installation are all contained in the Evolution Series E9000\*. Evolution Series E9000 features, such as separate wiring troughs, split-type terminal boards, isolated bus, drawout starter units, operating mechanisms, and provisions for starter interchangeability, are designed for a high level of reliability, safety and convenience. The new Arc Flash Mitigation (AFM) units were added in order to provide additional safety features and flexibility for customers.

## **Enclosure Features**

These steel-enclosed control centers can be joined together to centralize, protect and control the most complex systems of industrial auxiliary drives, or the simplest of loads such as fan or pump controls. As the need arises, additional sections can be added to an existing lineup in the field, often times without the need for a transition section.



A paint finish is applied to all un-plated steel parts. The powder coating process passes 1000 Hr. ASTM117B salt spray tests and provides lasting protection.



All case side wireways are roll-formed to provide a 1/2" lip for cross wiring to rest on, thus preventing skinned insulation.



Easily removable plastic knock-outs are provided in the vertical wireway ladder assembly to allow routing of field wiring into units.



An incoming-line terminal compartment can be located at the top or bottom of a vertical section to allow cable termination with minimum bending. The standard 600-ampere incoming line terminal compartment shown is furnished with mechanical type lugs. Other incoming line terminal compartments are available for main bus ampacities up to 2500 amperes.



An optional snap-in steel barrier in the wireway provides added isolation for low voltage signal wiring between units.

General

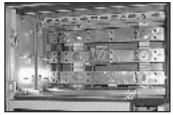
## **Bus Features**

## Splicing



E9000 MCC can be spliced onto existing 7700 Line, 8000 Line and Spectra MCC for 1200A (supplied with 2" bars) and below without a transition section. Horizontal bus location in E9000 matches the existing bus location. Main bus amperage 1200A and greater with 4" bus bars can be spliced together but requires a transition section.

## **Main Bus Barrier**



Clear Lexan barriers located in front of the main horizontal bus isolate the bus from the top horizontal wireway. Maintenance personnel can easily gain entrance to the top horizontal wireway of the control center without danger of contact with a live bus.

## Infrared Scanning



Windows on the main bus are available when required. Please contact the factory for further information.

## Vertical Ground Bus and Unit Ground Stab



(Optional) Vertical copper ground bus allows direct grounding of unit saddles to the equipment ground bus. A unit ground bus stab engages the vertical ground bus before the unit power stabs engage the vertical bus. A load ground lug is available for customer cable grounding. Termination points are located at the rear of the bucket, next to starter.

#### Insulated and Isolated Vertical Bus



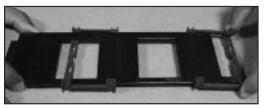
A polyester-reinforced "sandwich" insulates and isolates the vertical bus and helps prevent the spread of faults from starter and feeder units to vertical or horizontal bus. Small stab openings provide access to vertical bus and maintains effective isolation. 65kA short circuit bracing is standard for Evolution Series E9000 MCC.

#### Vertical Bus Shutters



(Optional) For standard E9000 MCC's, a vertical bus shutter mechanism can be supplied which covers the vertical bus stab area when a plug-in starter or feeder is withdrawn. Cap plugs are standard to close unused stab openings.

(Standard for AFM) For E9000 AFM, a vertical bus shutter mechanism is supplied as standard. The shutter will be mechanically closed when the stabs are retracted, isolating the bus and preventing contact. When the stab is extended and engaged with the bus, the shutter will reverse the operation.



The vertical bus shutter for AFM design is different than the standard E9000 vertical bus shutter option. The AFM shutter and shutter guide are shown above.



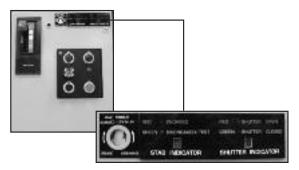
General

## **Unit Features**

Doors



New doors mounted on the case feature a removable hinge pin providing easy door removal and accurate alignment.



AFM doors have a visual stab and shutter indicator feature as well as a remote racking provision.



New oversized laser-engraved unit nameplates on 12" units and larger feature 1 to 9 lines of up to 20 characters 0.18" high or 4 lines of up to 10 characters 0.30" high. Nameplates use Microsoft® Windows® Arial font. Custom non-English characters are an option.



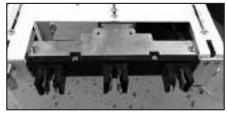
Device bracket mounts 30mm for compact pilot devices and bracket swings open to allow easy access to unit components, wiring and terminal blocks. Fully insulated – does not require grounding.

#### Stationary Stabs



Combination starter and feeder units of plug-in construction utilize a positive guidance system. Plug-in stabs are rated 250A and 600A. The 250A stab connections shown are made with copper unit power stabs which are under double spring pressure and engage the vertical bus to provide positive contact.

#### **Retractable Stabs**

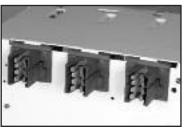


**Extended Stabs** 



**Retracted Stabs** 

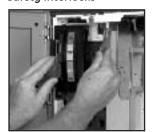
AFM unit stabs are retractable while maintaining a closed-door unit. They move in a horizontal motion to engage and disengage from the bus when retracted (below) or extended (above).



The 600A stab shown uses a two-step engagement with vertical bus for low insertion/withdrawal force. Line side cables crimped directly into spring reinforced tin-plated copper stabs. No hidden line side cable in rear of units. Tapered glass polyester stab mounting base gives positive plug-in alignment with vertical bus.

General

## Safety Interlocks



**Unit Features** (continued)

An interlock release system is provided so that – if it becomes necessary for maintenance purposes – the disconnect may be closed with the door open. A by-pass is provided to allow opening the door with the disconnect closed.

Note: Only qualified personnel familiar with the equipment should use the interlock release and by-pass features.



AFM units utilize a mechanical stab interlock on the top of the unit to prevent inserting the unit into the enclosure while the unit stabs are extended.

#### Padlocks



Units can be withdrawn to a disconnected position and padlocked for maintenance. The vertically mounted integral handle can be locked in the OFF position. A drilling pattern is furnished, allowing the handle to be modified for locking in the ON position with a single padlock. This modification should only be made afterthe user determines it is desirable to lock the disconnect in the ON position. Padlock to have maximum 3/8" shackle.

Lift up handle design to allow full access to fuses and CB rating plug. Position indication ON-TRIP-OFF.



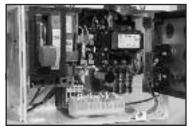
Horizontal handles are standard on 6" 150A and 12" 250A feeder breakers to optimize space. Optional vertical handles are available, but will increase the unit height. Horizontal handles are not available with AFM units.



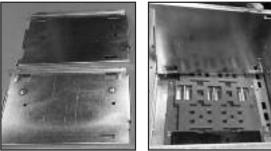
General

Unit Features (continued)

#### Interchangeable Units

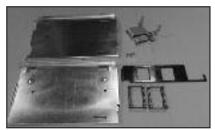


For flexibility, many units can be interchanged. This design allows quick, easy field changes when modifications are desired after installation. Front accessible quarter-turn latches provide for ease of securing and withdrawal of all plug-in units.



AFM Retrofit Kit Unit Shelves

With the AFM unit, a different unit shelf is required to support the movement of the unit while it is being racked in or racked out. When retrofitting an existing E9000 MCC, a Retrofit Kit will need to be ordered with the AFM Retrofit bucket. The Retrofit Kit will include this AFM shelf.



AFM units can be ordered to retrofit existing E9000 MCC by ordering the AFM Retrofit Kit along with the unit.



High density two-piece, pull-apart control terminal boards feature up to 18 points in 12" high units. External and internal unit connections are made on opposite sides, allowing the unit to be withdrawn without disconnecting control wiring. Accommodates up to (2) #12 AWG wires with ring, fork or bare terminations. Rated 30 Amps, 600 Vac. Meets NEC Article 430.74.



**(Optional)** Motor power terminal blocks can be supplied in Size 1 & 2 to allow disconnecting motor wires when removing a unit. NEMA Type BT wiring.



The E9000 MCC unit is equipped with the CR305 contactor as standard configuration. The C2000 contactor is available for many configurations to obtain a compact footprint.



The E9000 AFM unit is equipped with the C2000 contactor as standard configuration. The CR305 contactor is available for most configurations. Please contact factory if the CR305 contactor is required in an AFM unit.

General

## IP20 and Incidental Contact Barrier Features



*(Optional)* IP20 rated fuses are available. Please contact factory.



**(Optional)** CR104P Lights and Push butons are available with optional IP20 accessory. Please contact factory.



*(Optional)* C2000 Contactor is available with optional IP20 accessory. Please contact factory.



**(Optional)** Clear Lexan incidental contact barriers are available for CR305 contactor.

#### Wire and Cable

Standard control and power wire includes flame-retardant, (VW-1) moisture-heat-and oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation rated 600 volts, with stranded copper conductors, types MTW and THW.

Standard colors<sup>®</sup> are: Red – AC Control Blue – DC Control Black – AC/DC Power and CPT primary Green – Ground White – Neutral

Optional wiring available includes SIS heat-resistant synthetic rubber-covered switchboard wire and XHHW flame-retardant cross-linked synthetic polymer, both rated 600 volts with stranded copper conductors, and a VW-1 flame rating (no PVC).

1 Note: Not all colors are available with optional wiring.

#### Nameplates

Unit service designation nameplates are furnished when specified. Nameplates can be supplied as blanks suitable for field engraving, or engraved at the factory.

The standard unit service designation nameplate is of 2-ply thermoplastic material, black face with white core,  $25/32" \times 31/2"$ , or  $1" \times 3"$  depending on the unit configuration, fastened with non-corrosive nylon clips. Stainless steel screws are available as an option.

Nameplates are engraved with white letters on a black background.

General

## NEMA Class of Diagrams and Wiring

Motor control centers are classified by NEMA as follows:

## NEMA Class I Definition<sup>①</sup>

Class I motor control centers consist essentially of a mechanical grouping of combination motor control units, feeder tap units and/or other units arranged in a convenient assembly and connect to the horizontal and vertical common power bus to the units.

This class does not include interwiring or interlocking between units or to remotely mounted devices, nor does it include control system engineering. Diagrams of the individual units only are supplied.

## NEMA Class II Definition<sup>①</sup>

Class II motor control centers consist of a grouping of combination motor control units, feeder tap units and/or other units designed to form a complete control system. They include the necessary electrical interlocking and interwiring between units and interlocking provisions to remotely mounted devices in addition to the connections from the horizontal and vertical common power bus to the units.

The control manufacturer shall provide a suitable diagram to illustrate operation of the control associated with the motor control center.

## NEMA Class IS and IIS Definition<sup>①</sup>

Wiring Features by NEMA Classification

Class IS and IIS motor control centers shall be the same as Class I and II motor control centers except custom drawings shall be provided in lieu of standard drawings. Examples of custom drawings are:

- Special identifications for electrical devices
- Special terminal numbering designations
- Special sizes of drawings

The drawings supplied by the manufacturer shall convey the same information as drawings provided with Class I and II motor control centers, additionally modified as specified by the user.

## When to Specify Class I

Specify NEMA Class I control centers for independently operated motors requiring no interlocking or other interconnection between units.

## When to Specify Class II

When factory interconnections are desired to provide such functions as sequencing and other interlocking or interconnection, the control centers required are NEMA Class II.

## When to Specify Class IS and IIS

When custom drawings are desired to show special device identification, special terminal numbering, or special diagram size, etc. the control centers required are Class IS or IIS.

## Wiring Type

The NEMA classes are sub-divided into A, B and C depending on the type wiring furnished, with type B further having type B-D for customer load wiring direct to the device and B-T for customer wiring to a load TB (size 1 and 2 starters).

Note: For feeders and large starters, customer must wire direct to unit device terminals.

Note: In addition to NEMA prescribed wiring types, GE offers a NEMA 1A Modified MCC. This type of MCC will be supplied without wiring and without control diagrams. GE can mount low voltage control devices on the pilot device bracket and supply terminal boards. This would be considered on OEM product.

① From NEMA Standard 18-2001.

		Class I		Class I		Class I		0	Class I	S	Clo	iss II	Clas	s IIS
Type of Power or Control Termination Furnished	Α	В	С	Α	В	С	В	С	В	С				
Pull-apart and numbered control terminal boards on unit starter–Sizes 1, 2, 3 and 4	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Stationary and numbered control terminal boards on unit starter – Sizes 5, 6 and 7	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Pull-apart and numbered power terminal boards on unit starter –Sizes 1 and 2.														
(On Type A wiring: Same type of numbered terminals on starter itself for Sizes 1, 2, 3 and 4)	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Numbered terminals on starter itself for power connection with no power terminal boards – Sizes, 5, 6 and 7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Stationary master terminal boards (Top, bottom or rear of section)														
For control – Sizes 1 thru 5 / For power – Sizes 1 thru 3 (E9000 Sizes 1 and 2 only)	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Ye				
Unit terminal boards for feeder tap units and distribution panels	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No				
Starter-unit-mounted pilot devices internally wired to starter – Sizes 1 thru 7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Terminal board points for remote devices (Excluding extra tie points)	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Master terminal-board wiring connections	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes				
Factory-wired interconnections between units in the same motor control center	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Type of Drawings Furnished														
Outline and summary sheet (Schedule of units)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Unit elementary wiring diagrams showing numbered terminal points (Terminal boards														
not furnished on Type A)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Unit elementary wiring diagrams showing numbered terminal points and interconnections														
to other units and/or to the first level of remote devices	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ye				
Schedule of wires to master terminal blocks	No	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Ye				
Custom drawings as specified by user	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Ye				

A computerized manufacturing process necessitates that the E9000 Line motor control center standard unit numbering system be followed to identify the section and location of each unit. This is explained in detail in application data (Section J). It greatly simplifies wire tracing of interconnection wires, and is beneficial to the application of programmable control. The Outline and Summary drawing furnished with the equipment cross references the unit numbers and customer unit designations when specified.

Α7

General

## **Codes and Standards**

Motor control centers are manufactured to NEMA standard ICS 18 and are eligible to receive the Underwriters Laboratories listing mark under standard UL 845. Vertical sections and units which have been listed with UL will bear the UL/cUL listing mark (see right for examples). Since vertical sections and units are listed independently, it is possible to have combinations of listed and non-listed sections and units within the same control center. Sections and units which will be shipped with the UL listing mark are identified in the appropriate sections of this publication.

The National Electrical Code (NEC) covers installation of electric conductors and equipment for installations identified in the NEC Article 90. The NEC is not intended as a design specification and acceptance of an installed motor control center by a local code authority relies on factors independent of the equipment as shipped from the factory. In general, equipment which bears the UL listing mark can be installed to meet the NEC. Compliance to NEC is the responsibility of the installer. Where 100 percent UL listed equipment is mandatory or there are other special code requirements refer to the factory for verification.

The NEC defines several types of control circuits and the over-current protection required for each type. The following paragraphs provide a general reference to the NEC Article applicable for the more common control circuits.

NEC Articles 430.72(a) and (b) cover motor control circuits tapped from the load side of a motor branch-circuit short-circuit protective device (unit disconnect). Control circuit conductors from such a tapped control circuit shall be protected in accordance with NEC Table 430.72(b), which lists the maximum fuse or circuit breaker rating vs. conductor size.

Motor control circuits other than such tapped control circuits (common control transformers or external power source) shall be protected against overcurrent in accordance with Section 725.12 or 725.35, as applicable. This section of NEC also indicates the type power source and field wiring conductor sizes.

Where a motor control circuit transformer is provided, the transformer should be protected in accordance with NEC Article 430.72(c). Transformers other than motor control circuit transformers should be protected in accordance with NEC Article 450.3(b). Section Label



UL #E33752, Vol. 1, Sec. 5.

#### Seismic Label



General

## **Short Circuit Considerations**

All ratings in this publication are RMS symmetrical amperes

#### Short-Circuit Current Ratings

The NEMA Motor Control Center Standard ICS 18-2001 defines the short-circuit rating of a motor control center as follows:

"The motor control center short-circuit rating shall be the maximum available rms symmetrical current in amperes permissible at its line terminals. It shall be computed as the sum of the short-circuit current contributions of the motors connected to the motor control center and the maximum available current, including all other short-circuit current contributions of the supply system at the point of connection to the motor control center."

#### Motor Control Center Bus

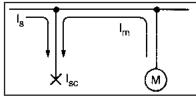


Fig. 1

Figure 1 illustrates simply the basis of determining the available short-circuit current. The individual short-circuit current ratings of the main bus extensions, combination-controller units and feeder-tap units must equal or exceed available short-circuit current.

 $\rm I_s$  is the short-circuit current available from the system at the point where the motor control center is connected.  $\rm I_m$  is the short-circuit current contribution of the motors connected to the motor control center. If exact information is lacking, the motor contribution can be estimated at four times (4X) the continuous-current rating of the main horizontal bus. I<sub>sc</sub> is the available short-circuit current to be used as the basis for selection. Thus: I<sub>sc</sub> = I<sub>s</sub> + I<sub>m</sub>.

High available short-circuit currents of modern distribution systems require special consideration so that equipment may be operated within its rating. The cost and operational acceptability of the following should be carefully considered: 1. Use load-center distribution systems with smaller trans-

- formers which limit the available short-circuit current. 2. Use a current-limiting busway, reactors or higher-impedance
- transformers to reduce the available short-circuit current.
- 3. Use current-limiting fuses, current-limiting breakers, or breakers with limiters, in all combination starters and feeders in the control centers.

#### **Main Protective Devices**

A motor control center requires adequate overcurrent and short-circuit protection. This is the function of the main protective device. It may be located in or remote from the control center and sized per NEC A or 240 for horizontal bus protection. Wherever located, it must have an interrupting rating equal to or greater than the available short-circuit current at the point of its connection to the system. If located at the control center, this value would be the system available short-circuit current,  $I_s$  (Fig. 1).

A motor control center should be protected for all types of faults from low-level arcing ground faults to bolted threephase faults which can develop the full available short-circuit current. Line-to-line and line-to-ground arcing faults (often produced by contaminated atmospheres, foreign materials, etc.) can be appreciably lower in magnitude than the available short-circuit current and must be assumed not to be selfextinguishing. Even low-level arching faults are capable of releasing tremendous energy at the point of fault and can be highly destructive.

A Spectra (molded case switch) or a non-automatic insulated case circuit breaker must be properly coordinated with up stream protective devices.

For full protection against all levels of arcing faults on grounded systems, a ground-fault relay is recommended. The ground-fault system is a protective means that responds to phase-to-ground current, but is not affected by phase-tophase current. It is used to protect motor control centers from extensive damage, which can be caused by phase-toground arcing faults.

Fuses are single-pole interrupters. An arcing fault may not necessarily be cleared by a single-pole interruption, as the fault can be back-fed from the other energized phases. This reduces the fault current, increasing the blowing time of the energized fuses. Because of this delay, severe equipment damage may occur. Single-phasing is eliminated with fastacting three-pole fused interrupter switches which open when a single fuse blows.

An electrically operated HPC switch with single-phase detector will meet the three-phase disconnection (single-phase protection) recommendations for a main protective device.

When switches without a three-phase trip are used, an ITI BGFL ground-fault protection scheme is particularly recommended since damaging arcing faults almost always involve ground. It should operate the trip device on the closest line-side three-phase disconnect.

#### Main Horizontal Bus and Vertical Bus Extensions

The standard bus short-circuit withstand rating is 65 kAIC symmetrical amperes. Also available as an option is 100kAIC. The bus rating must equal or exceed the available short-circuit current. Refer to Structure (Section B) for ratings.

General

## **Combination Motor Control Units**

The short-circuit rating of a combination controller is based on tests with rated short-circuit current available at the line terminal of the control center and at rated voltage. The short-circuit rating must equal or exceed the available short-circuit current. Refer to Starters (Section D) for ratings.

## Feeder Tap Units

All feeder tap units must have a short-circuit rating which equals or exceeds the available short-circuit current. Refer to Feeders (Section C) for ratings.

## **Fuse Classification**

UL classifications are the most definitive method of determining fuse characteristics, and are used in this publication. Use UL fuse "Class" when specifying type of fuse.

UL classifications used in motor control centers are:

- A. Class R current-limiting type fuses with reject mounting features. Class R fuses are sub-divided into Classes RK-1 and RK-5, depending on maximum peak let-through currents. RK fuses are rated 600 amperes maximum and 250 volts or 600 volts.
- B. Class J-TD are more current limiting than RKs and due to their unique dimensions have an inherent rejection feature. Ratings are 600 amperes maximum, 600 volts. (Time delay Class J-TD fuse may limit component damage under fault.)
- C. Class L are current limiting and due to their unique mounting dimensions have an inherent rejection feature. Ratings are 601 amperes minimum, 600 volts.

Fuses marked with "Time-Delay," "Dual-Element" or similar designations are time-delay type fuses and will generally carry 500 percent rated amperes for 10 seconds, thus allowing a smaller rated fuse to be used in most starter applications.

Fuses that are mechanically interchangeable may not be electrically equivalent. Refer to the fuse manufacturer for interrupting rating and current-limiting characteristics.

#### **Fuse Classifications**

Characteristic <sup>1</sup>		UL Standard						
Characteristic	Class J-TD	Class R	Class L					
Ampere Range	0-600	0-600	601-6000					
Voltage Ratings	600	250	600					
voltage Ratiligs	000	600						
Interrupting								
Rating RMS	200K	200K	200K					
Symmetrical Amperes								
Current-Limiting	Yes	Yes	Yes					
Rejection Type	Yes	Yes	Yes					

① Check fuse manufacturers for specific fuse characteristics

## **Environmental Considerations**

The standard E9000 motor control center is designed for operation in a clean, indoor environment having a 40°C maximum ambient temperature.

The nominal minimum temperature for storage is -40°C and for operation, -20°C. Motor control center space heaters are recommended whenever temperature conditions below 0°C will exist. Where extreme cold temperatures are to be encountered for long periods of time. It is recommended that the motor control center be installed in heated rooms or enclosures.

For ambient temperatures above 40°C, special consideration must be given to the need for ventilation, ambient-compensated breakers and overload relays, special wire insulation and oversized control transformers. Ambient compensated overloads provide essentially constant trip setting as the control ambient varies.

For indoor environments subject to falling liquids, NEMA 2 dripproof enclosures are recommended. If water spray and splashing are to be encountered, NEMA 2 construction should also be used. Space heaters may be desirable to prevent condensation on internal parts.

For outdoor installations, NEMA 3R non-walk-in weatherproof enclosures are required. Thermostatically controlled space heaters and ambient-compensated breakers and overload relays should be considered for these applications. Provisions for heating and cooling the entire outdoor enclosure are also available. Standard NEMA 3R construction is suitable for wind velocities up to 75 mph. Beyond this, up to 130 mph, specially reinforced enclosures are available through Strategic Equipment Packaging Services. This special design is also necessary if the NEMA 3R enclosure has to withstand seismic conditions, including seismic Zone 4 applications.

E9000 motor control center is available for earthquake conditions. It is IBC rated. Please see <u>DET-463</u>.

For dusty atmospheres, see Section B.

The altitude limit for the standard electro-mechanical motor control center design is 6000 feet. Applications above this should be referred to the Company for recommendations. Some solid-state components are only rated to 3300 feet and may reduce the altitude limit of the motor control center.

Fungus-proofing of organic materials is inherent. Keeping equipment dry and above the dew-point is the best way of avoiding fungus-growth, and the use of space heaters is recommended for this purpose. Heaters should be energized if the motor control center is to be stored for any length of time. Where export crating is involved, provisions must be made on the outside of the crate for access to space heaters.

A10

Structure

## **Enclosure Types**

GE motor control centers are made up of standardized vertical sections housing vertical and horizontal bus, wiring channels and compartmented control units. Sections may be bolted together to form a single panel assembly powered by line connection at a single point. Normal shipping split is three sections maximum.

## NEMA Type 1 - Gasketed - Semi Dust-tight, Indoor

Intended to cushion doors and mitigate vibration. Standard finish is light-gray ANSI 61 over a phosphate rust inhibitor. All unpainted parts are zinc-chromate electroplated or galvanized. Enclosures are furnished with bolt-on rear covers. Hinged rear doors are available as an option. Pan-type doors utilize quarter-turn fasteners. Gasketed doors, cover plates, and operating handles are available as an option. Two heavy-duty 3" by 1-1/2", 12-gauge floor sills and 1/4" structural lifting lugs are included. Open bottom is standard.

## NEMA Type 2 – Drip-proof, Indoor

Intended for use indoors to protect the enclosed equipment against falling noncorrosive liquids and falling dirt. Dripshields

on top of the motor control center and neoprene closed-cell gasketing afford protection from falling and splashing liquids. They are not water-tight. Similar to NEMA 12 gasketed construction except with catch pan-type dripshield on top and with open bottom. Dripshield extends four inches beyond front of motor control center. Standard finish: light gray ANSI 61. Furnished with removable conduit cover plates unless otherwise specified.

## NEMA Type 3R – Rain-proof, Outdoor

Intended for use outdoors to protect the enclosed equipment against rain. They are not dust-proof, snow-proof nor sleet proof (ice-proof).

## Type 12 – Industrial Use – Dust-tight and Drip-tight, Indoor

Intended for use indoors to protect the enclosed equipment against fibers, flyings, lint, dust and dirt, light splashing, seepage, dripping and external condensation of noncorrosive liquids.

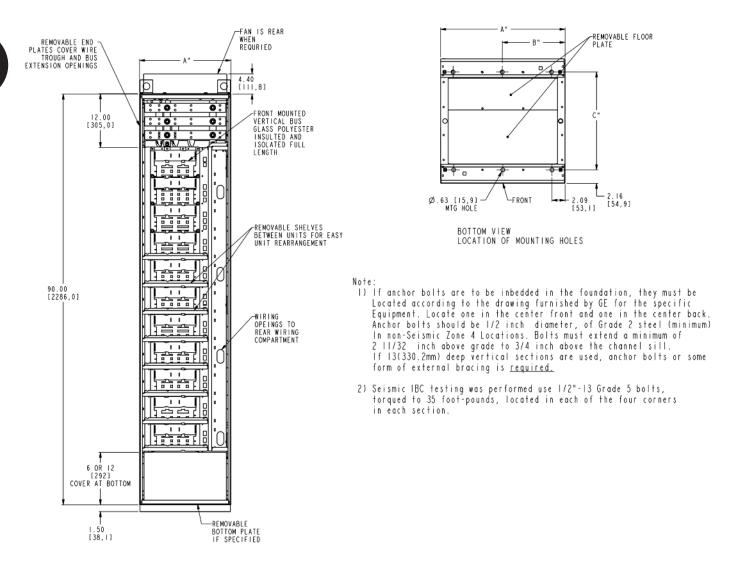
## 1HG

Similar to NEMA 1 gasketed construction except that bottom plates are furnished and all removable plates are gasketed.

Structure

## **Indoor Enclosures**

Front Elevation & Mounting Locations (13", 20", 22" & 25" Deep Sections)



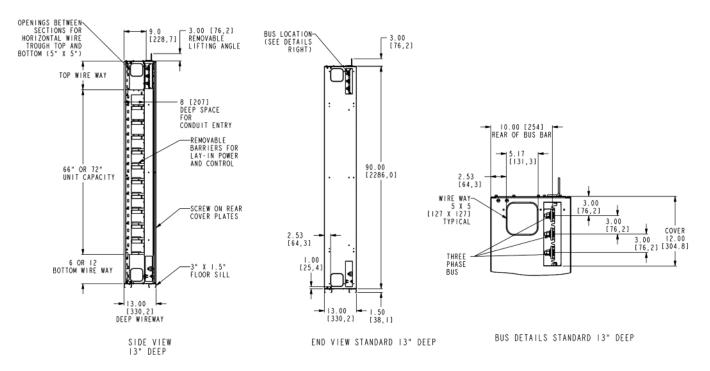
REF.	SECTION DEPTH							
DIM.	I3" DEEP		20" DEEP		22"	DEEP	25" DEEP	
WIDTH "A"	В	B C		С	В	С	В	С
20"	10.00"	8.73"	10.00"	15.73"	10.00"	17.73*	10.00"	20.68"
508.8 MM	254.4 MM	221.7 MM	254.4 MM	399.5 MM	254.4 MM	450.3 MM	254.4 MM	525.3 MM
24"	12.00"	8.73"	12.00"	15.73"	12.00"	17.73*	12.00"	20.68"
609.6 MM	304.8 MM	221.7 MM	304.8 MM	399.5 MM	304.8 MM	450.3 MM	304.8 MM	525.3 MM
30"	15.00"	8.73"	15.00"	15.73"	15.00"	17.73*	15.00"	20.68"
762.0 MM	381.0 MM	221.7 MM	381.0 MM	399.5 MM	381.0 MM	450.3 MM	381.0 MM	525.3 MM

В

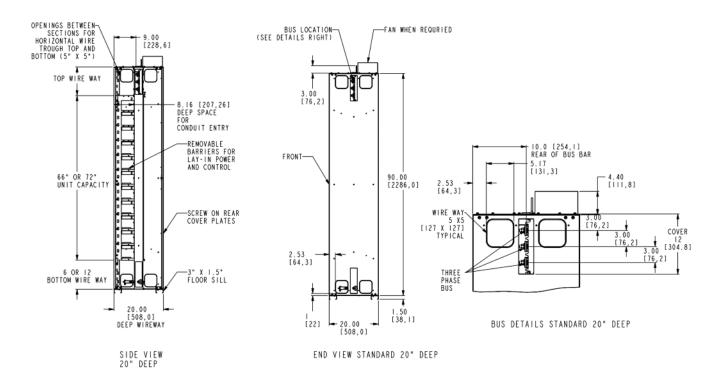
Structure

## **Indoor Enclosures**

Side Elevations 13" Deep Section 600A to 1200A Main Bus



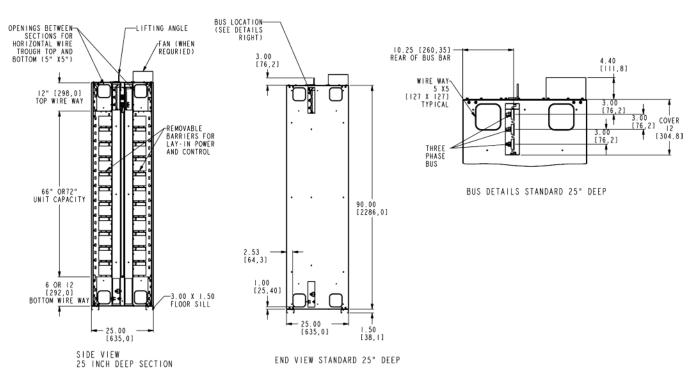
## Side Elevations 20" Deep Section 600A to 1200A Main Bus



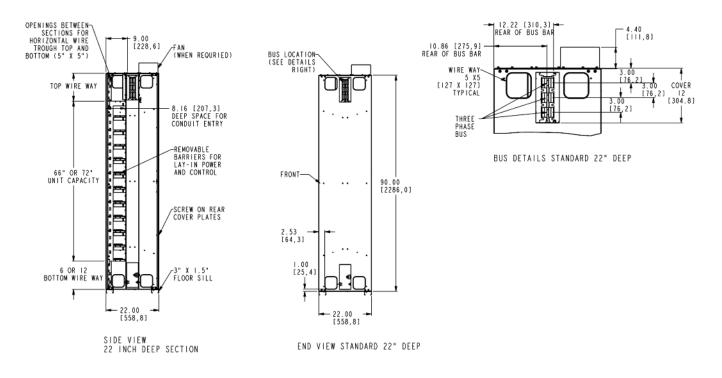
Structure

## **Indoor Enclosures**

Side Elevations 25" Deep Back-to-Back Section 1200A Main Bus



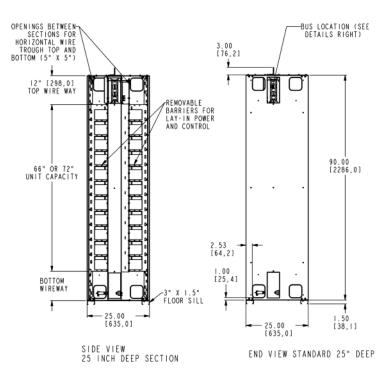
Side Elevations 22" Deep Section 1600A to 2500A Main Bus

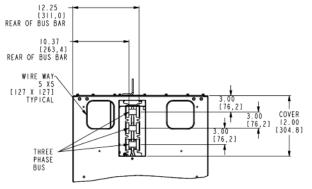


Structure

## **Indoor Enclosures**

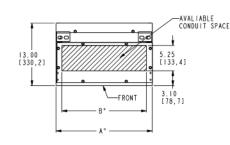
Side Elevations 25" Deep Back-to-Back Section 1600A to 2500A Main Bus



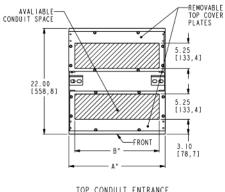




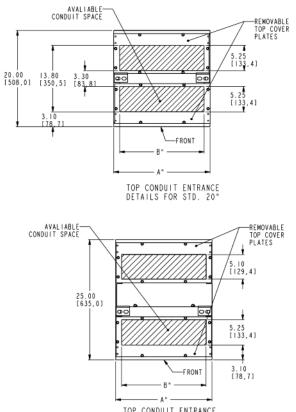
Top Conduit Entry (13", 20", 22" & 25" Deep Sections)



TOP CONDUIT ENTRANCE DETAILS FOR STD. 13"



TOP CONDUIT ENTRANCE DETAILS FOR STD. 22"

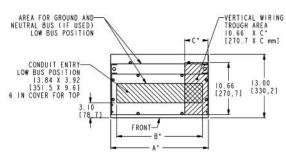


TOP CONDUIT ENTRANCE DETAILS FOR STD. 25"

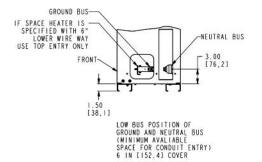
Structure

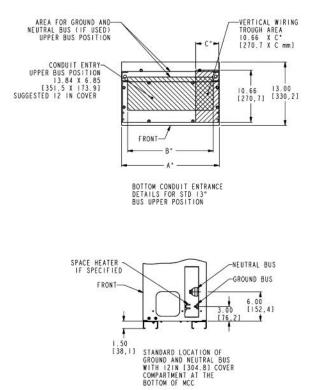
## Indoor Enclosures

Bottom Conduit Entry 13" Deep Section

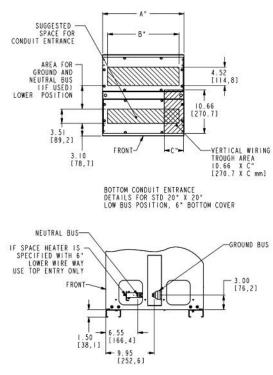


BOTTOM CONDUIT ENTRANCE DETAILS FOR STD 13" LOW BUS POSITION

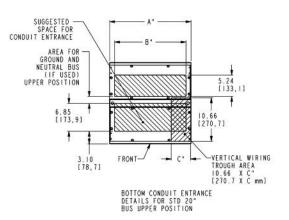


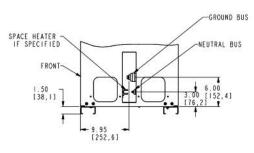


## Bottom Conduit Entry 20" Deep Section



LOW BUS POSITION OF GROUND AND NEUTRAL BUS (MINIUM AVALIABLE SPACE FOR CONDUIT ENTRY) 6 IN EI52.4] COVER



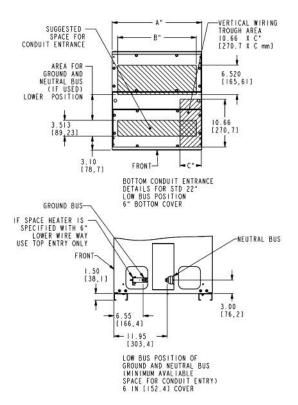


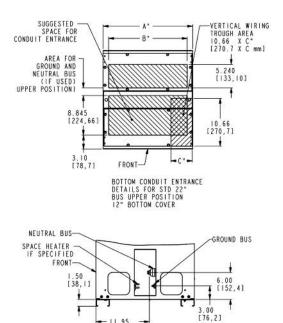
UPPER POSITION OF GROUND AND NEUTRAL BUS (MAXIMUM AVALIABLE SPACE FOR CONDUIT ENTRY) 12 IN [304.8 MM] COVER

Structure

## Indoor Enclosures

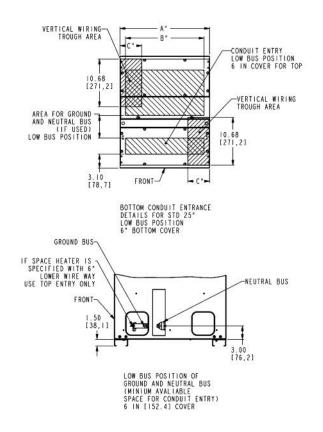
Bottom Conduit Entry 22" Deep Section

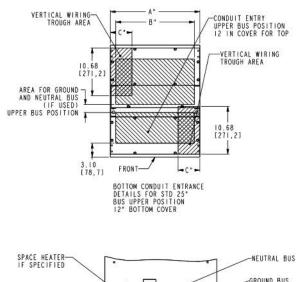


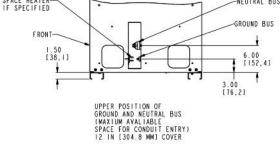


- 11.95 - [7] [303,4] UPPER POSITION OF GROUND AND NEUTRAL BUS (MAXINUM AVALIABLE SPACE FOR CONDUIT ENTRY) 12 IN [304.8 MM] COVER

Bottom Conduit Entry 25" Deep Section



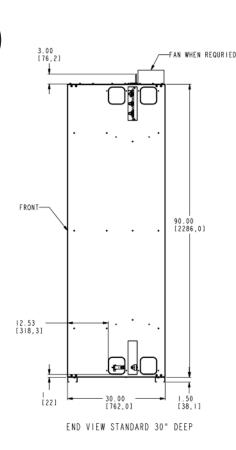




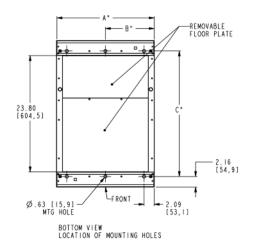
Structure

## **Indoor Enclosures**

Elevation and Mounting 30" Deep Section 600A to 1200A Main Bus



	REF.	SECTION DEPTH									
	DIM.	13"	DEEP	20*	20" DEEP		22" DEEP		25" DEEP		DEEP
W	IDTH "A"	В	С	В	С	В	С	В	С	В	С
	20"	10.00"	8.73"	10.00*	15.73"	10.00"	17.73"	10.00*	20.68"	10.00"	25.69*
[	508.8 MM	254.4 MM	221.7 MM	254.4 MM	399.5 MM	254.4 MM	450.3 MM	254.4 MM	525.3 MM	254.4 MM	653.5 MM
	24"	12.00"	8.73"	12.00*	15.73"	12.00"	17.73"	12.00*	20.68"	12.00"	25.69"
1	609.6 MM	304.8 MM	221.7 MM	304.8 MM	399.5 MM	304.8 MM	450.3 MM	304.8 MM	525.3 MM	304.8 MM	653.5 MM
	30"	15.00"	8.73"	15.00*	15.73"	15.00"	17.73"	15.00"	20.68"	15.00"	25.69"
Ľ	762.0 MM	381.0 MM	221.7 MM	381.0 MM	399.5 MM	381.0 MM	450.3 MM	381.0 MM	525.3 MM	381.0 MM	653.5 MM

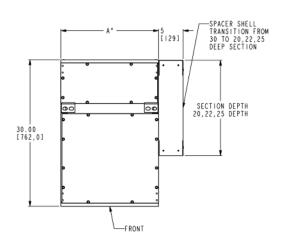


#### Note:

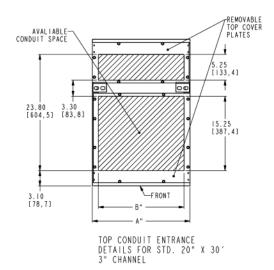
1) If anchor bolts are to be inbedded in the foundation, they must be Located according to the drawing furnished by GE for the specific Equipment. Locate one in the center front and one in the center back. Anchor bolts should be 1/2 inch diameter, of Grade 2 steel (minimum) In non-Seismic Zone 4 Locations. Bolts must extend a minimum of 2 11/32 inch above grade to 3/4 inch above the channel sill. If 13(330.2mm) deep vertical sections are used, anchor bolts or some form of external bracing is <u>required</u>.

 Seismic IBC testing was performed use 1/2"-13 Grade 5 bolts, torqued to 35 foot-pounds, located in each of the four corners in each section.

#### Top Conduit Entry 30" Deep Section



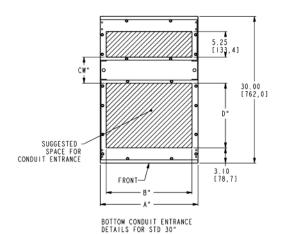
Note: Spacer shell allows unit doors, in spliced section on the right, to open fully.



Structure

## **Indoor Enclosures**

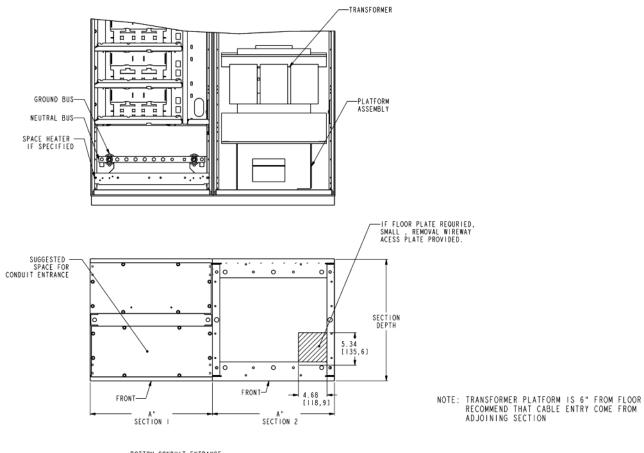
Bottom Conduit Entry 30" Deep Section



	REF. DIM.	REF. DIM. 30° DEEP					
	۸.	20.00*	24.00*	30.00*			
	в.	17.56"	21.56*	27.56*			
	CW" - 3" 600-1200A	13.25"	13.25"	13.25"			
D	CW" - 5" 1600-2500A	15.25"	15.25"	15.25"			

#### CW - CHANNEL WIDTH

**Details for Auto Transformer** 

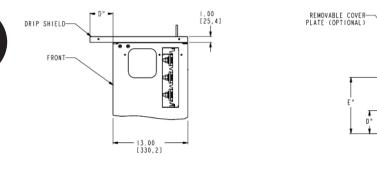


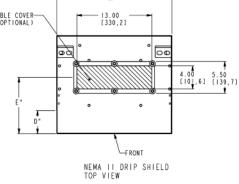
BOTTOM CONDUIT ENTRANCE DETAILS FOR TRANSFORMER CABLE INCOMING

Structure

## Indoor Enclosures

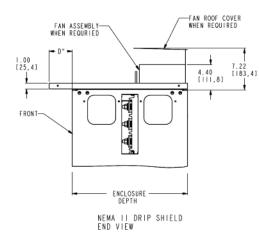
Drip Pan — Nema II 13" Deep Section

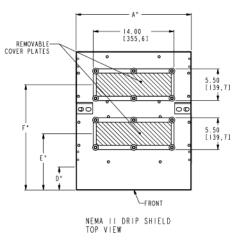




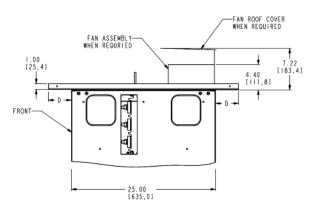
NEMA II DRIP SHIELD END VIEW

## Drip Pan — Nema II 20", 22", 30" Deep Sections



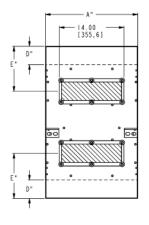


## Drip Pan — Nema II 25" Deep Section Back-to-Back



NEMA II DRIP SHIELD END VIEW

REF. DIM.	13" DEEP	20" DEEP	22* DEEP	25" DEEP	30" DEEP
Α"	20.00*	20.00"	20.00*	20.00"	20.00*
D "	4.00*	4.00"	4.00*	4.00"	4.00*
Ε"	9.75"	9.75"	9.75*	9.76"	9.75*
F"	NA	18.25*	20.25*	NA	28.25*

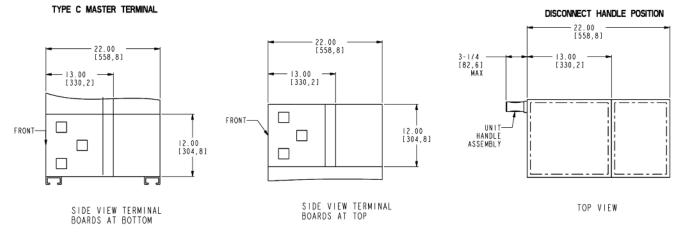


NEMA II DRIP SHIELD TOP VIEW

Structure

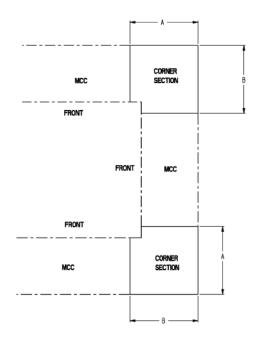
## **Indoor Enclosures**

Type C Master Terminal



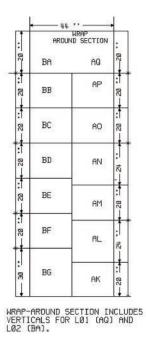
NOTE: MAXIUM HANDLE HEIGHT IS 6'6", MEASURE FROM BOTTOM OF SILL TO TOP OF HANDLE

## Used for L and U Shaped Motor Control Center Arrangements



Dimensions ( in Inches)							
MCC Depth	A	В					
13	20	17					
20	24	24					
22	24	26					

## Back-to-back Configuration with Wrap-Around Corner Section

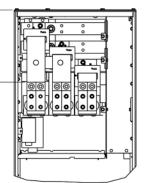


The wrap-around corner section is standard sections which accommodate plug-in units, therefore no space is lost in the transition.

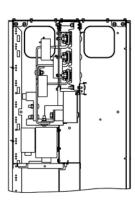
Structure

## Indoor Enclosures

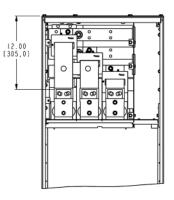
Incoming Line Terminations



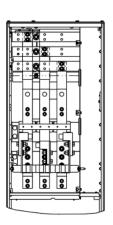
Front Elevation 600 Ampere (Top) 20" W, NEMA Lug Shown with Lightening Arrestor and Surge Suppressor for 24" H



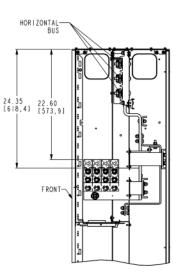
Side View 600 Ampere (Top) 20" W



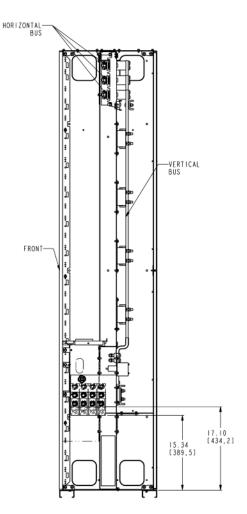
Front Elevation 600 Ampere (Top) 20" W, STD. Lug



Front Elevation 800/1200 Ampere (Top) 20" W, NEMA Lug



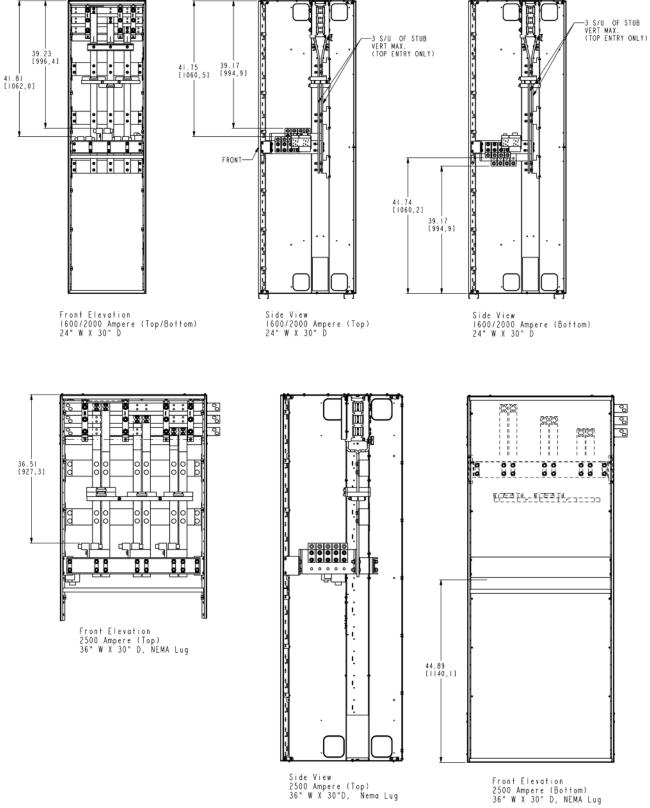
Side View 800 /I200 Ampere (Top) 20" W, NEMA Lug



End View 800 /1200 Ampere (Bottom) 20" W, NEMA Lug

Structure

## **Indoor Enclosures**



Structure

## **Outdoor Enclosures**

#### UL Listed Type 3R Non-Walk-In Enclosure (Standard)

The standard NEMA 3R enclosure consists of a specially constructed MCC section with a mating framework which supports the roof and extended front. The basic design is similar to switchboard construction. The smaller footprint will permit a broader usage than the optional NEMA 3R construction. Meets Seismic Zone 4.

- Three-point door latch
- 90° door with wind stop

Module Width (Total)

30

40

45

50

60

MCC

Depth (D)

20'

30

Ε

2.5

3.0

2.5

2.5 3.0

2.5

3.5

3.0

2.5

Cover (G)

35 37

45

Front Extension (F) MCC Split Length (SI & S2)

20

24'

30'

40'

44'

50'

48

54' 60'

(H)

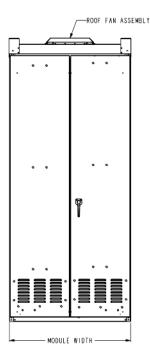
25

35

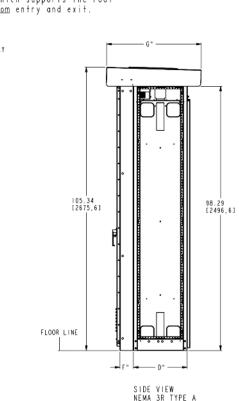
- Reinforced roof
- Crane lifting
- 2° roof pitch Shipped via flatbed truck
- 3" floor sills

B s s

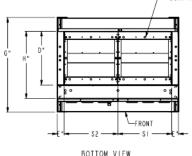
The standard NEMA 3R enclosure consists of a specially constructed MCC section with a mating framework which supports the roof and extended front, designed for <u>bottom</u> entry and exit.



ELEVATION NEMA 3R TYPE A



-FOR CONDUIT OPENING AND BOLT DOWN HOLE DIM. SEE SH#B-I, 7





Note:

- 1) Doors shown are double door or single door Moudle Width less than 45" .
- 2) NEMA 3R module may contain 1, 2 or 3 MCC sections, 3 section
- shipping split limited to (3) 20" wide MCC sections only. 3) When 30" deep section is used, 20" and 22" deep section enclosure are
- extended so that they are flush front and rear with the 30" deep enclosure.
- 4) All dimensions in inches.

Structure

## **Enclosure Options**

## **Space Heaters**

Space heaters are used to prevent moisture condensation on the inside of the motor control center. One heater (62.5 watts at 120 volts AC) is installed in the bottom of each vertical section. UL requires space heaters be controlled by a thermostat. One thermostat can control up to 23 heaters and is located in the top horizontal wireway.

A terminal board for connecting an external 120-volt power source is standard. The terminal board is located in the top horizontal wireway adjacent to the thermostat(s). This is recommended since it permits the space heaters to be energized even when the motor control center itself is deenergized. If export crating is involved, the space heater circuit can be wired to an external plug for energizing the heaters during shipment and storage.

When specified, space heater power can be provided from within the motor control center. Include the required distribution transformer with primary and secondary protection in the motor control center.

An enclosed foreign voltage disconnect switch is available as an option.

## **Bottom Plates**

Plates bolt on to the bottom of each motor control center section. They may be removed to facilitate installing conduit.

## Extended Height Pull Box (Top Hat)

A pull box can be mounted on top of a vertical section when specified. The standard height is 12 inches; 6-, 18-, and 24" heights are also available. Top, front, and end covers are removable for access.

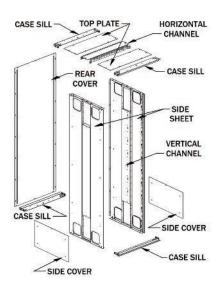
Special transitions to 8000 line and low-voltage switchboards are available upon request. Please consult factory.

## **Rodent Barriers**

Metal plates bolted to the bottom of each end section to close the opening between the front and rear floor sills. Not required if the floor sills will be removed or imbedded in concrete.

#### Extra Width Vertical Wireway

24" wide sections can be furnished with 8" wide vertical wireway and door.



## Motor Control Center Construction

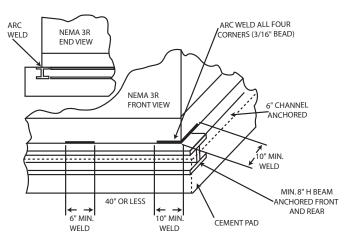
Major Structural Components Side Sh	eets,
L-H & R-H	0.075"
Vertical Bus Mounting Channels	0.090"
Case Sills, Front/Rear, Top/Bottom	(13 Gauge)
Top Horizontal Channel	0
Lifting Channel (Top)	0.187"
Channel Sills, Front/Rear	0.105" (12 Gauge)
Enclosing Covers/Panels	
Rear Covers, 13" & 30" Deep	0.075" (14 Gauge)
Rear Covers, 20" & 22" Deep	0.060" (16 Gauge)
Endplates	0.060" (16 Gauge)
Top Conduit Covers	0.060"
Bottomplates	0.060"
Vertical Wiretrough Door	0.060"
Other Steel	
Unit Barrier Shelves	0.063"
Unit Cover Doors	0.075"
Unit Saddles	0.090"

Structure

## **Enclosure Options**

Note that bolt down locations for sections with seismic bracing change from center of structure (left to right), to four corners with .635 clearance holes for 1/2" bolts.

## Mounting Requirements for Seismic NEMA 3R with Optional Heavy Base



ARC WELD DOWN LENGTH OF NEMA 3R EVERY 40" OR LESS

FOR 130MPH WINDS AND 2.25G SHOCK (LENGTH & DEPTH PER OUTLINE)

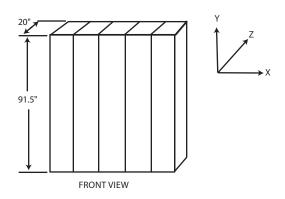
#### Note:

Seismic Zone 4 testing was performed using 1/2"-13 Grade 5 bolts, torqued to 70 foot-pounds, located in each of the four corners in each section.

#### Estimated shipping weights per section

Sections	Lbs	Kg
90"H x 20"W Indoor Type 1 & 12	500	272
90"H x 20"W Indoor Back-to-Back Type 1 & 13	700	318
90"H x 20"W Outdoor Type 3R	725	329

## Center of Gravity



For a uniformly loaded 90" high x 20" deep lineup, center of gravity is:

- X = center of lineup
- Y = 46 1/2" above bottom of floor sill
- Z = 8" in from front (front-mounted devices 20" deep)
- OR: 10" in from front (back-to-back construction)
- Z = 5" in from front (13" deep)
- Z = 8 1/2" in from front (22" deep)
- Z = 11" in from front (25" NEMA 3R)

Typical variations due to uneven loads:

Х	= ± 5"
Y	= ± 1"
Ζ	= ± .5"

Structure

## **Bus Selection**

All continuous-current rating selections or recommendations are based on the motor control center being located in a maximum 40° C (104°F) ambient. Refer to General (Section A) for other environmental considerations.

## Main Horizontal Bus

The size of motor control center main bus and cables feeding the main bus is based on the current-carrying capacity required for motors plus other connected loads.

The capacity required for motors can be taken as 125 percent of the full-load rating of the largest motor plus 100 percent of the full-load rating of all other motors to be operated at the same time. Modified requirements resulting from duty-cycle or demand factor can be taken into account.

The current-carrying capacity required for other connected loads should be computed on the basis of 100 percent of the sum of individual loads except where a demand factor can properly be applied to reduce this total. Consideration should be given to future requirements.

## Vertical Bus Extensions

Vertical bus is available in 30" wide enclosures maximum. The maximum vertical bus loading is calculated as follows: 80 percent of the feeder trip or fuse clip rating, plus 100 percent of the starter full load amps, plus 25 percent of the largest motor full load amps. This total cannot exceed the vertical bus rating. Tin plated copper vertical bus is standard, with silver plating as an option.

## Neutral Bus

Neutral lugs will be provided as applicable. Neutral bus is normally sized at 50 percent of the main bus ampacity.

## **Ground Bus**

NEC requires a ground bus in multisection motor control centers. 300 ampere Cu ground bus will meet minimum size requirements for main busses rated through 2000 amperes. A clearance hole for 3/8" hardware is provided in each section. The default for incoming ground termination is (3) #2-1/0 for 300A ground bus and (3) 1/0-500 kcmil for 600A ground bus. Ground bar comes with 6 predrilled holes for ground connectors.

## Options

The following UL listed options are available:

- Shutter mechanism for vertical bus stab openings.
- Fully-insulated main horizontal bus.
- Silver plated horizontal and vertical bus.
- Silver plated ground bus.

MCC Bus	Continuous Current <sup>®</sup>	Material	Short-Circuit Rating in RMS Symmetrical Amperes-(kA)		UL	Notes
	Rating Amperes	Cu	65	100		
	600	Х	Х		Х	1/4" x 2" Bus
	800	Х	×		Х	3/8" x 2" Bus
M 1 11 1 1 1	1200	Х		Х	Х	1/2" x 2" Bus
Main Horizontal	1600 <sup>①</sup>	Х		X	Х	(2) 1/2" x 2" Bus
	2000 <sup>①</sup>	Х		X	Х	(2) 1/2" x 2" Bus
	2500 <sup>①③</sup>	Х		X	Х	(2) 1/2" x 2" Bus
	300 <sup>@</sup>	Х	×		Х	3/8" x 3/4"
Vertical	600/850 <sup>④</sup>	Х		X	Х	3/8" x 1 1/2"
verticui	300	Х			Х	
	600	Х			Х	
	800	Х			Х	
Neutral	1200	Х			Х	
	1250	Х			Х	
Horizontal Ground	300	Х			Х	1/4" × 1"
Horizonial Ground	600	Х			Х	1/4" X 2"
Vertical Grounds	150	Х			Х	1/8" × 1"

#### **Bus Systems/Selection®**

All values shown based on 1200A/sq.in. density rating. Alternate density ratings are available; if required, consult factory.

① Requires a 22" deep section.

Will not except 600A stabs.

Provided with fans.

④ 1200A horizontal or higher.

⑤ Bus ratings based on UL Temperature Rise testing.

( When greater than 1000A, a main breaker with service entrance must have a ground fault.

Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

## Mains

## General

Main units consist of an externally operable circuit disconnect, either a fusible switch or a circuit breaker. Sizes by ampere rating, short-circuit rating, type construction and space units required are given in the accompanying lists.

Normally, thermal magnetic circuit breakers or fuses are necessary for main protection. The short-circuit interrupting rating depends on the type disconnect furnished. Select a main unit for which the interrupting rating equals or exceeds the maximum available fault current.

For reverse-fed circuit breakers, refer to factory for details.

Refer to specific breaker publications for time-current characteristics and programmable options for the various types of circuit breakers. A list of these publications is given in Application Data (Section J).

## Service Entrance

UL listed main units containing only circuit breakers or fused switches may be UL classified as suitable for service entrance. If a single disconnect is furnished as a disconnect for all load circuits the unit will be marked "Main".

In order for the units to be classified as suitable for service entrance, the incoming phase conductors must connect directly to the disconnect device line terminals or to a UL listed main line terminal assembly.

A grounding electrode conductor terminal connector sized in accordance with the circuit ampacity is furnished in one section. Three-phase, four-wire systems include a neutral bonding jumper for grounding the neutral conductor during installation. Ground fault protection is required for disconnects 1000A and above for solidly grounded wye services, where phase-to-ground is more than 150 volts (NEC 230.95).

## Main Metering/Lugs

Current transformers (CTs) can be provided in the main compartment for use with a metering unit. This option may increase space requirement.

If crimp type lugs are required, a bus assembly is fabricated to provide a landing pad for these terminals. This extends the space required for the main and must be factory installed. Size will be the same as NEMA lug option.

#### **UL Listed Fused Switch Mains**

		rupting Ro ps (In thou		Constr	uction	Space		
Amperes		Volts		Stab-In	Bolt-In	Units	Notes	
	240	480	600	Stub-III	BOIL-III			
Fusible Switches								
200	100	100	100	Х		2		
400 MCS	100	100	100		Х	4	4	
600 MCS	100	100	100		Х	4	4	
High Press	sure Conto	act (HPC) S	witch					
800	100	100	100		Х	6	2	
1200	100	100	100		Х	6	2	
1600	100	100	100		Х	6	3	
2500	100	100	100		Х	6	3	

① With Class J, R and L fuses.

Requires a 24" wide by 20" deep section. Full depth of enclosure is required.
 Requires 30" wide by 30" deep section. Must be NEMA 1 Construction, 80% rated only.
 Class J fuse is 3X.

Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

## Mains

#### **Circuit Breaker Mains – Standard Selection**

A	CD Turne		IC (kA)		Stab-In	Bolt-In	Space	UL (X)	Notes	Entry
Amperes	СВ Туре	240V	480V	600V	Stab-In	BOIT-IN	Units	Listed	Notes	Top/Bot
Spectra The	ermal Magne	etic								
150	SEL/SEP	65/100	65/100	25/25	Х		1	Х		T/B
250	SFL/SFP	65/100	65/100	25/25	Х		1½	Х		T/B
600	SGL/SGP	65/100	65/100	65/65	Х		2	Х		T/B
1200	SKL	65	65	42		Х	3.5	Х	14	T/B
Power Brea	ık II* Insulat	ed-Case wit	h EntelliGuo	ard TU Trip U	Init					
800	SSF/SHF	65	65	42		Х	6 (24W)	Х	2	T/B
1200	SSF/SHF	65	65	42		Х	6 (24W)	Х	2	T/B
1600	SSF/SHF	65/100	65/100	42/65		Х	6 (30W)	Х	3	T/B
2000	SSF/SHF	65/100	65/100	42/65		Х	6 (30W)	Х	35	T/B
2500	SSF/SHF	65/100	65/100	42/65		Х	6 (36W)	Х	35	T/B
800	SSD	65	65	42	Х		6 (30W)	_	567	T/B
1600	SSD	65	65	42	Х		6 (30W)	_	3567	T/B
2000	SSD	65	65	42	Х		6 (30W)	_	3567	T/B

① When a size 6 or 7 starter is in the motor control center lineup, use a 1200 ampere microEntelliguard Trip Unit circuit breaker as a main.
 ② Requires special section 90" high, 24" wide, 20" deep.

③ Requires special section 90" high, 30" wide, 30" deep.

(a) Main breaker must be mounted at top of the section and requires full 20" depth of enclosure.

Requires special section 90" high, 30" wide, 30" deep. When section is on the left, allow for a 5" spacer to permit unit doors on the right to open.
 For UL or service entrance labels provide main breaker in switchboard construction.

 $\ensuremath{\overline{\mathbb{O}}}$  Consult factory for availability.

Data subject to change without notice

## Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment per NEC

Each main or feeder disconnect rated 1000 amperes or more and installed on a solidly grounded wye electrical system of more than 150 volts to ground, but not exceeding 600 volts phase-to-phase, will be provided with ground-fault protection of equipment.

**Exception No 1**: The above is not required if the disconnect is for a continuous industrial process where a non-orderly shutdown will introduce additional or increased hazards.

Exception No 2: The above is not required for fire pumps.

*Exception No 3*: The above is not required if ground-fault protection is provided ahead of the equipment.

Note: The above is paraphrased from NEC section 215.10, 215.95 and 240.13.

Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

# Arc Flash Mitigation (AFM) Main and Feeder Units

The E9000 AFM units are designed to reduce the likelihood of exposure to electrical shock and the potential of internal arcing faults from occurring during maintenance. The retractable stab mechanism allows for closed-door racking of the unit, providing added protection to the electrical personnel from the dangers of an arc flash occurrence. The introduction of a compact NEMA contactor in these AFM units will allow a minimum of IP10 protection with optional IP20 terminal protection for starters using this contactor. The 300-Line Legacy NEMA contactor is remain available with this new design. Other IP20 protection options are available in all starter units including IP20 control power transformer fuses and pilot devices.

For more information see page D2 and GE Publication DEA-593.

Amperes	Circuit		rupting Rating ps (In thousands)	Constr	Space	
(Up To)	Breaker Type	Volts		Retractable		Units
	Type		600	Stab-In Bolt-Ir		
Spectra Thermal Magnetic						
150	SEL/SEP	100	65	Х		1
150	SELT-L/SEPT-L	-	65	Х		1
250	SFL/SFP	100	65	Х		1.5
600	SGL/SGP	100	65		Х	2

#### AFM Circuit Breaker Mains - Standard Selection

C3

Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

## Feeders

Feeder units consist of an externally operable circuit disconnect, either a fusible switch or a circuit breaker. Thermal magnetic circuit breakers are required unless the feeder supplies a critical circuit, such as a fire pump controller.

Select the fuse or circuit breaker trip rating based on the feeder circuit continuous current rating in accordance with the NEC. Feeder unit short-circuit interruption ratings must equal or exceed the available short-circuit currents.

#### **Fused Switch Feeders**

Amporce	1	rupting F ps (In tho	Rating usands)①	Constr	uction	Space	UL (X)	Notos
Amperes	Volts			Stab- In	ab- In Bolt- In	Units	Listed	Notes
	240	480	600	Stab- In	BOIL- III	•		
Fusible Sw	/itches							
30	100	100	100	Х		1	Х	
30/30	100	100	100	Х		1	Х	2
60	100	100	100	Х		1	Х	
60/60	100	100	100	Х		1	Х	2
100	100	100	100	Х		1.5	Х	
100/30	100	100	100	Х		1.5	Х	
100/60	100	100	100	Х		1.5	Х	
100/100	100	100	100	Х		1.5	Х	
200	100	100	100	Х		2	Х	
400 MCS	100	100	100	Х		3	Х	
600 MCS	100	100	100	Х		3	Х	
High Pressure Contact (HPC) Switch								
800	100	100	100		Х	6	Х	3
1200	100	100	100		Х	6	Х	3
1600@	100	100	100		Х	6	_	3

① Top/bottom entry.

② Dual or twin feeder units.

Requires a 24" wide by 20" deep section. Full depth of enclosure is required.
 Requires a 30" wide by 20" deep section. Full depth of enclosure is required.

AFM Fused Switch Feeders – Standard Selection

Amperes	Interrupting Rating	Construction	Space		
Amperes	(In thousands)	Retractable	Units		
	(in thousands)	Stab-In			
Fusible Switches					
30	100	Х	1		
60	100	Х	1		
100	100	Х	1		
200	100	Х	2		

Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

## Feeders

#### **Circuit Breaker Feeders - Standard Selection**

Amperes Circuit Breaker Type		IC (in thousands)				Space	UL (X)		Entry	
		240V	480V	600V	Stab-In	Bolt-In	Units	Listed	Notes	Top/Bot
Spectra Th	ermal Magn	etic								
100	SEL/SEP	65/100	65/100	25/25	Х		1/2	Х		T/B
100/100	SEL/SEP	65/100	65/100	25/25	Х		1	Х		T/B
150	SEL/SEP	65/100	65/100	25/25	Х		1/2	Х		T/B
150/150	SEL/SEP	65/100	65/100	25/25	Х		1 1/2	Х		T/B
250	SFL/SFP	65/100	65/100	25/25	Х		1	Х	2	T/B
250/250	SFL/SFP	65/100	65/100	25/25	Х		2	Х	2	T/B
600	SGL/SGP	65/100	65/100	65/65	Х		2	Х		T/B
1200	SKL	65	65	42		Х	3.5	Х	34	Т

D When feeder unit accessories are required such as shunt trip, Aux switch, UV release, etc., unit height must be a minimum of 1 space.

© 1X units are available with horizontal handle.

③ Requires full depth of enclosure; (20" deep minimum).

Teeder units 1000A and over should have ground fault sensing on three-phase, four-wire systems where line to ground voltage is more than 150V.

#### AFM Circuit Breaker Feeders - Standard Selection

Amperes (Up To)	Circuit Breaker	Breaker Volts		Construction Retractable	Space Units
	Туре	480	600	Stab-In	1
Spectra T	hermal Magnet	ic			
150	SEL/SEP	100	25/65	Х	1
150	SELT-L/SEPT-L	-	65	Х	1
250	SFL/SFP	100	65	Х	1.5
600	SGL/SGP	100	65	Х	2

## Accessories

#### Accessories for Mains and Feeders

Circuit Breaker			Accessories	i i	
Circuit breaker	Bell Alarm	Auxiliary Switch	Shunt Trip	Undervoltage Release	RELT
Spectra	Х	Up to 2④	X3	×	X2
Power Break II	X①	Up to 12①	Х	Х	Х
HPC	Х	Up to 12①	Х	Х	Х

① 600VAC not UL Listed.

② G and K Frame only.

③ Shunt trip requires aux switch (G&K) or bell alarm (E&F) for continuous operation.

④ Aux switch available @ 240V max only.

Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

## **Options for Mains and Feeders**

#### Terminals for Field Wiring Mains and Feeders

To marke all Cine		Will Accep	ot Wire <sup>®</sup>	
Terminal Size		AWG/kcmil <sup>①</sup>	Material	
Switches				
30A QMW		14-8	Cu-Al	
COA ON444		14-2	Cu	
60A QMW		12-2	Al	
1004 01414		14-1/0	Cu	
100A QMW		12-1/0	Al	
200A QMW		(1) 6-250	Cu-Al	
	(man Coultab)	(1) 2-3503	Cu-Al	
400A MCS (Molded C	dse Switch)	(1) 8-600	Cu-Al	
		(1) 8-600	Cu-Al	
600A MCS (Molded C	ase Switch)	(1) 4-500 <sup>③</sup>	Cu-Al	
		(2) 6-500	Cu-Al	
HPC Switch		300-750	Cu	
— 800-1600A		300-800	Al	
Circuit Breakers				
SE150 15-150A	1 lug	12-3/0	Cu-Al	
SF250 70-225A	1 lug	8-350	Cu-Al	
SG600	1 lug	6-600	Cu-Al	
125-600A	2 lugs	2/0-500	Cu-Al	
SK1200	3 lugs (800A)	3/0-500	Cu-Al	
300-1200A	3 lugs	300-750	Cu-Al	
200-1200A	4 lugs	250-400	Cu-Al	

① Conductor #1 and smaller may be noted 60/75°C. Conductors #0 and larger must be rated 75°C.

 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{O}}$  Conductor sizes based on 1/Ph unless otherwise indicated.

<sup>3</sup> Feeders.

## Accessories for Fused Switches

Fused switches can be ordered with up to two auxiliary contacts which are available in the following UL listed configurations: 1 normally open, 1 normally closed, 1 normally open/1 normally closed, or 2 normally open.

## Accessories for High Pressure Contact (HPC) Switches

- Motor Operator Mechanism
- Remote Close
- Undervoltage Release
- Shunt Trip with Lockout
- Bell Alarm–Alarm Only
- Bell Alarm with Lockout
- Auxiliary Switch Module
- Mechanical Counter
- Key Interlock Mounting Provision
- Push Button Cover
- Door Interlock
- Blown Fuse Protector

#### **Key Interlocking**

Provisions for key interlocking can be provided on all circuit breakers over 250A and fusible switches over 100A. The standard key lock is by Superior Lock Corporation. However, coordination with Kirk key locking will be supplied if necessary. The following information is required when lock coordination is to be provided with other up-stream or down-stream devices remote from the motor control center:

PURCHASED BY
ULTIMATE USER
DESTINATION
LOCK MANUFACTURER
LOCK NUMBER
PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER

Note: Minimum 24" high units are required for key interlocking. UL listed option.

## **Ground Fault Protection**

Two types of UL listed ground fault protection can be provided as an option with feeder and main circuit breakers. A shunt trip device is required in the circuit breaker to trip the breaker if a ground fault should occur. ITI BGFL ground break protective relaying is recommended for main breaker application. Model #252 ground fault relaying is recommended for most feeder applications. See Components (Section H) for description of both ground fault relay types. A minimum of 12" additional space height is required in addition to the standard space height shown for each main feeder unit.

A separate 120-volt source for the shunt trip circuit will decrease the additional space required.

Refer to page J19 for application help.

Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

# **Incoming Line Terminations**

The following cable terminal compartments are commonly specified for use in motor control center construction where the main AC power disconnect is located upstream of the motor control center.

For other custom cable termination arrangements refer to a GE sales representative. The number of cables indicated must not be exceeded to maintain the short-circuit rating.

Incoming Line Cable Assemblies	MLO Space in inches / Vertical Space Available		Cables/lug <sup>3</sup>	Cables/phase	Cable Range Per NEMA Bending⑦	Minimum Width &	Top Feed Conduit Space
Assemblies	Тор	Bottom	1			Depth	(Fig.1)
	18/66	-	2	2	#2-350 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
	18/66	-	3	3	#6-300 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
600A Std. Lug@⑤	-	24/54	2	2	#2-600 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
	-	24/54	3	3	#2-500 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
	-	30/48	1	2	#2-600 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
	18/66	-	1	2	#2-350 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
600A NEMA Lug@	-	30/48	1	2	#2-600 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
	24/60	24/54	4	4	#2-500 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
800A/1200A GE Std. Lug <sup>①</sup> ④	24/60	24/54	3	3	#2-600 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
GE Std. Edg@@	30/54	24/54	4	4	#2-600 kcmil	20"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
800A/1200A NEMA	-	30/486	1	4	500-750kcmil	24"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
Lug	36/58	36/42	1	4	500-1000kcmil	24"x13"	5"x13.7" A-B
1600A NEMA Lug	72/0	72/0	1	8	500-1000kcmil	30"x30"	13"x17.7" A-C
2000A NEMA Lug@@	72/0	72/0	1	8	500-1000kcmil	30"x30"	13"x27.6" A-C
2500A NEMA Lug@@	72/0	72/0	1	10	500-1000kcmil	36"x30"	13"x27.6" A-C

① Space shown above is for 20" deep design 800A to 1200A MLO.

<sup>(2)</sup> Burndy type YA crimp lugs is available as an option. Crimp Lugs require NEMA drilling and NEMA Lug spacing.

(3) Mechanical compression Cu/Al Lugs furnished for 75°C cable.

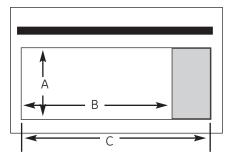
@ Cu/Al standard. Copper only lugs are available as an option. These may affect number of cables per lug.

(5) NEMA wire bending rules reduce cable size if entry is from the side.

© 13" deep requires full section no vertical bus.

 $\ensuremath{\textcircled{O}}$  Lug cable range may be larger than the NEMA bending allows above.

Fig. 1



#### **Busway Entrances**

GE motor control centers include provisions for connecting GE busway. Busway must be braced for maximum available short circuit current. Minimum enclosure sizes for busway are shown in the adjacent table. Refer to the factory for other type busway. Include busway requisition number when ordering motor control center.

#### Spectra Series Busway

			Max. Busway Ampacity				
Entry	Pull Box	Enclosure Size	Cu		Al		
			Std 1000A/IN		Std	750A/IN <sup>2</sup>	
Тор	12"	30"W x 22"D	1600	1500	1350	1000	
Bottom	-	30"W x 22"D	1600	1500	1350	1000	
Тор	12"	30"W x 22"D	2000	2000	2000	2000	
Bottom	-	30"W x 22"D	2000	2000	2000	2000	
Тор	12"	36"W x 22"D	2500	2500	2500	2500	
Bottom	-	36"W x 22"D	2500	2500	2500	2500	

**Note**: Bus bars must be phased front-to-rear in 24" width enclosure. Bottom entry requires full section. For busway, refer to factory.

Mains, Feeders, Incoming Lines

# **Automatic Transfer Switches**

GE motor control centers may be furnished with GE Zenith transfer switches. The switch is mounted in a separate unit and cable-connected to the motor control center bus. Manual control, pushbuttons, pilot lights and switches may be door-or bracket-mounted within the unit. Up-stream overcurrent protection must be provided for each power source. The unit can be UL listed if all components are listed for use in motor control center equipment.

The following features apply to ZTSD open-type switches which are UL listed through 480 volts and CSA listed through 600VAC. For specific ratings and additional optional features refer to GE Zenith.

**GE Zenith ZTSD** Utility to Generator time delay MX 250 Module Standard Features:

- 6P Microprocessor activated test switch (momentary)
- A3 Aux Contact closed in emergency (Source 2) Additional available up to 10, must be specified
- A4 Aux Contact closed in normal (Source 1) Additional available up to 10, must be specified CDT Exerciser no load timer

05	power panel, 600A to 1200A only
DT	Time Delay from Neutral Switch position to
	Source 1 on retransfer
DW	Time Delay from Neutral Switch position to
0.00	Source 2 on retransfer
E	Engine Start Relay
EL/P	Event Log of last 16 events
K/P	Frequency Indication on the controller
LNP	Center-off position LCD-Indicator
L1,2,3,4	LED lights, Source 1&2 position, Source 1&2 available
P1	Engine Start Timer (adj. To 6 sec.)
R50	In Phase monitor between Normal (Source 1) and
	Emergency (Source 2) to allow transfer
S13P	Microprocessor activated commit/no commit on
	transferring to Emergency (Source 2) (with enable/
	disable settings)
Т	Retransfer to Normal (Source1) adjustable time delay
U	Engine stop / cool down timer
V1	Voltage imbalance between phases (3 phase only)
W	Adjustable time delay on transfer to Emergency
	(Source2)
YEN	Bypass transfer timers function (soft key switch in
	microprocessor)

Disconnect Switch for source voltage to transfer

#### Available RMS Symmetrical Amperes at 480 Volts AC Minimum MCC MCC Enclosure When Used with Class RK-5 Fuses or Switch Rating When Used with Class J or L Space Units<sup>2</sup> Widths (In Inches) (Amps)③ **Current-Limiting Fuses Molded-Case Circuit Breakers** WCR Max. Fuse Size (Amps) WCR Max. Breaker Size (Amps) 24 40 100,000 50 22,000 150 3 24 80 3 200,000 100 22,000 150 24 100 200,000 125 3 22,000 150 3 24 150 200.000 200 42 000 400 24 3 260 200 000 42 000 400 3 24 400 600 50,000 400 200.000 3 24 600 200,000 750 65,000 800 6 30 800 200,000 1200 65,000 1200 30 6 1000 200.000 1200 65,000 1200 30 1200 200,000 1200 65,000 1200 6

ns

### Withstand Current Ratings (WCR) for Automatic Transfer Switches

① 3-pole vs. 4-pole transfer switches: Typically, most MCCs do not have the neutral pulled, so a 3-pole switch will suffice. If the generator neutral is bonded to the frame of the generator and pulled to the MCC to provide a single-phase connection, a 4-pole transfer switch is required to facilitate transferring the neutral from the Utility to the Generator connection.

2 Does not include space for protection; switches must be mounted at bottom of section in order to install vertical bus above switch.

③ Larger sizes require special over-size enclosures. Refer to factory.

# Transitions

Transitions for connecting control centers to GE transformers, low-voltage switchgear or switchboards are available and generally the same depth as the equipment to which they are to be connected. Appropriate overcurrent protection for the control center must be provided.

Starters

# General

Combination motor control starter units consist of an externally operable circuit disconnect, either a fusible switch or circuit breaker, and a magnetic starter with an overload relay in the motor lines.

Unit NEMA sizes listed are based on continuous horsepower ratings. The maximum horsepower rating of each NEMA size controller is reduced for long accelerating times and for jogging or plugging duty. Jogging duty is defined as 5 or more contactor openings or closings per minute or over 10 in a 10-minute period. Plugging is rapidly stopping or reversing the motor by reversing the phase sequence of the power supplied to the motor. Refer to the factory anytime accelerating times exceed 10 seconds or jogging or plugging duty is required. Refer to the factory when `Design E' motors are used, not to be confused with Energy Policy Act (EPAC) motors.

The short-circuit interrupting rating depends on the type disconnect furnished. Select a starter combination for which the interrupting rating equals or exceeds the maximum available fault current. Basic combination motor starter units consist of:

- 1. Externally operable circuit disconnect.
- 2. Magnetic starter with a thermal-magnetic, or electronic overload relay.
- 3. External overload reset operator.
- 4. Tapped line voltage, 120-volt CPT control power or external control power.
- 5. Pull-apart control terminal boards through NEMA Size 5.
- 6. Pull-apart power terminal boards through NEMA Size 2 (when BT specified).
- 7. Extra CPT capacity for operating auxiliary relays and pilot devices (when specified).
- 8. Plug-in construction through NEMA Size 5 (FVNR) starters. Bolt-in construction may require vertical bus modifications.

Basic starter units are provided in tables in this section. Starters are listed by starter function, line voltage, HP, NEMA size, and combination short-circuit rating. Tables in this section also list control power options and other options including any additional space requirements for these options

Typical starter circuits are shown in (Section K). Starters can also be used for lighting or resistive heat loads (Section J).

# Arc Flash Mitigation (AFM) Main and Starter Units

E9000 AFM units are a new offering for customers and specific applications where additional protection of personnel is essential. The AFM units were designed around lowering the electrical shock hazards for motor control centers. The AFM unit design includes optional IP20 devices and incidental contact safety barriers in an effort to prevent accidental contact with energized parts during maintenance.

The E9000 AFM units are designed to reduce the likelihood of exposure to electrical shock and the potential of internal arcing faults from occurring during maintenance. The retractable stab mechanism allows for closed-door racking of the unit, providing added protection to the electrical personnel from the dangers of an arc flash occurrence. The introduction of a compact NEMA contactor in these AFM units will allow a minimum of IP10 protection with optional IP20 terminal protection for starters using this contactor. The 300-Line Legacy NEMA contactor remains available with this new design. Other IP20 protection options are available in all starter units including IP20 control power transformer fuses and pilot devices.

A safety interlock prevents customers from opening the unit door and racking out the stab when the unit is energized. The visual indicators on the front of the units provide personnel with a clear view of the status of the stab and vertical bus isolation shutter.

AFM Features:

- Two-position closed-door retractable unit stabs
- Automatic operation vertical bus isolation shutter
- Stab and Shutter position indicators on unit doors
- Padlock for racking screw and stab-breaker interlock
- Optional IP20 safety features and incidental contact barriers
- Stab and Door Interlock: prevents opening the unit door when stab is energized.
- Stab and Unit Interlock: prevents user from taking the unit out when stab is energized, or inserting the unit into the bus when stab is extended.
- Racking Screw and Disconnect Interlock: prevents the user from racking the stab in/out of the unit with the disconnect in the "ON" position.

For information, please see GE publication DEA-593.

# **Selection Tables**

Circuit Breaker Type

#### FVNR AFM

NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker Type	C2000 Standard Space Units	300-Line Standard Space Units
1	SEL/SEP	1	1.5
2	SEL/SEP	1	1.5
3	SEL/SEP	1.5	2
4	SFL/SFP	2	2.5
5	SGL/SGP	-	4

#### FVR AFM

NEMA Size	Circuit Breaker Type	C2000 Standard Space Units	300-Line Standard Space Units
1	SEL/SEP	1.5	2
2	SEL/SEP	2	2.5
3	SEL/SEP	3	3.5
4	SFL/SFP	3	3.5

# **Selection Tables**

Fused Switch Type

#### FVNR AFM

	Class RK-1	, RK-5, J-TD	C2000	300-Line	
NEMA Size	Switch Amps Clip Amps		Standard Space Units	Standard Space Units	
1	30	30	1	1.5	
2	60	60	1	1.5	
3	100	60	2	2.5	
3	100	100	3	3.5	
3	200	200	3.5	4	
4	200	200	3.5	4	

#### FVR AFM

NEMA	Class RK-1	, RK-5, J-TD	C2000	300-Line Standard Space Units	
Size	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Standard Space Units		
1	30	30	1.5	2	
2	60	60	2	2.5	
3	100	60	4	4.5	

Starters

# **Selection Tables**

Circuit Breaker Type

### 208 Volts, 60 Hertz - Combination Motor Starters

#### FVNR

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
1	7.5	65/100	SEL/SEP	1	2
2	10	65/100	SEL/SEP	1	
3	25	65/100	SEL/SEP	1.5	
4	40	65/100	SFL/SFP	2	
5	75	100	SGL	3	
6	150	65	SKL	4	

FVR

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
5	75	100	SGL	3	
6	150	65	SKL	3.5	
1	7.5	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
2	10	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
3	25	65/100	SEL/SEP	3.5	
4	40	65/100	SFL/SFP	4	
5	75	100	SGL	5.5	
6	150	65	SKL	8.5	1

#### RVAT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Circuit Space Units Breaker		Space Units	
Size	Нр	(kA)	Туре	13" Deep	20" Deep	Notes
4	40	25	SFL	5	4	
5	75	100	SGL	-	5	
6	150	65	SKL	N/A	12	1
2	10	65/100	SEL/SEP	4	4	
3	25	65/100	SEL/SEP	5	4	
4	40	65/100	SEL/SFP	5.5	4.5	
5	75	100	SGL	-	5	2
6	100	65	SKL	N/A	12	1

**Note**: The space requirements shown in these tables are minimum. Where layout dimensions are critical, refer to factory. One space unit or X unit equals 12 inches of vertical height.

 $\odot$  Size 6 FVR, RVAT, 2S2W require (2) adjacent 24" wide sections, 20" deep (2S1W). @ A 1/2X compact starter is available.

Refer to factory.

### Part Winding

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units
1	10	65/100	SEL/SEP	2
2	20	65/100	SEL/SEP	2
3	40	65/100	SFL/SEP	4.5
4	75	100	SGL	5
5	-	-	-	-

#### Y-Delta

 MA ize	Мах. Нр	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
2	20	65/100	SEL/SEP	4	
3	40	65/100	SEL/SEP	5	
4	60	100	TGL	5.5	
5	150	100	TGL	5.5	3
6	300	100	TGL	5.5	

	Max. H	р		Circuit			Rev
NEMA Size	Constant Variable Torque	Constant HP	IC(kA)   Breaker		Space Units	Notes	Space Units
4	40	30	25	SFL	4.5		7.5
5	75	60	30	SGL	5		10
6	150	100	65	SGL/SKL	8.5	1	-
1	7.5	5	65/100	SEL/SEP	2		2.5
2	10	7.5	65/100	SEL/SEP	2		3
3	25	20	65/100	SEL/SEP	4		4.5
4	40	30	65/100	SFL/SFP	4.5		5.5
5	75	60	100	SGL	5.5		10

Starters

# **Selection Tables**

Circuit Breaker Type

### 230 Volts, 60 Hertz – Combination Motor Starters

FVNR

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
6	200	65	SKL	5.5	
1	7.5	65/100	SEL/SEP	1	4
2	15	65/100	SEL/SEP	1	
3	30	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
4	50	65/100	SFL/SFP	2.5	
5	100	100	SGL	3	
6	200	65	SKL	6	1

D

#### FVR

NEMA Size	Мах. Нр	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
5	100	100	SGL	5.5	1
6	200	65	SKL	8.5	2
1	7.5	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
2	15	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
3	30	65/100	SEL/SEP	3	
4	50	65/100	SFL/SFP	3	
5	100	100	SGL	5.5	1
6	200	65	SKL	8.5	2

#### RVAT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Circuit Breaker	Space	Units	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Туре	13" Deep	20" Deep	Notes
5	100	100	SGL	N/A	5	
6	200	65	SKL	N/A	12	2
2	15	65/100	SEL/SEP	4	4	
3	30	65/100	SEL/SEP	5	4	
4	50	65/100	SFL/SFP	6	4.5	
5	100	100	SGL	N/A	5	

**Note**: The space requirements shown in these tables are minimum. Where layout dimensions are critical, refer to factory. One space unit or X unit equals 12 inches of vertical height.

① Requires 24" wide section.

© Size 6 FVR, RVNR, 2S2W require (2) adjacent 24" wide sections, 20" deep (2S2W).

③ Refer to factory.

④ A 1/2X compact starter is available.

#### **Part Winding**

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
4	-	-	-	-	
5	-	-	-	-	3
1	10	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
2	25	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
3	50	65/100	SEL/SEP	4.5	
4	75	100	SGL	5	
5	-	-	-	-	3

#### Y-Delta

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
4	75	100	SGL	5.5	1
5	-	-	-	-	3
2	25	65/100	SEL/SEP	4	
3	50	65/100	SEL/SEP	5	1
4	75	100	SGL	5.5	1
5	150	100	SGL	5.5	3

	Max. Hp	)		Circuit			Rev
NEMA Size	Constant Variable Torque	Constant HP	IC (kA)	Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes	Space Units
4	50	40	25	SFL	4.5		5.5
5	100	75	30	SGL	5.5	2	10
6	200	150	65	SKL	8.5	2	-
1	7.5	7.5	65/100	SEL/SEP	2		2.5
2	15	20	65/100	SEL/SEP	2		3
3	30	40	65/100	SEL/SEP	4		4.5
4	50	75	65/100	SFL/SFP	4.5		7.5
5	100	150	100	SGL	5.5	2	10

Starters

# **Selection Tables**

Circuit Breaker Type

#### 460 Volts, 60 Hertz - Combination Motor Starters

#### FVNR

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
5	200	100	SGL	3	
6	400	65	SKL	5.5	
1	10	65/100	SEL/SEP	1	5
2	25	65/100	SEL/SEP	1	
3	50	65/100	SEL/SEP	1.5	
4	100	65/100	SFL/SFP	2	
5	200	100	SGL	3.0	
6	400	65	SKL	5.5	

FVR

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
4	100	25	SFL	3	
5	200	100	SGL	6	1
6	400	65	SKL	12	2
1	10	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
2	25	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
3	50	65/100	SEL/SEP	3	
4	100	65/100	SFL/SFP	4	
5	200	100	SGL	5.5	1
6	400	65	SKL	8.5	2

#### RVAT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Circuit	Circuit Space Units Breaker		Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Туре	13" Deep	20" Deep	Notes
5	200	100	SGL	-	5	3
6	400	65	SKL	N/A	12	2
2	25	65/100	SEL/SEP	4	4	
3	50	65/100	SEL/SEP	5	4	
4	100	65/100	SEL/SEP	6	4.5	
5	200	100	SGL	N/A	5	3

**Note**: The space requirements shown in these tables are minimum. Where layout dimensions are critical, refer to factory. One space unit or X unit equals 12 inches of vertical height.

① Requires 24" wide section.

② Size 6 FVR, RVAT, 2S2W require (2) adjacent 24" wide sections, 20" deep (2S1W not available).

 $\circledast$  Size 5 RVAT cannot be mounted in 13" deep enclosure.

④ Refer to factory.

(5) A 1/2X compact starter is available.

#### Part Winding

NEMA Size	Мах. Нр	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
4	150	10	SGL	4.5	
5	-	-	-	-	4
1	15	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
2	40	65/100	SEL/SEP	2	
3	75	65/100	SEL/SEP	4.5	
4	150	100	SGL	5	
5	-	-	-	-	4

#### Y-Delta, OT

NEMA Size	Мах. Нр	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
2	40	25/65	SE	3	
3	75	25/65	SGL	3.5	1
4	150	65	SGL	4.5	1
5	300	65	SGL	5	

	Max. H	р		Circuit	_		Rev
NEMA Size	Constant Constan Variable Torque HP		IC (kA)	Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes	Space Units
4	100	75	25	SFL	4.5		5.5
5	200	150	30	TJC	6	12	10
6	400	300	65	SKL	12	2	-
1	10	7.5	65/100	SEL/SEP	1.5		2.5
2	25	20	65/100	SEL/SEP	2		3
3	50	40	65/100	SEL/SEP	4		4.5
4	100	75	65/100	SFL/SFP	4.5		7.5
5	200	150	100	SGL	6	12	10

Starters

# **Selection Tables**

Circuit Breaker Type

#### 575 Volts, 60 Hertz – Combination Motor Starters

#### FVNR

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
1	10	25	SEL	1	
2	25	25	SEL	1	
3	50	25	SEL	1.5	
4	100	25	SFL	2	
5	200	65	SGL	3	
6	400	42	SKL	6	1
4	100	42	SGL	2	
5	200	65	SGL	3.5	
6	400	42	SKL	6	

FVR

D

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
1	10	25	SEL	2	
2	25	25	SEL	2	
3	50	25	SEL	3	
4	100	25	SFL	3	
5	200	65	SGL	5.5	1
6	400	42	SKL	8.5	2
4	100	42	SGL	3	
5	200	100	SGL	5.5	1
6	400	42	SKL	8.5	1

#### RVAT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Circuit Breaker	Space Units		Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Туре	13" Deep	20" Deep	Notes
2	25	25	SEL	4	4	
3	50	25	SEL	5	4	
4	100	25	SFL	6	4.5	
5	200	65	SGL	5	4.5	
6	400	42	SKL	N/A	12	2
5	200	100	SGL	N/A	5	
6	400	42	SKL	N/A	11	2

**Note**: The space requirements shown in these tables are minimum. Where layout dimensions are critical, refer to factory. One space unit or X unit equals 12 inches of vertical height.

① Requires 24" wide section.

② Size 6 FVR, RVAT, 2S2W require (2) adjacent 20 and 24" wide sections, 20" deep (2S1W).

③ Refer to factory.

#### **Part Winding**

NEMA Size	Мах. Нр	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
1	15	25	SEL	2	
2	40	25	SEL	2	
3	75	25	SEL	4.5	
4	150	10	SGL	5	
5	-	-	-	-	3
4	150	42	SGL	5	
5	-	-	-	-	3

#### Y-Delta, OT

NEMA Size	Max. Hp	IC (kA)	Circuit Breaker Type	Space Units	Notes
2	40	25	SEL	3	
3	75	25	SEL	3.5	1
4	100	25	SEL	4.5	1
4	150	100	SGL	5	1
5	-	-	-	-	3
4	150	42	SGL	5	1

	Max. H	р		Circuit	<b>C</b>		Rev
NEMA Size	Constant Variable Torque	Units		Notes	Space Units		
1	10	7.5	25	SEL	2		2.5
2	25	20	25	SEL	2		3
3	50	40	25	SEL	4		4.5
4	100	75	25	SFL	5		7.5
5	200	150	22	SGL	5.5	12	10
6	400	300	42	SKL	8.5	2	-

Starters

# **Selection Tables**

Fused Switch Type

### 208 Volts, 60 Hertz – Combination Motor Starters $^{\odot O}$

#### FVNR

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, I	RK-5, J-TD	Space
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units
1	7.5	100	30	30	1
2	10	100	60	60	1
3	15	65	100	60	2
3	25	65	100	100	2.5
3	25	100	200	200	2.5
4	40	100	200	200	3.5
5	75	100	400	400	5
6	150	-	600	600	-

FVR

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, F	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	7.5	100	30	30	1.5	
2	10	100	60	60	2	
3	15	65	100	60	3	5
3	25	65	100	100	3.5	5
4	40	100	200	200	5	
5	75	100	400	400	9.5	36
6	-	-	-	-	-	

#### RVAT

NEMA	NEMA Max.		Class RK-1, I	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Notes	
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	13" Deep	20" Deep	Hotes
2	10	100	60	60	4	4	
3	15	65	100	60	5	4	5
3	25	65	100	100	5	4	5
4	40	100	200	200	6	5	
5	75	100	400	400	-	6	3
6	-	-	-	-	-	-	

**Note**: The space requirements shown in these tables are minimum. Where layout dimensions are critical, refer to factory. One space unit or X unit equals 12 inches of vertical height.

① Requires 24" wide section.

- ② Size 1 not available. Use Size 2.
- ③ Size 5 FVR, 2S1W, 2S2W with fused switch requires (2) adjacent sections; left hand section is 24" wide 6X, right hand section is 20" wide with top 31/2X used for disconnect.
- ④ Size 4 Wye-Delta with fused switch requires a 24" wide section when main horizontal bus is rated 1000 ampere UL or less. A 30" wide section is required with 1200 ampere UL or higher rated main horizontal bus.

© Use size 4 spacing for 100k ratings.

© Requires 12" bottom wireway cover to UL Label.

⑦ All 400/600A units are MCS (molded case switches).

#### **Part Winding**

NEMA	Max.			Space	Notes	
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	7.5	100	30	30	2	
2	15	100	100	60	2	
3	20	65	100	100	4	5
3	30	100	200	200	5	
4	60	100	400	400	5.5	

#### Y-Delta, OT

NEMA	IEMA Max.		Class RK-1, RK-5, J-TD		Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
2	7.5	100	60	30	3	2
2	10	100	60	30	3	
2	15	100	100	60	3	
3	20	65	100	100	4	1
3	30	100	200	200	5	1
4	40	100	200	200	5	1
4	60	100	400	400	6	4

#### 2S1W, 2S2W

NEMA	١	1ах. Нр	IC	Class RK-1, I	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	CT VT	Constant HP	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	7.5	5	100	30	30	2	
2	-	7.5	100	60	30	2	
2	10	-	100	60	60	2	
3	15	15	65	100	60	3.5	5
3	25	20	65	100	100	3.5	5
4	40	-	100	200	200	5.5	
5	75	-	100	400	400	8.5	3
1	7.5	5	100	30	30	2	
2	-	7.5	100	60	30	2	
2	10	-	100	60	60	2	
3	15	15	65	100	60	3.5	5
3	25	20	65	100	100	3.5	5
4	40	-	100	200	200	5.5	
5	75	-	100	400	400	8.5	3
6	100	-	-	600	600	8.5	3

D

Starters

# **Selection Tables**

Fused Switch Type

### 230 Volts, 60 Hertz – Combination Motor Starters $^{\odot @}$

#### FVNR

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, R	K-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	
1	7.5	100	30	30	1	
2	15	100	60	60	1	
3	30	65	100	100	2	6
3	30	100	200	200	2.5	
4	50	100	200	200	3.5	
5	100	100	400	400	5	
6	200	100	600	600	5.5	1

# D

#### FVR

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, R	Space	Notes	
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	notes
1	7.5	100	30	30	1.5	
2	15	100	60	60	2	
3	30	65	100	100	3	6
4	50	100	200	200	5	
5	100	100	400	400	8.5	36
6	200	100	600	600	8.5	2

#### RVAT

NEMA	NEMA Max. IC		Class RK-1, F	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Units	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	13" Deep	20" Deep	notes
2	15	100	60	60	4	4	
3	30	65	100	100	5	4	6
4	50	100	200	200	6	5	
5	100	100	400	400	-	6	
6	200	100	600	600	N/A	12	2

**Note**: The space requirements shown in these tables are minimum. Where layout dimensions are critical, refer to factory. One space unit or X unit equals 12 inches of vertical height.

- 1) Requires 24" wide section.
- ② Size 6 FVR, RVNR, 2S1W, 2S2W require (2) adjacent 24" wide sections, 20" deep.
- ③ Size 5 FVR, 2S1W, 2S2W with fused switch requires (2) adjacent sections; left hand section is 24" wide 6X, right hand section is 20" wide with top 31/2 X used for disconnect.
- ③ Size 4 Wye-Delta with fused switch requires a 24" wide section when main horizontal bus is rated 1000 ampere UL or less. A 30" wide section is required with 1200 ampere UL or higher rated main horizontal bus.
- ⑤ Use time-delay fuse, maximum rating same as switch amps.
- 6 Use size 4 spacing for 100k ratings.
- $\oslash$  All 400/600A units are MCS (molded case switches).

#### Part Winding

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, R	Space	Notes	
Size	Size Hp (		Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	7.5	100	30	30	2	
2	15	100	60	60	2	
2	20	100	100	100	2	
3	30	65	100	100	4	6
4	60	100	400	400	5.5	

#### Y-Delta, OT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, R	K-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
2	7.5	100	60	30	4	
2	10	100	60	30	4	
2	15	100	60	60	4	
2	20	100	100	100	4	
3	30	65	100	100	4.5	16
4	60	100	400	400	6	4

NEMA	١	1ах. Нр	IC	Class RK-1, F	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	СТ VТ	Constant HP	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	7.5	5	100	30	30	2	
2	-	7.5	100	60	30	2	
2	15	10	100	60	60	2	
3	30	25	65	100	100	4	6
4	-	30	100	200	100	5.5	
4	50	40	100	200	200	5.5	
5	100	75	100	400	400	8.5	3
1	7.5	5	100	30	30	2	
2	-	7.5	100	60	30	2	
2	15	10	100	60	60	2	
3	30	25	65	100	100	4	6
4	-	30	100	200	100	5.5	
4	50	40	100	200	200	5.5	
5	100	75	100	400	400	8.5	3
6	200	150	100	600	600	8.5	2

Starters

# **Selection Tables**

Fused Switch Type

#### 460 Volts, 60 Hertz – Combination Motor Starters®

#### FVNR

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, R	K-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	10	100	30	30	1	
2	15	100	60	30	1	
2	25	100	60	60	1	
3	30	65	100	60	2	
3	50	65	100	100	2.5	
4	100	100	200	200	3.5	
5	125	100	400	200	5	
5	200	100	400	400	5	
6	250	100	600	400	6	1
6	400	100	600	600	6	1

#### FVR

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, R	K-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	10	100	30	30	1.5	
2	15	100	60	30	2	
2	25	100	60	60	2	
3	30	65	100	60	3	
3	50	65	100	100	3.5	
4	100	100	200	200	5	
5	125	100	400	200	8.5	4
5	200	100	400	400	8.5	4
6	250	100	600	400	8.5	2

#### RVAT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, I	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Units	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	13" Deep	20" Deep	Notes
2	15	100	60	30	4	4	
2	25	100	60	60	4	4	
3	30	65	100	60	5	4	
3	50	65	100	100	5	4	
4	100	100	200	200	6	5	
5	125	100	400	200	-	6	
5	200	100	400	400	-	6	
6	250	100	600	400	N/A	12	2
6	400	100	600	600	N/A	12	2

**Note**: The space requirements shown in these tables are minimum. Where layout dimensions are critical, refer to factory. One space unit or X unit equals 12 inches of vertical height.

① Requires 24" wide section.

- 0 Size 6 FVR, RVNR, 2S1W, 2S2W require (2) adjacent 24" wide sections, 20" deep with 12" bottom wireway cover.
- $\ensuremath{\textcircled{}}$  3 Size 1 not available. Use Size 2.
- ③ Size 5 FVR, 2S1W, 2S2W with fused switch requires (2) adjacent sections; left hand section is 24" wide 6X, right hand section is 20" wide with top 3 1/2 X used for disconnect.
- ⑤ Size 4 Wye-Delta with fused switch requires a 24" wide section when main horizontal bus is rated 1000 ampere UL or less. A 30" wide section is required with 1200 ampere UL or higher rated main horizontal bus.
- (6) All 400/600A units are MCS (molded case switches).

#### **Part Winding**

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, I	RK-5, J-TD	Space
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units
1	10	100	30	30	2
1	15	100	60	30	2
2	25	100	60	60	2
2	30	100	100	60	2
3	60	100	200	200	5
4	150	100	400	200	5.5

#### Y-Delta, OT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1,	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
2	10	100	60	30	3	3
2	15	100	60	30	3	
2	25	100	60	60	3	
2	30	100	100	60	3	
3	50	65	100	100	4	1
3	60	100	200	200	5	1
4	100	100	200	200	6	1
4	125	100	400	200	6	5

#### 2S1W

NEMA	١	1ax. Hp	IC	Class RK-1, I	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	CT VT	Constant HP	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	notes
1	10	7.5	100	30	30	2	
2	15	15	100	60	30	2	
2	25	20	100	60	60	2	
3	30	30	65	100	60	4	
3	50	40	65	100	100	4	
4	100	75	100	200	200	5.5	
5	125	100	100	400	200	8.5	4
5	200	150	100	400	400	8.5	4
6	250	250	100	600	400	8.5	2
6	400	300	100	600	600	8.5	2

#### 2S2W

NEMA	Max. Hp		IC	Class RK-1, F	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	CT VT	Constant HP	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	10	7.5	100	30	30	2	
2	15	15	100	60	30	2	
2	25	20	100	60	60	2	
3	30	30	65	100	60	4	
3	50	40	65	100	100	4	
4	100	75	100	200	200	5.5	
5	125	100	100	400	200	8.5	4
5	200	150	100	400	400	8.5	4
6	250	250	100	600	400	8.5	2
6	400	300	100	600	600	8.5	2

Starters

# **Selection Tables**

Fused Switch Type

### 575 Volts, 60 Hertz – Combination Motor Starters<sup>56</sup>

#### FVNR

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, RK-5, J-TD		Space
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units
1	10	100	30	30	1
2	25	100	60	60	1
3	40	100	100	60	2
3	50	100	100	100	2.5
4	100	100	200	200	3.5
5	200	100	400	400	5
6	400	100	600	600	6

# D

FVR

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, RK-5, J-TD		Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	Notes
1	10	100	30	30	1.5	
2	25	100	60	60	2	
3	40	100	100	60	3	
3	50	100	200	100	5	
4	100	100	200	200	5	
5	200	100	400	400	8.5	4
6	400	100	600	600	8.5	2

#### RVAT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1,	Class RK-1, RK-5, J-TD		Space Units	
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	13" Deep	20" Deep	Notes
2	25	100	60	60	4	4	
3	40	100	200	60	6	5	
3	50	100	200	100	6	5	
4	100	100	200	200	6	5	
5	200	100	400	400	-	6	
6	400	100	600	600	N/A	12	2

**Note**: The space requirements shown in these tables are minimum. Where layout dimensions are critical, refer to factory. One space unit or X unit equals 12 inches of vertical height.

① Requires 24" wide section.

- 0 Size 6 FVR, RVNR, 2S1W, 2S2W require (2) adjacent 24" wide sections, 20" deep with 12" bottom wireway cover.
- ③ Size 1 not available. Use Size 2.
- ④ Size 5 FVR, 2S1W, 2S2W with fused switch requires (2) adjacent sections; left hand section is 24" wide 6X, right hand section is 20" wide with top 3 1/2 X used for disconnect.
- ⑤ Size 4 Wye-Delta with fused switch requires a 24" wide section when main horizontal bus is rated 1000 ampere UL or less. A 30" wide section is required with 1200 ampere UL or higher rated main horizontal bus.

<sup>®</sup> Refer to factory.

 $\oslash$  All 400/600A units are MCS (molded case switches).

#### **Part Winding**

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, R	K-5, J-TD	Space
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units
1	10	100	30	30	2
1	15	100	60	30	2
2	25	100	60	60	2
3	50	100	200	100	5
3	75	100	200	200	5
4	100	100	200	200	5
4	150	100	400	400	6

#### Y-Delta, OT

NEMA	Max.	IC	Class RK-1, R	K-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	Нр	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	notes
2	10	100	60	30	3	3
2	15	100	60	30	3	
2	20	100	60	60	3	
2	25	100	60	60	3	
3	50	100	200	100	4	1
3	75	100	200	200	4	1
4	100	100	200	200	6	1
4	150	100	400	400	6	5
5	-	-	-	-	-	6

NEMA	1	Чах. Нр	IC	Class RK-1, I	RK-5, J-TD	Space	Notes
Size	СТ VТ	Constant HP	(kA)	Switch Amps	Clip Amps	Units	notes
1	10	7.5	100	30	30	2	
2	25	-	100	60	60	2	
3	40	40	100	200	60	5.5	
3	50	-	100	200	100	5.5	
4	100	-	100	200	200	5.5	
5	200	-	100	400	400	8.5	4
6	400	-	100	600	600	8.5	2
1	10	7.5	100	30	30	2	
2	25	-	100	60	60	2	
3	40	40	100	200	60	5.5	
3	50	-	100	200	100	5.5	
4	100	-	100	200	200	5.5	
5	200	-	100	400	400	8.5	4
6	400	-	100	600	600	8.5	2

Starters

# **Starter Options**

		Additional
Option	Function	Space Required
Control	Provides control power.	-
Transformer	See "Control Transformer" for details	
CPT Primary Fuses	Class CC fuse wired in each ungrounded	
	transformer primary conductor.	
CPT Secondary	One midget fuse (typical Gould Ferraz	-
Fuse	type TRM) wired in ungrounded Control	
	Power Conductor	
Control Power	One Class CC fuse wired in each	
Fuse	ungrounded control power conductor.	
	Use when control power source is	
	remote from unit.	
Starter Overload	For more information see Section J.	-
Protection		
Pilot Lights	CR104P type.	
Full Voltage	Red–ON FAST, FWD, UP	-
	Amber-DOWN, REV, SLOW	
	Green–STOPPED, READY	
Transformer	CR104P with 6V lamp	-
	(See full voltage lights for lens colors)	
LED	CR104P Type transformer type	-
	with 6V LED Lamp	
Push-to-test	CR104P, Full-voltage transformer type,	-
	or LED (See full-voltage lights for	
	lens colors)	
Push buttons	CR104P momentary type-use	-
Start-Stop	with FVNR starters with 3-wire control.	
Stop	CR104P momentary type-provides stop	-
	function at MCC with 3-wire control.	
Stop	CR104P maintained type-provides stop	-
	function at MCC with 2/3 wire control.	
	Can be furnished with mushroom head	
	and provision for locking open.	
Fwd, Rev, Stop	CR104P momentary type-use	-
	with FVR starters.	
Fast, Slow, Stop	CR104P momentary type-use	-
	with 2-speed starters.	
	<u> </u>	

		Additional
Option	Function	Space Required
Selector Switches	CR104P maintained type–use as	-
On-Off	permissive start with 2 or 3 wire control.	
Hand-Off-Auto	CR104P maintained type–use to	-
	select auto or manual start with	
	2-wire control.	
Fast-Slow-Off-Auto	CR104P maintained type-use	-
	with 2-speed starters.	
Fixed Control TB	Stationary control terminal boards	-
	in place of split type terminal boards.	
Power TB	Stationary motor lead terminal	Yes
	boards Size 3 and 4	
Power TB	Split Type terminal blocks on	-
	Nema Size 1 and 2	
Control	High density pull-apart TB will provide	-
Disconnect	foreign voltage isolation without	
	disengaging the unit vertical bus stabs.	
Control Relay	C2000 Type (standard) Rated 600V,	Yes
y	with 10A contacts. Relays are available	
	with normally open and normally	
	closed non-convertible contacts. Up to	
	four additional contact blocks can be	
	added to basic 4 pole relay. Size 1 and	
	Size 2 FVNR starters require an	
	additional half-space unit for three to	
	four relays. Two relays can be added	
Timing Relays	with no increase in space units. C2000 (standard) .3 to 3 seconds or	Yes
Pneumatic	10 to 180 seconds timing range. 10A	165
Theamatic	contacts. 4 INST and 2 TD interlocks	
	(NO and NC).	
Timing Relays	Time-delay on energization/de-	
Electronic	energization double pole, double throw	
	contacts rated 600V, 10A. Timing	
	ranges 1-10 or 10-300 seconds.	

# **Starter Options**

Option	Function	Additional Space Required
Motor Driven	Used for long timing periods. Specify timing range.	1/2X
Accelerating Relay	C2000 (standard) timing relay for multi-speed motors to provide definite accelerating time for each speed above first speed. Time interval is adjustable .3 to 30 seconds. Alternate Electronic Timer.	
Decelerating Relay	C2000 (standard) timing relay allows time for motor to coast stop before permitting restart or coast to a lower speed on multi-speed motors before initiating slow speed operation (2-speed motors). Time interval is adjustable .3 to 30 seconds. Alternate Electronic Timer.	
Compelling Relays	On multi-speed starters, requires the controller to progress in sequence from low to high speed. One relay is required for each speed over one. Requires same space as C-2000 timing relay. Alternate Electronic Timer.	
Latch Relay	CR120BL, 4 pole. Once relay closes, mechanical latch holds relay closed until electrically reset. Requires same space as CR120B (4 pole) control relay.	
Fused Switch Auxiliary Interlock	2-10A auxiliary interlocks operated by disconnect operator Max. (2NO, or 1NO and 1NC)	-
CB Options (Spectra only) Aux. Interlock	SPDT auxiliary interlocks mounted in CB. Refer to factory if more than 2 required.	-
Bell Alarm	Internal CB alarm switch.	-
Shunt Trip	Electric remote trip.	-
Key Interlock Above 250A	Added to disconnect operating handle to require a predetermined system operating sequence. Specify operating sequence.	-
Ground Fault	Zero sequence sensing Ground Fault Relay for equipment protection for NEMA size 2-6 starters.	Yes

Option	Function	Additional Space Required
Current Transformer	Donut type CT located in one motor phase conductor for purchasers use. (Also used for door mounted Ammeter.)	Yes
Amp Transducer Ammeter	Integrated CT/Current transducer with 4-20 MA output. (Requires 120V Power). AC panel-type, single current- transformer operated five-ampere movement. Scale selected based on 125% motor full-load amperes.	Yes
Elapsed Time Meter	Mounts on pushbutton bracket. Meter Visible from front of MCC.	
Phase Loss/ Unbalance Voltage Sensing	APVR used primarily to sense phase loss, unbalance, or reversal, has time delay under-voltage.	-
Motor Winding Heater	The motor winding heater is designed for use with 3-phase ac motors to guard against damage caused by condensation buildup on motor windings which can occur in high humidity environments during motor idle periods. Refer to application data in Components (Section H) (1X-size 5).	1/2X
Coil Suppressor, 120V	Surge suppressors reduce undesirable transients in control circuits by absorbing voltage transients generated by operating coils.	
Door Diagram	Circuit diagram mounted on back of unit door.	-
Wire markers	Permanent wire number identification on each control wire. Tube type standard, heat shrink optional.	-
Provision for PFC Capacitor	Terminals located between contactor and OL relay.	

Starters

# **Product Information**

### **Undervoltage Protection**

Standard starters drop out when line voltage drops below approximately 65 percent rated volts and can be reclosed when voltage returns to 85 percent rated volts.

Where momentary contact devices are used in standard three-wire control circuits, the starter will not reclose on momentary loss of voltage until the START button is pushed, thus inherently providing undervoltage protection.

If a maintained contact device, such as a float switch, is used to start the motor, the starter will close automatically upon restoration of control voltage. In some cases, this may not be desirable for safety reasons, and a reset pushbutton and auxiliary relay should be specified to provide undervoltage protection.

### **Overload Relays**

Standard relays are three-leg block bimetallic type with adjustment from 90 to 110 percent of the heater rating. A single calibration adjusts all three legs. A single reset button mounted on the starter door permits external reset. Ambient-compensated relays are available for ambients from  $-30^{\circ}$ C to  $+80^{\circ}$ C and have adjustment from 90 to 110 percent of normal rating. Improved protection is provided when the motor is in a relatively constant ambient but control is subject to varying ambient. Relays are interchangeable with standard type.

### Optional Electronic Overload Relay and Motor Managment Relays

Electronic overload relays and electronic overload relays with basic communication functions are available (see page H-12). Advanced motor management relays from GE Multilin are also available (see page H-5 for MM200 and MM300).

### **Control Circuit Protection**

Motor control circuits tapped from the load side of the starter unit disconnect, such as line-to-line control and line-to-neutral control are protected by listed, branch circuit rated fuses in each ungrounded conductor. UL requires rejection type fuses for equipment rated above 10kA short-circuit rating. 6 ampere, 600 volt Class CC fuses are furnished as standard.

Motor control circuit transformers are protected with a fuse in each ungrounded secondary conductor. Secondary fuses are UL Recognized supplementary fuses size per Article 450 of the NEC (20 amperes maximum). UL required primary transformer protection in accordance with NEC Article 430.72(c) and Article 450 fuses are furnished in each ungrounded primary conductor.

Motor control circuit power, other than power tapped from the load side of the starter unit disconnect, should be

protected against overcurrent. The protective device may be located at the source or by the optional fuse(s) located in each unit. Normally, one (Class CC) fuse in the ungrounded conductor will provide the needed protection.

Where wiring external to the motor control center is indicated, No. 14 AWG copper will be assumed as the minimum conductor size unless otherwise specified.

### Long Control Circuits

On exceedingly long control circuits two problems may occur – (1) starter will not close due to line voltage drop and (2) starter may not open due to capacitive coupling. Table below gives the one-way distances (in feet) from the starter to the pushbutton along the route of the control cable. This table is for 120 volt coils and allows for a maximum voltage variation of 10 percent. The distances are given for #14 and #12 AWG control wire.

NEMA Size	Distance in Feet with #14 Wire	Distance in Feet with #12 Wire
1	1300	2070
2	460	730
3	320	510
4	250 395	
1-61	5000	6000

Distance based on using an interposing relay, type C2000

### Separate Source Control Circuits

A separate control bus is available as an option. This bus can be fed from a separate external source, or from within the motor control center by a separate distribution transformer or distribution panel.

A normally open auxiliary contact should be specified on each unit disconnect to open the control bus circuit when the unit disconnect is opened. Unit control circuit fusing should also be added.

In lieu of the auxiliary disconnect contact, pull-apart terminal boards may be specified to provide control voltage isolation for individual starters.

### **Pilot Devices**

Pushbuttons, selector switches, pilot lights, etc., are single-unit, heavy-duty oil-tight type mounted on the starter unit door.

### **Auxiliary Contact Ratings**

NEMA	Size	1-6
------	------	-----

AC Volts	Amperes					
AC VOILS	Continuous	Make	Break			
115	10	60	6.0			
230	10	30	3.0			
460	10	15	1.5			
575	10	12	1.2			
DC Volts						
125	10	-	1.1			
250	10	-	0.5			

Starters

# **Product Information**

### Starter Auxiliary Contacts (Option)

Auxiliary contacts rated 10 amperes, 600 volts are available, either normally open or closed (non-convertible). Quantities of contacts shown are maximum available and include starter requirements for cross-electrical interlocking and holding circuits. If more contacts are required than shown, a relay must be added.

Starter Type		Total Control Contacts Available (includes contacts required in basic control circuit for seal-in,cross interlocking, etc.)						
	1	N 2	EMA Siz		er 5	6		
	-	-	-	4	-	6		
Full-voltage, Nonreversing (FVNR)	5	62	6	6	6	6		
Full voltage, Reversing (FVR)								
Forward Contactor	4	4	4	4	4	4		
Reverse Contactor	4	4	4	4	4	4		
Two-speed, One winding (251W)®								
Low-speed Contactor	4	4	4	4	4	5		
High-speed Contactor	3	4	4	4	4	5		
Two-speed, Two winding (252W)								
Low-speed Contactor	4	4	4	4	4	5		
High-speed Contactor	4	4	4	4	4	5		
Part Winding								
Run Contactor	5	6	6	6	6	6		
Autotransformer, Reduced-voltage								
Run Contactor	-	6	6	6	6	6		

### **Control Terminals**

The table below lists the maximum number of high density control terminals available on standard heights units. See standard diagrams in Typical Circuits (Section K) for number of control terminals required for standard starters. Note total number of control points are in addition to T1, T2 and T3 power terminal points.

Starter	Size 1	Size 2	Size 3	Siz	e 4
Function	CB/FS	CB/FS	CB/FS	CB	FS
FVNR	18	18	18	18	48
FVR	30	42	48	48	48
2S1W	24	36	48	48	48
2S2W	24	36	48	48	48

CB = Circuit Breaker; FS = Fused Switch

### **Control Transformers**

Power is tapped from the load side of the starter unit disconnect and the transformer provides 120 volt power. Two 600 volt primary fuses, plus one 250 volt secondary fuse in the ungrounded conductor is standard.

Standard control power transformer ratings are adequate to handle the starter-coil current and three pilot lights. If additional burdens are expected, larger transformers should be specified.

Starter Size	CPT S	td. VA	CPT Mo	х. VA <sup>5</sup>	UL (X)	Notes
and Type <sup>3</sup>	60 Hz	50 Hz	60 Hz	50 Hz	Listed	Notes
All Size 1	60	150	300	250	Х	6
All Size 2	150	150	300	250	Х	
All Size 3	300	250	300	250	Х	
All Size 4	300	250	300	250	Х	
All Size 5 and 6	100	100	300	250	X	4

#### **Coil Characteristics**

Size and Type	Inrush Volt–Amp	Sealed Volt-Amp
Size 1, FVNR, FVR	151*	23*
Size 2, FVNR, FVR	528	60
Size 3, FVNR, FVR	1152	83
Size 4, FVNR, FVR	1248	87
Size 5, FVNR	2580	191
Size 6, FVNR	3360	255
Size 2, 2S1W	576	75
Size 3, 2S1W	1248	87
Size 4, 2S1W	1336	95
Relay for RVAT Size 3 and 4	55	9
Relay for FVNR Size 5 and 6	55	9

\* Compact starter inrush 88VA, sealed 9VA

#### 300 Line Standard Coil Data

Size	Coil	Amps	Amps	VA	Watts	Vars	PF	% V	olts/	Mill	isec
5120	COIL	120V	480V	VA	wulls	vurs	FF	P/U	D/O	P/U	D/O
1	Inrush	1.26	.33	151	69.5	134	.46	85	63	15 to	7 to
1	Holding	.2	.55	24	6	23	.25	05	05	30	15
2	Inrush	4.4	1.2	528	169	500	.32	85	68	20 to	7 to
2	Holding	.5	.14	60	12.9	57.9	.26	CO	00	40	15
3	Inrush	9.6	2.6	1152	230	1129	.20	85	65	20 to	7 to
5	Holding	.69	.18	83	18.4	81.5	.19	05	05	45	15
4	Inrush	10.4	2.8	1248	262	1220	.21	85	65	20 to	7 to
4	Holding	.73	.2	87	18.8	84.8	.22	05	05	45	15
5	Inrush	21.5	5.7	2580	464	2538	.18	85	65	30 to	15 to
5	Holding	1.6	.42	191	38.8	185	.25	00	60	50	25
6	Inrush	28.1	7.6	3360	608	3325	.18	85	65	30 to	15 to
0	Holding	2.1	.58	255	44	246	.25	00	5 65	50	25

Tor constant- or variable-torque motors.

② Limit 4 with APVR relay.

- $\textcircled{\sc 3}$  Refer to Company for part-winding and Y-delta starters.
- ③ Starter coils operated at line voltage. Starters operated by control relay in 120 volt control circuit. Class CC fuses are provided for starter coil circuit.
- (5) Without increasing standard unit space requirements for size 1 to 4, over size CPT in size 5 will add 6".
- 6 1/2X FVNR uses a 100VA CPT.

Starters

# **Product Information**

### Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breaker Substitution

Substituting a thermal-magnetic circuit breaker in place of a Mag-Break® circuit breaker may require increasing the circuit breaker trip rating to avoid tripping on starting. See Appendix (Section J) for recommended thermal-magnetic circuit breaker trip ratings.

NEMA Size	Standard	Substitute	Short-Circuit Rating				
Starter	Circuit Breaker	Substitute	230V	460V	575V		
		SELT	25	25	22		
1,2,3	SELI	SELI	SELI	JELI	100	100	25
		SELL	100	100	65		
	SEL	SFLT	65	65	25		
4	SELI	SFLT	100	100	25		
	SELI	-	100	100	100		
5	SGLI	SGLT	100	100	65		

### **Terminals for Field Wiring**

Description	Will Acce	ept Wire <sup>①</sup>
Description	AWG/MCM	Material
Starter Load Terminals		
Size 1 Starter	14-8	Cu
Size 2 Starter	14-4	Cu
Size 3 Starter	8-1/0	Cu
Size 4 Starter	4-3/0	Cu
Size 5 Starter	(2) 2/0-400	Cu
Size 6 Contactor	(2) 2/0-500	Cu-Al
Control Terminal Boards		
Hi Density Pull-Apart	(2) 12 Max.	Cu
Power Terminal Boards		
50 Amp Size 1 & 2 Type C Wiring	14-6 <sup>@</sup>	Cu

① Conductors #1 and smaller may be rated 60/75°C.

Conductors #1/0 and larger must be rated 75°C.

Conductors wired directly to OL device terminals must be rated 75°C Cu. 2 #6 only with ring terminal.

Miscellaneous Units

# **Operator and Metering Panels**

Unit spaces can be used to provide metering and/or operator's panels in the motor control center itself. Arrangement and dimensions will vary depending on the quantity and type of the devices required. Normally, fuse blocks, terminal blocks (T.B.s), current and potential transformers, etc., can be mounted on a base within the unit space. Meters, pilot lights, pushbuttons, switches, etc., can be mounted on the door. Suitable locations and adequate space should be provided so that wiring is simplified and there is no interference between door and base mounted components. The following devices are often specified.

- Pushbuttons, selector switches, pilot lights
- Ammeters, voltmeters and other instruments (panel or switchboard type)
- Instrument and transfer switches
- Electronic power meter
- Control relays
- Timing relays (pneumatic, motor-operated or electronic)
- Protection relays
- Alternator relays

These panels will be UL labeled providing all the components are UL listed for use in motor control centers.

# **Relay Panels**

Relay panels can be furnished from 1 space unit to 6 space units with full width doors. The amount of vertical space required is generally determined by the number of terminal board points required or relay type used; when in doubt allow for a double vertical row of terminal boards.

These panels will be UL labeled providing all the components are UL listed for use in motor control centers.

### **Alternator Relay Panels**

Consists of two motor alternator circuit using two control relays and a latching relay. Requires minimum 1 space unit height.

		Single Vertical Row of	T.B.s	Double Vertical Row of T.B.s			
Space Units	Maximum No. of T.B. Points	Horizontal Width for Component Mounting	Maximum No. of Std. 4-Pole Relays	Maximum No. of T.B. Points	Horizontal Width for Component Mounting	Maximum No. of Std. 4-Pole Relays	
		Section W	idth 20"W	7	Section V	/idth 20"W	
1	12	11 1/2"	6	24	6"	3	
1 1/2	24	11 1/2"	12	48	6"	6	
2	30	11 1/2"	18	60	6"	9	
2 1/2	42	11 1/2"	24	84	6"	12	
3	48	11 1/2"	36	96	6"	18	
3 1/2	60	11 1/2"	42	120	6"	21	
4	72	11 1/2"	48	144	6"	24	
4 1/2	78	11 1/2"	54	156	6"	27	
5	90	11 1/2"	60	180	6"	30	
5 1/2	96	11 1/2"	66	192	6"	33	
6	108	11 1/2"	72	216	6"	36	

T.B.s or relays for size estimating only.

Miscellaneous Units

# **Mounting Plates**

Blank plates are available for customer use when field mounting a PLC and/or relays. All plates come with mounting screws and door. Full height dished plates come with top horizontal bus barrier.

Description	Min. Enclosure		ng Plate ns (inches)	Part Number
Description	Depth (inches)	Width	Height	Fart Number
			12	110C1040MDG1
			18	110C1040MDG2
			24	110C1040MDG3
		15	30	110C1040MDG4
			36	110C1040MDG5
			42	110C1040MDG6
			48	110C1040MDG7
			12	110C1040MDG8
			18	110C1040MDG9
			24	110C1040MDG10
			30	110C1040MDG11
			36	110C1040MDG12
		20	42	110C1040MDG13
			48	110C1040MDG14
			54	110C1040MDG15
			60	110C1040MDG16
			66	110C1040MDG17
			72	110C1040MDG18
			12	110C1040MDG19
Over Vertical		-	18	110C1040MDG20
Bus, 9.5" From Door	13		24	110C1040MDG21
			30	110C1040MDG22
		24	36	110C1040MDG23
			42	110C1040MDG24
			48	110C1040MDG25
			54	110C1040MDG26
			60	110C1040MDG27
			66	110C1040MDG28
			72	110C1040MDG29
			12	110C1040MDG30
			18	110C1040MDG31
			24	110C1040MDG32
			30	110C1040MDG33
		-	36	110C1040MDG34
		30	42	110C1040MDG35
			48	110C1040MDG36
			54	110C1040MDG37
			60	110C1040MDG38
			66	110C1040MDG39
			72	110C1040MDG40
			12	110C1040MDG40
			12	110C1040MDG41
			24	110C1040MDG42
			30	110C1040MDG43
Dished			30	110C1040MDG44 110C1040MDG45
Mounting	20	20	42	110C1040MDG45
Plate, No Bus, 13.5"	20	20		
from door			48	110C1040MDG47
			54	110C1040MDG48
			60	110C1040MDG49
			66	110C1040MDG50
			72	110C1040MDG51

Description	Min. Enclosure			Part Number
	Depth (inches)	Width	Height	
			12	110C1040MDG52
			18	110C1040MDG53
			24	110C1040MDG54
			30	110C1040MDG55
		(inches) Uniteristical width 24 20 30 30 30	36	110C1040MDG56
		24	42	110C1040MDG57
			48	110C1040MDG58
			54	110C1040MDG59
			60	110C1040MDG60
Dished			66	110C1040MDG61
Mounting Plate,	20		72	110C1040MDG62
No Bus, 13.5"	20	12 18	110C1040MDG63	
from door			18	110C1040MDG64
			24	110C1040MDG65
			30	110C1040MDG66
			36	110C1040MDG67
		30	42	110C1040MDG68
			48	110C1040MDG69
		-	54	110C1040MDG70
			60	110C1040MDG71
			66	110C1040MDG72
			72	110C1040MDG73
			12	110C1040MDG74
			18	110C1040MDG75
			24	110C1040MDG76
			30	110C1040MDG77
			36	110C1040MDG78
		20	42	110C1040MDG79
			48	110C1040MDG80
			54	110C1040MDG81
			60	110C1040MDG82
Dished			66	110C1040MDG83
Mounting			72	110C1040MDG84
Plate, No Bus, 15.5"	20		12	110C1040MDG85
from door			18	110C1040MDG86
			24	110C1040MDG87
			30	110C1040MDG88
			36	110C1040MDG89
		24	42	110C1040MDG90
			48	110C1040MDG91
			54	110C1040MDG92
			60	110C1040MDG93
			66	110C1040MDG94
			72	110C1040MDG94
			16	110010401.10032

Miscellaneous Units

# **Mounting Plates**

Description	Min. Enclosure		ng Plate ns (inches)	Part Number
	Depth (inches)	Width	Height	
			12	110C1040MDG96
			18	110C1040MDG97
			24	110C1040MDG98
			30	110C1040MDG99
Dished			36	110C1040MDG100
Mounting Plate, No Bus, 15.5" from door	20	30	42	110C1040MDG101
			48	110C1040MDG102
			54	110C1040MDG103
			60	110C1040MDG104
			66	110C1040MDG105
			72	110C1040MDG106
			12	110C1040MDG107
			18	110C1040MDG108
			24	110C1040MDG109
			30	110C1040MDG110
			36	110C1040MDG111
		20	42	110C1040MDG112
			42	110C1040MDG112
			54	110C1040MDG113
			60	110C1040MDG114
			66	110C1040MDG116
		24	72	110C1040MDG117
			12	110C1040MDG117
			12	110C1040MDG118
			24	
				110C1040MDG120
Dished	20		30	110C1040MDG121
Mounting			36	110C1040MDG122
Plate, No Bus, 17.5"			42	110C1040MDG123
from door			48	110C1040MDG124
			54	110C1040MDG125
			60	110C1040MDG126
			66	110C1040MDG127
			72	110C1040MDG128
			12	110C1040MDG129
			18	110C1040MDG130
			24	110C1040MDG131
			30	110C1040MDG132
			36	110C1040MDG133
		30	42	110C1040MDG134
			48	110C1040MDG135
			54	110C1040MDG136
			60	110C1040MDG137
			66	110C1040MDG138
			72	110C1040MDG139
			12	110C1040MDG173
			18	110C1040MDG174
			24	110C1040MDG175
Diek - J			30	110C1040MDG176
Dished Mounting			36	110C1040MDG177
Plate,	20	20	42	110C1040MDG178
No Bus, 18.5" from door			48	110C1040MDG179
1011 0001			54	110C1040MDG180
			60	110C1040MDG181
			66	110C1040MDG182
			72	110C1040MDG183

Description	Min. Enclosure Depth (inches)		ng Plate ns (inches)	Part Number
-	Depth (Inches)	Width	Height	
			12	110C1040MDG184
			18	110C1040MDG185
			24	110C1040MDG186
			30	110C1040MDG187
			36	110C1040MDG188
		24	42	110C1040MDG189
			48	110C1040MDG190
			54	110C1040MDG191
			60	110C1040MDG192
Dished			66	110C1040MDG193
Mounting	20		72	110C1040MDG194
Plate, o Bus, 18.5"	20		12	110C1040MDG195
from door			18	110C1040MDG196
			24	110C1040MDG197
			30	110C1040MDG198
			36	110C1040MDG199
		30	42	110C1040MDG200
			48	110C1040MDG201
			54	110C1040MDG202
			60	110C1040MDG203
			66	110C1040MDG204
			72	110C1040MDG205
		20	12	110C1040MDG140
			18	110C1040MDG141
			24	110C1040MDG142
			30	110C1040MDG143
			36	110C1040MDG144
			42	110C1040MDG145
			48	110C1040MDG146
			54	110C1040MDG147
			60	110C1040MDG148
			66	110C1040MDG149
			72	110C1040MDG150
			12	110C1040MDG151
			18	110C1040MDG152
			24	110C1040MDG153
Dichod			30	110C1040MDG155
Dished Mounting			36	110C1040MDG154
Plate,	22	24	42	110C1040MDG155
No Bus,	<i>LL</i>	24	42	110C1040MDG158
21" from door			40 54	110C1040MDG157
			60	110C1040MDG158
			66 72	110C1040MDG160
				110C1040MDG161
			12	110C1040MDG162
			18	110C1040MDG163
			24	110C1040MDG164
			30	110C1040MDG165
		70	36	110C1040MDG166
		30	42	110C1040MDG167
			48	110C1040MDG168
			54	110C1040MDG169
			60	110C1040MDG170
			66	110C1040MDG171
			72	110C1040MDG172

**Miscellaneous Units** 

# Lighting and Distribution Panelboards

The following panelboards are available for mounting in motor control centers. Type AL and AQ Panelboards with main circuit breakers are normally provided. Type AE and AD panels require a feeder unit for the main circuit breaker, which then feeds the M.L.O. panel.

	System		Branch		Interrupting
Panel Type	Voltage (Maximum)	Туре	Poles <sup>①</sup>	Ampere Rating	Rating@ RMS Symmetrical Amps (in thousands)
		THQL	1	15-70	10
		THQL	2	15-100	10
	120/240 Vac	THHQL	1	15-70	22
A Series		THHQL	2	15-125	22
Type AL		TXQL	1,2	15-30	65
		THQL	2,3	15-100	10
	240 Vac	THHQL	2,3	15-100	22
		THQL	3	15-30	65
		THQB-GF	1,2	15-30	10
		THQB	1	15-70	10
		THQB	2	15-100	10
	120/240 Vac	THHQB-GF	1	15-30	22
A Series		THHQB	1	15-70	22
Type AQ		THHQB	2	15-100	22
		TXQB	1,2	15-30	65
		THQB	1,2	15-100	10
	240 Vac	THHQB	2,3	15-100	22
		TXQB	3	15-30	65
A Series	120 Vac	TEY	1	15-100	65
Type AE	240 Vac	TEY	2,3	15-100	65
4 Wire	277 Vac	TEY	1	15-100	14
4 00110	480/277 Vac Max.	TEY	2,3	15-100	14
		TED	1	15-100	14
	277 Vac	TED4	1	15-50	14
		THED	1	15-30	65
A Series		TED4	2	15-100	14
A Series Type AD		TED4,6	3	15-150	14
3 Wire	480 Vac	THED4	2	15-100	25
5 00110		THED4	3	110-150	25
		THED6	3	15-150	25
	600 Vac	TED6	3	15-150	14
		THED6	3	15-150	18

Two-pole THED breakers require a 3-pole space.

② Equipment rating is equal to the lowest interrupting rating of any circuit breaker installed.

③ One space unit (X) equals 12" vertical height. M.L.O. panel does not include feeder space requirements. (see pg. C4)

Notes:

- Branch devices are plug-in for Type AL and bolt-on for AQ, AE and AD panelboards. Maximum of 42 circuits per panel.
- Ground fault CB not available in AL panels
- Lighting panel main bus is rated 1000 amps per square inch, alternate 800 amps per square inch is available.
- 65 kAIC rating for panels is obtained through series rating.
- For all panels fed from MCC bus, add feeder unit to feed panel.

#### **MCC Space Units**

Number of Circuits	Panel Main Bus Rating (Amps)	Space Units <sup>③</sup> AL, AQ	SpaceUnits <sup>3</sup> AE
12	100	2	2
12	225	2 1/2	2
18	100	2 1/2	2 1/2
18	225	2 1/2	2 1/2
24	225	2 1/2	2 1/2
24	400	4 1/2	3 1/2
30	225	3	3
30	400	4 1/2	3 1/2
36	225	3 1/2	3
36	400	5	4
42	225	3 1/2	3 1/2
42	400	5	4

AD

Number of Circuits	Panel Main Bus Rating (Amps)	Space Units <sup>3</sup>
12	100	2 1/2
12	225	3
18	100	3
18	225	3 1/2
24	100	3
24	225	3 1/2
30	100	3 1/2
30	225	4
36	100	4
36	225	4 1/2
42	100	4
42	400	4 1/2

The unit rating is the same as the lighting panel rating when:

- A. The lighting panel is mounted as a separate motor control center unit but not connected to any power source within the motor control center. This does not reduce or affect motor control center short-circuit rating. The lighting/ distribution panel must have a main breaker.
- B. The lighting panel is mounted as a separate motor control center unit and factory connected directly (with no intermediate transformer) to motor control center bus through a feeder. The panel series rating must equal or exceed motor control center short-circuit rating.
- C. The lighting panel is mounted as a separate motor control center unit and factory connected to a transformer unit in the motor control center. This does not reduce or affect motor control center short-circuit rating.

Miscellaneous Units

## **Distribution Transformers**

General

Open, dry-type transformers with primary thermal-magnetic circuit breaker or fusible switch with NEMA Class R (dual element) fuses are available in motor control center construction. The accompanying tables give both single- and three-phase transformers normally mounted in motor control centers for use in supplying separate-source control circuits, panelboards and power external to the motor control center.

Space units shown include space necessary for the primary disconnect. One space unit equals 12 inches of vertical height. If transformers with taps are required, refer to the factory.

Primary disconnects stab into the vertical bus. Transformer secondary conductors are wired to a terminal board in the unit. One leg of 120 volt secondaries, the center point of 120/240 volt secondaries, and the Y-point of 3-phase secondaries are grounded unless otherwise specified.

#### **Primary Protection Only**

Primary Current	Primary Protection Rating
9 amps or more	125% or next higher standard rating per NEC Sect. 240-6
2 amps to 9 amps	167% maximum
Less than 2 amps	300% maximum

#### Primary and Secondary Protection

Secondary Current	Primary Protection Rating	Secondary Protection Rating
9 amps or more	250% maximum	125% or next higher standard rating
Less than 9 amps	250% maximum	167% maximum

#### Three-Phase Transformers (Delta-Y, no Taps®)

	Fused Switch-100kAIC				Circuit Breaker						
Switch	Fuse	Space	UL Listed	Notos	IC Rat	ing (kA)	CB Trip	Space	UL Listed	AL-A	
KVA	Size	Amps@	Únit	(X)	Notes	65	100	Свіпр	Unit <sub>5</sub>	(X)	Notes
380-120/	208 Volts, 50	) Hertz					•	•		•	
3	30	7	2.5	X			QMW		2.5		
9	30	17.5	3	X		SEL	SEP	30	3		
30	60	60	6	X	12	SEL	SEP	70	4	X	12
45	200	90	6	X	3	SEL	SEP	150	4.5	Х	3
480-120/	208 Volts, 60	Hertz				•			-		
3	30	5.6	2.5	X			QMW		2.5		
9	30	15	3	X		SEL	SEP	20	3	X	
15	30	25	4	X		SEL	SEP	30	3.5	X	
30	60	45	4	X	17	SEL	SEP	70	3.5	X	17
45	100	70	4	X	3	SEL	SEP	125	3.5	X	17
600-120/	208 Volts, 60	Hertz									
3	30	4.5	2.5	X			QMW		2.5		
9	30	12	3	X		-	SELL	20	3.5	X	
30	60	40	4	X	17	-	SELL	70	3.5	Х	17

① Requires full depth of motor control center.

② Requires 24" wide enclosure.

3 Requires 20" deep enclosure 24" wide.

④ Sized for primary protection only. (Dual element fuses)

⑤ Sized for primary and secondary protection.

6 Add 6" for Taps.

⑦ Requires 30" wide enclosure.

Notes:

• 15-45KVA transformers are TP-1 rated per NEMA Standard TP-1-1996.

• Low temperature rise and/or copper windings are available. Refer to factory.

NEC Article 450-3 covers transformer protection, other than motor control circuit transformers or special applications. The general requirements are:

The degree of protection required depends on the specific application. Select a transformer protective device which provides the required protection. Secondary protection in each ungrounded conductor can be provided if specified.

Miscellaneous Units

# **Distribution Transformers**

#### Single-Phase Transformers

Fused Switch-100kAIC						Circuit Breaker					
Switch Fuse Space UL Listed				IC Rating (kA) Space UL Listed							
kVA	Size	Amps ④	Unit	(X)	Notes	65	100	CB Trip <sup>5</sup>	Unit	(X)	Notes
240-120/	240 Volts, 6	0 Hertz									
0.50	30	3.2	1	X			QMW		1		
1	30	7	1	X			QMW		1		
3	30	15	1.5	X		SEL	SEP	30	1.5	Х	
5	30	30	2	X		SEL		40	2	Х	
10	60	60	2	X	1	SEL		70	2	Х	1
15	200	80	4	X	16	SEL	SEP	150	3.5	Х	16
25	200	150	4	X	16	SEL	SEP	225	3	Х	16
37.5	200	200	6	X	07	SEL	SEP	225	4	Х	17
	240 Volts, 5										
0.50	30	3.5	1	X			QMW		1		
1	30	4	1	Х			QMW		1		
3	30	12	1.5	X		SEL		15	1.5	Х	
10	60	35	2	X	1	SEL		50	2	Х	1
15	60	50	3	X	16	SEL		90	2.5	Х	16
25	100	90	3	X	3	SEL	SEP	150	2.5	Х	3
37.5	200	125	4	X	67	SEL	SEP	125	4	Х	67
480-120/	240 Volts, 6	0 Hertz					•				
0.50	30	2.8	1	X		SEL			1		
1	30	3.5	1	X		SEL			1		
3	30	10	1.5	X		SEL		15	1.5	Х	
5	30	12	2	X		SEL		20	2	Х	
10	30	25	2	X	1	SEL		40	2	Х	1
15	60	40	3	Х	16	SEL		50	2.5	X	16
25	100	70	3	Х	3	SEL	SEP	125	2.5	Х	3
37.5	100	100	4	X	67	SEL	SEP	125	3.5	X	67
600-120/	240 Volts, 6	0 Hertz									
0.50	30	2.5	1	Х			QMW		1		
1	30	4	1	X			QMW		1		
3	30	8	1.5	X			QMW		1.5		
10	30	20	2	X	1	-	SELL	40	2	Х	1
15	60	35	3	Х	16	-		50	2.5	Х	16
25	60	60	3	Х	3	-		100	2.5	Х	3
37.5	100	80	4	X	67	-	1	90	3.5	X	67

① Requires full depth of motor control center.

@ Requires fail depin of motor control center.
@ Requires 24" wide enclosure.
@ Requires 20" deep enclosure 24" wide.
@ Sized for primary protection only. (Dual element fuses)
@ Sized for primary and secondary protection.

6 Add 6" for Taps.

⑦ Requires 30" wide enclosure.

Notes:

15-45KVA transformers are TP-1 rated per NEMA Standard TP-1-1996.
Low temperature rise and/or copper windings are available. Refer to factory.

**Miscellaneous Units** 

# **Power Factor Correction Capacitors**

### Description

Motors and other inductive loads require two kinds of electrical current: Current which performs the actual work and reactive current which produces the magnetic fields necessary for the operation of inductive devices such as motors. Both types of currents produce system I<sup>2</sup>R losses. Capacitors installed near inductive loads can be used to reduce the reactive currents which flow through much of the system, thereby reducing I<sup>2</sup>R losses.

Low-voltage capacitors are generally three-phase units, delta-connected, and are protected by current limiting fuses. The fuses disconnect the capacitor in the event of an electrical short, providing service continuity for the system and reducing the possibility of rupturing the capacitor case.

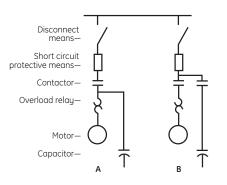
### Capacitors Switched with the Motor

Capacitors used for power factor correction should be selected using the motor manufacturer's application data.

When the capacitor is connected ahead of the overload relay (sketch A and B), the overload current elements should be selected using the full-load motor current and service factor values specified on the nameplate of the motor. Capacitors must not exceed the maximum KVAR recommended by the motor manufacturer for switching with the specific motor selected. Power factor correction capacitors should be switched by a separate contactor (sketch B) under any of the following conditions:

- High inertia load.
- Open circuit transition reduced voltage starting.
- Wye-delta motor.
- Reversing or frequently jogged motor.
- Multispeed motor (2S1W, 2S2W, etc.).

Power factor correction capacitors should not be connected to the load side of solid state starters and drives\*. It should be noted that two-speed motor starters and soft starters require separate contactors to switch in capacitors after a time-delay in order to avoid possible motor damage while the capacitors discharge. For the same reason, Wye-Delta starters have the capacitors applied after the delta connection has been made.



\*Care should be taken when connecting power factor correction to the line side of power conversion equipment, such as drives, to avoid component damage.

**Miscellaneous Units** 

# **Power Factor Correction Capacitors**

### Selection of Power Factor Correction Capacitors

The following table is provided as a guide. Consult motor manufacturer for actual capacitor KVAR values.

#### Typical Capacitor Ratings<sup>①</sup>

Nameplate Volts	Full Load RPM	Maximum KVAR
230/460	1750	1.4
230/460	1740	1.9
230/460	1760	3.1
230/460	1750	3.6
230/460	1760	4.5
230/460	1750	5.1
230/460	1760	7.2
230/460	1760	9.1
230/460	1770	14.9
230/460	1765	19.1
230/460	1775	24.9
230/460	1775	27
230/460	1780	29.1
460	1780	32.3
460	1785	38.7
460	1785	50.5
460	1785	77.2
	230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 230/460 460 460	230/460         1750           230/460         1740           230/460         1760           230/460         1760           230/460         1750           230/460         1760           230/460         1760           230/460         1760           230/460         1760           230/460         1760           230/460         1770           230/460         1775           230/460         1775           230/460         1775           230/460         1775           230/460         1780           460         1785           460         1785           460         1785

① For use with 1800 rpm, 3-phase. 60Hz classification B motors Type KE to raise full-load power factor to approximately 95 percent.

② See J1 for full load amps.

MCC Space	٢	UL Listed		
Units Required	240V	480V	600V	(X)
1X	22 1/2	50	45	Х

One space unit X equals 12 inches of vertical height. Space required is for capacitor only. Add space for switching device as needed.

In front-mounted configurations utilizing the 20" deep enclosure, capacitors may be mounted in the rear 10 inches of space behind the vertical bus. Rear access to the motor control center is required for servicing the capacitors.

Optional 240 and 480 volt blown fuse indicating lights are available. The indicating lights are mounted on the unit door.

All capacitor units are Dry Type.

Bus connected power factor capacitors may be paralleled to increase kvar ratings. Refer to factory.

### Switching Capacitors Spearately

When a group of motors are so operated that some run while others are idle, a single capacitor bank (containing a number of individual units) can be connected to the motor control center bus to supply kilovars to the group. In these instances, a separate switching device is needed for the capacitors. The interrupting rating of the switching device should be at least as great as the short-circuit current available. Cable must be capable of at least 135 percent rated capacitor current. Switching device selections in the following tabulation are based on the continuous current of the capacitors.

- Fuses and Fusible Switches ......165%
- Molded-Case Circuit Breakers ......150%

#### **Recommended Switching Device**

	Switch with Class J	Molded Case Circuit Breaker
KVAR	(In Amperes)	(In Amperes)
240 Volts, 60 H	ertz	·
2 1/2	10	15
5	20	20
7 1/2	30	30
10	40	40
15	60	60
20	80	80
27 1/2	125	100
30	125	110
37 1/2	175	150
480 Volts, 60 H	ertz	,
5	10	15
7 1/2	15	15
10	20	20
15	30	30
20	40	40
25	50	50
27 1/2	60	50
30	60	60
37 1/2	80	70

For PFCC other than 240V or 480V, 60 Hz, refer to factory for sizing.

Intelligent MCC

# Intelligent E9000 MCC

GE's Intelligent Low-voltage Motor Control Center (MCC) is an extension of GE's Evolution E9000\* MCC product which utilizes network devices to communicate the status of the system, to enable control of the system devices, or to facilitate advanced diagnostics.

A motor control center is responsible for controlling multiple motor loads throughout your facility. With GE's intelligent MCC offering, you can remotely monitor and control your system, helping to increase productivity and personnel safety.

### Standard GE Network Devices

GE offers a wide variety of network devices to build a customized MCC to meet your needs. Overload and motor management relays, intelligent trip units, variable frequency drives (VFD's), soft starters, and main metering are all available with communication capabilities. This section will highlight the intelligent solutions GE can offer by leveraging these network devices.

To learn more about these devices, please see  $\underline{Section H}$  and  $\underline{Section G}$  (for VFD's and Soft Starters).



GE Multilin's MM200 Motor Management Relay



EntelliGuard Trip Unit (TU)



AF-600 and AF-650 VFDs



ASTAT XT Soft Starters



GE Multilin's MM300 Motor Management Relay



microEntelliGuard TU



ASTAT BP Soft Starters



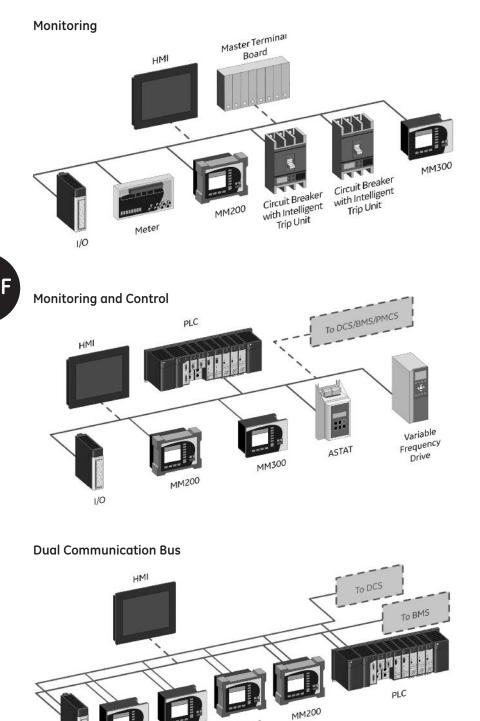
GE Multlin's Main Metering: PQMII & EPM Series

Intelligent MCC

## **Intelligent Solutions**

GE offers multi-level solutions to help meet the needs of your motor control center application. GE's Intelligent E9000 MCC configurations can provide local monitoring at or near the equipment, remote control of the network devices, dual protocol solutions, and complete system integration with existing equipment.

The following examples demonstrate some of the different intelligent MCC configurations GE can provide using programmable logic controllers, programmable automation controllers, I/O systems, human machine interfaces, and envisage\* Energy Management software to help transform GE's network devices into an intelligent MCC solution.



MM200

MM300

MM300

1/0

Intelligent MCC

# Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs)

GE Intelligent Platforms' family of traditional PLCs provide powerful solutions for small to mid-range stand-alone or distributed industrial control. Our PLCs have powered both discrete and process industries for nearly 25 years, and include the popular Series 90-30, one of the first advanced, full-featured small controllers on the market with thousands of installations worldwide. Also included in the portfolio is the VersaMax Modular PLC, one of the first solutions for control or distributed I/O. Both systems have wide variety of I/O and a history of high reliability for your exact application requirements.

### Series 90-30



### Modular Ddesign Offers Unique Versatility

Configure just the system you need, saving critical space and reducing cost. With over 100 I/O modules, the Series 90-30 PLC can be adapted to a wide range of applications.

- Digital interfaces for push buttons, switches, proximity sensors, relays, contactors and many other devices
- Analog modules with varying degrees of resolution for flow, temperature or pressure applications
- Direct connect wiring or remote termination
- Local or remote I/O systems

### Ethernet Communications Provide a Real-time Link Between the Plant Floor and the Boardroom

You can begin with an Ethernet-enabled CPU, or at a later date, choose from our selection of rack-mounted Ethernet modules. The Series 90-30 Ethernet module supports both SRTP and Modbus TCP/IP application protocols.

### The Scalable Processing Power of the CPU Creates a Clear Upgrade Path

Create the system that's ideal today, while leaving open the option of creating a more powerful system tomorrow — without having to change your application software.

### Integrated Motion Control Fosters High Performance, Point-to-point Applications

A variety of Series 90-30 field bus interfaces enables distributed control and/or I/O. Choose from Ethernet EGD, Profibus-DP™, Genius\*, DeviceNet<sup>™</sup> and Interbus-S<sup>™</sup> modules. Field Bus interface modules are easy to install and quick to configure. Plug them into an existing system or design a new system around them.

### Programming is Easy with Proficy\* Machine Edition

With the most advanced PLC programming tools on the market today, Proficy Machine Edition is an integrated solution for PLC and remote I/O hardware configuration, PLC programming languages, application development, and online diagnostics. Supported programming languages include Ladder Diagram (LD), Instruction List (IL), Structural Text (ST), and C Block.

#### The Series 90-30 Stands Out Among Small Controls for Offering Redundancy Options

The Series 90-30 is the low-cost solution for high availability applications, with redundant CPUs and power supplies.

Intelligent MCC

# VersaMax\*Nano and Micro Controllers



### Pick the Palm-Sized PLC That's Light on Your Budget

For tight spaces, the VersaMax Nano PLC is the perfect solution. Thanks to its all-in-one construction, installation is a breeze. All you have to do is snap it onto a DIN-rail or screw it into a panel. With the VersaMax Nano, you save on initial as well as life-cycle costs.

### Select the Big-Featured PLC in a Compact Package

The small footprint VersaMax Micro PLC offers the flexibility of modular design and a variety of built-in features, including up to 64 I/O points (expandable to 176 I/O points), fast cycle times, a robust instruction set and extensive memory that multiplies your programming options.

#### **Tap the Perfect Solution for Low-end Motion Applications** Both the VersaMax Nano and Micro can be used with either a PWM or a pulse train device. In addition, both controllers come with built-in high-speed counters that can be used in either Type A or Type B configurations. The new Micro 20, Micro 40 and Micro 64 support four 100Khz high-speed counters and four 65Khz PWM or pulse train out-puts for high speed motion applications.

The new MicroMotion expansion module (2 axis of Servo or Stepper @ 500Khz pulses/second with encoder inputs) is ideal for either Micro integrated motion control or standalone motion control (over serial or Ethernet networking). The MicroMotion expansion module is loaded with features and supports 2 axis of stepper and servo control. The module supports a powerful function set, Home, Jog, Registration Input, S-Curve acceleration, Feedrate Override and more. Up to 256 move profiles are stored on the module and backed up with the Portable Memory device (removable Flash device) for easy program storage of the motion moves. The Micro 20, Micro 40, and Micro 64 support up to 2 Micro-Motion expansion modules for a total of 4 axis high performance motion control.

### Take Advantage of a Host of Communications Options

Both the VersaMax Nano and Micro have an RS-232 port that can be used for SNP slave, Modbus RTU or serial I/O commands. The Micro 23 and Micro 28 also have an RS-485 port that adds SNP master and Modbus master commands. With serial I/O commands, you can interface with such devices as pagers, intelligent scales, bar code readers and printers. The new Micro 20, Micro 40 and Micro 64 have a second option port that supports either RS-232, RS-485 or USB communications module. The VersaMax Nano and Micro can easily be networked to Ethernet utilizing the powerful VersaMax SE (Serial to Ethernet module).

### Program Your Controllers in Record Time

With GE's Proficy\* Machine Edition software, programming your VersaMax Nano and Micro PLCs is a simple and intuitive process. Mix Relay Ladder Diagram and Instruction List programming within an application. Develop and save custom view tables. View PLC and I/O system fault tables on demand. Machine Edition is an automation software breakthrough deploying HMI, motion, and multi-target control in an integrated development environment. This environment provides a common user interface, drag-and-drop editing, and a rich set of development tools. The Micro 20, Micro 40 and Micro 64 support a portable program FLASH Memory Module that provides a simple cost effective way of upgrading field controllers.

Intelligent MCC

# VersaMax\*Nano and Micro Controllers

Typical Micro 20, Micro 40 and Micro 64 Applications



Material Handling, Packaging and Assembly Machines

### Micro 20, Micro 40, Micro 64 Advantages

Flexible motion control to improve machine throughput is built into controller

- Up to 4 axes of stepper or servo control (32bit, 65Khz Pulse Train)
- Up to 4 high speed counters at 100Khz (32bit)

Powerful Networking to improve data gathering

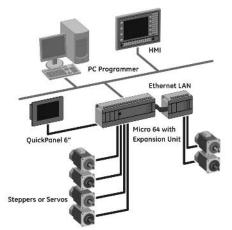
- Plug in 10/100M bit Ethernet available
- Two built-in communication ports

Simple control for complex applications

- 48K bytes of user program memory and 32Kwords of data storage
- Advanced programming instruction set. Ramping, Jog, Find Home, Go Home, Blended Move (up to 4 continuous moves)
- Portable program storage device

MicroMotion Expansion

- 2 axis of Servo or Stepper @ 500Khz pulses/second with encoder inputs
- Supports Home, Jog, Registration Input, S-Curve acceleration, Feedrate Override and more
- Interfaces with Micro 20, Micro 40, Micro 64 or standalone mode using Serial or Ethernet
- Stores up to 256 motion profiles on module





### SCADA

### Micro Advantages

Flexible Communications from Serial to Ethernet

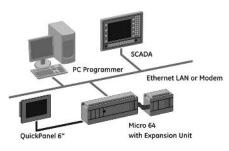
- Modbus Master, Modbus Slave and Report by exception
- Modem and Ethernet SRTP or Modbus TCP (Server) option

Abundance of data storage capability

• Up to 32Kwords of data storage

Powerful instruction set

- Floating point math and PID for process control
- Write and Read data to internal FLASH



Intelligent MCC

# VersaMax\*Nano and Micro Controllers

The newest additions to the Micro family – the Micro 20, Micro 40 and Micro 64 PLCs – feature expansion to 132, 152 and 176 I/O points respectively, to fast cycle times, robust instruction sets, and generous memory to allow more flexible programming.

These new Micros each feature an optional second port that provides you with an additional RS-232 port, RS-485, USB, or Ethernet. The serial expansion ports come with two analog input channels. A user-friendly memory module is available to easily download changes to the controller without the need of a PC.

And it's all packaged in a sturdy modular design for easy access and long-term durability. These all-in-one PLCs give you everything you need to control a wide variety of applications.



Features	Nano 10	Micro 14	Micro 23	Micro 28	Micro 20	Micro 40	Micro 64
Built-in Discrete I/O	6 in/4out	8 in/6 out	13 in/10 out	16 in/12 out	12 in/8 out	24 in/16 out	40 in/24 out
Built-in Analog I/O	1 on some models	none	2 in/1 out	none	none	none	none
I/O Expansion Units	none	Up to 4 units	Up to 4 units	Up to 4 units			
Logic Memory (Words)	2K	9K	9K	9K	24K	24K	24K
Data Storage (Words)	256	256	2K	2K	32K	32K	32K
Scan Time (msec/K)	1.3 msec	1.1 msec	1.1 msec	1.1 msec	1.1 msec	1.1 msec	1.1 msec
Battery Backed RAM	Super Cap only	Super Cap only	Yes and Super Cap	Yes and Super Cap	Yes and Super Cap	Yes and Super Cap	Yes and Super Cap
Real Time Clock	none	none	Yes, Included	Yes, Included	Yes, Included	Yes, Included	Yes, Included
Ports Available	1 RS-232	1 RS-232	1 RS-232 and 1 RS-485	1 RS-232 and 1 RS-485	1 RS-232 and second port optional RS-232, RS-485, USB or Ethernet	1 RS-232 and second port optional RS-232, RS-485, USB or Ethernet	1 RS-232 and second port optional RS-232, RS-485, USB or Ethernet
Ethernet Option	Yes, VersaMax SE	Yes, VersaMax SE	Yes, VersaMax SE	Yes, VersaMax SE	Yes on second port	Yes on second port	Yes on second port
High Speed Counter	Up to 4 at 10Khz (16 bit)	Up to 4 at 100Khz (32 bit)	Up to 4 at 100Khz (32 bit)	Up to 4 at 100Khz (32 bit)			
Pulse Train/PWM	Up to 4 at 5Khz (16 bit)	Up to 4 at 65Khz (32 bit)	Up to 4 at 65Khz (32 bit)	Up to 4 at 65Khz (32 bit)			
Motion Commands	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Find Home, Go Home, Jog, Ramp, Blended Move (4 Consecutive Moves)	Find Home, Go Home, Jog, Ramp, Blended Move (4 Consecutive Moves)	Find Home, Go Home, Jog, Ramp, Blended Move (4 Consecutive Moves)
Write Register Values to Internal Flush	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

### VersaMax Nano and Micro Controllers Selection Guide

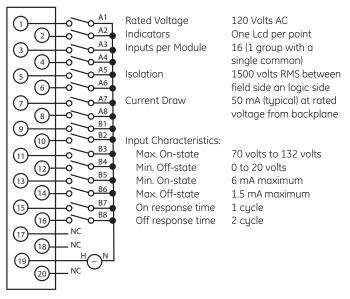
Intelligent MCC

# VersaMax\*Nano and Micro Controllers – General

I/O Circuits

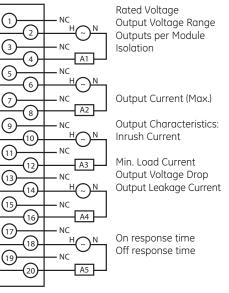
#### Standard Input Circuit – 120 Volt AC Input Module (VersaMax IC200MDL240)

### Terminals Field Wiring



#### Standard Input Circuit – 120/240 Volt Isolated AC Output Module (VersaMax IC200MDL331)

### Terminals Field Wiring



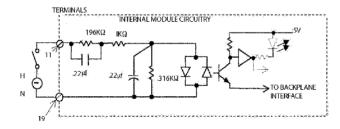
120/240 Vac 85 to 264 Vac 8 (each output isolated) 1500 volts RMS between fieldside and logic side 500 volts RMS between each output 2 amps per point, 5 amps per module 25 amps maximum for one cycle 100 mA 1.5 volts maximum 3 mA maximum at 120 Vac 6 mA maximum at

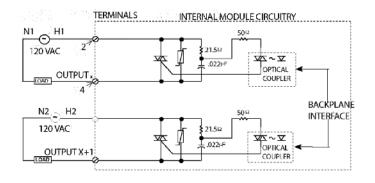
240 Vac

(1/2 cycle)

1 ms maximum

9 ms maximum





### I/O Configurations

Standard I/O for motor control center consists of grouped input cards and isolated output cards (note that the isolated outputs can control NEMA Size 1 to 6 starters).

Intelligent MCC

# **Programmable Automation Controllers**

### **Expanding On Traditional PLCs**

GE Intelligent Platforms created the concept of the Programmable Automation Controller with the introduction of our PACSystems<sup>\*</sup> family of automation controllers. Expanding on traditional PLCs, GE's PAC controllers provide a highly reliable, high-performance advanced control platform for discrete logic control, motion control, and process control. While GE offers and supports a wide variety of communications protocols to support our customers needs, we have standardized our control systems on the market-leading industrial network, PROFINET, to provide an extremely high performance, highly reliable, yet simple to configure and install distributed IO network.

# PACSystems\* RXi Controller

High Performance Distributed IO Controller Platform

GE Intelligent Platforms has leveraged its rich experience in embedded computing and control technology in the design of the innovative PACSystems RXi controller platform. The RXi Controller incorporates leading-edge CPU technology, the market leading industrial Ethernet network technology, and a unique user interface for maintaining the controller to deliver a control system unique in the industry.



The PACSystems RXi controller is PROFINET enabled, delivering a small footprint solution with highly flexible distributed I/O capabilities to equipment builders and end users. Its unique Intelligent Display Module provides configuration and maintenance functions at the controller without software. As a PACSystems controller, the RXi is fully compatible with applications written for any other PACsystems platform. The result is a high performance solution designed for distributed IO applications.

### **Higher Performance**

The RXi Controller is designed for high performance distributed IO applications. With a high performance dual core CPU and Gigabit PROFINET (with built in MRP redundancy) and Ethernet ports, every aspect of the RXI has been designed for performance.

For even more power, the RXi controller can be combined with the RXi Modular IPC to deliver a unique control and computing platform for the factory floor. Integrated highspeed connectors allow instant data handling. Operator usability can be enhanced by pairing the RXi Modular IPC with new RXi panel displays with new multitouch technology.

The unique combination of high performance control, integrated PROFINET, intelligent display module, and compact format truly distinguishes the RXi Controller from other offerings.

### **Greater Uptime**

Systems with distributed architectures are easier to configure and maintain. In addition, RXi components are industrial temperature grade, which combined with patented thermal monitoring technology and sophisticated passive cooling techniques delivers reliable control in rugged environments.

### Lower Total Cost of Ownership

RXi's compact control and computing platform allows users to simplify panel design and reduce the overall size of the panel while benefiting from the performance, maintainability, and upgradeability of the PACSystems platform. The optional Intelligent Display Module provides a maintenance touchscreen display right on the controller, providing faster interaction with the controller and simpler start-up.

Intelligent MCC

# PACSystems\* RXi Controller

Feature	Benefit
	Dual core processor for high performance in rugged applications
COMExpress CPU Technology	Rugged technology with wider temperature ranges, higher shock and vibration designs, suitable for industrial applications
	Carrier and enclosure designs last across multiple CPU lifespans to provide faster performance enhancements
Integrated redundant PROFINET I/O Interface	Provides a Gigabit Ethernet I/O network connection with built-in cable redundancy (MRP) delivering IO cabling redundancy with no external switches
High-speed Interconnect Bus	Enables truly unique combinations of control and Proficy (or other Microsoft® Windows® or Linux applications)
Built-in Data Storage	Internal industrial grade SSD drive provides local long-term data retention
USB and SD interfaces	Interfaces enable program loading, serial communications and data storage via standard devices

### Specifications

Storage

• 10 MB user memory

#### Data Retention

• RXi specific Energy Pak provides power during power failure while data is written to NV RAM

### Ethernet

- 2 Port (shared MAC) GB PROFINET with MRP
- 1 Ethernet (10, 100, 1000 Mbit) port
- 1 Ethernet (1000 Mbit) internal

### USB Interface

• 2 USB 2.0 Standard Size

### Others

• SD Card (on Intelligent Display Module or Intelligence Faceplate)

#### Power

• Input: 24V DC (±25%) with protection

### Environmental

- Operating: -25°C to +55° C (standard)
- Storage: -40°C to +125° C
- Operating humidity: 10% to 90%

#### Mounting

- Panel Mount
- Dinrail Mount with Optional DIN Mount Plate

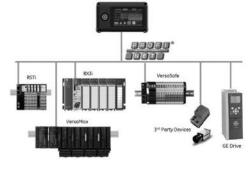
### Safety

- UL, CE
- Class 1, Div 2 (pending)

FINISHINGA	REA WINBOX	Windows y Enterprise
CPU RESTART		Processor VA a jOA Dual Co Installed BAM. CA Drive CR Computer Name CA Computer Name CA BEAR School JAN BEAR Confect Server J JA 4 A

- $\boldsymbol{\uparrow}$  Controller information and diagnostics screens built into IDM
- → Customize your solution by stacking together RXi Controller, IDM, Panel Displays and IPCs





← Connect to the I/O or your choice in line, star, or ring topologies

Intelligent MCC

# PACSystems\* RX3i Controller

The PACSystems\* RX3i controller is an incredibly powerful Programmable Automation Controller (PAC) in the innovative PACSystems family. The RX3i features a single control engine and a universal programming environment to provide application portability across multiple hardware platforms and deliver a true convergence of control.

With integrated critical control platforms, logic, motion, HMI, process control and high availability based on our Reflective Memory technology, the RX3i provides the performance and flexibility to give you an advantage. No matter the challenges your applications bring, PACSystems RX3i lets you take control.

### Benefits

The innovative technology of the PACSystems RX3i enables users to:

- Address major engineering and business issues, such as higher productivity and tighter cost control
- Boost the overall performance of their automation systems
- Reduce engineering and commissioning costs
- Easily integrate new technology into installed base systems
- Significantly decrease concerns regarding short- and longterm migration and platform longevity

### Features

- High-speed processor and patented technology for faster throughput without information bottlenecks
- Dual backplane bus support per module slot:
- High-speed, PCI-based for fast through put of new advanced I/O
- Serial backplane for easy migration of existing Series 90-30 I/O
- Multiple CPU offerings meeting various performance criteria up to and including an Intel<sup>®</sup> 1 GHz CPU for advanced programming and performance with 64 Mbytes memory
- Memory for ladder logic documentation and machine documentation (Word, Excel, PDF, CAD and other files) in the controller to reduce downtime and improve troubleshooting
- Open communications support including Ethernet, GENIUS\*, PROFIBUS™, HART, DeviceNet™ and serial
- Supports high density discrete I/O, universal analog (TC, RTD, Strain Gauge, Voltage and Current configurable per channel), isolated analog, high-density analog, high-speed counter, and motion modules
- Expanded I/O offering with extended features for faster processing, advanced diagnostics and a variety of configurable interrupts
- Hot insertion for both new and migrated modules



### High Performance Control on One Platform

The PACSystems RX3i provides logic, motion, HMI, and process control with open communications protocols.

- PACMotion modules can control up to 40 high speed axes in one rack
- PACSystems High Availability solution offers true dual redundancy data synchronization and bumpless transfer
- The Control Memory Xchange offers amazing data transfer at a rate of 2.12 Gbaud

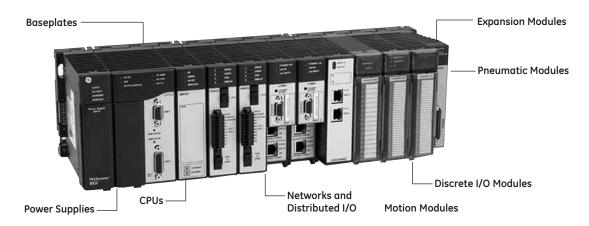
### **Universal Development Environment**

The common software platform across all GE controllers, award-winning Proficy\* Machine Edition software provides the universal engineering development environment for programming, configuration and diagnostics for the entire PACSystems family.

- Programming tools such as tag-based programming, a library of reusable code and a test edit mode for improved online troubleshooting
- User-friendly environment that can increase design flexibility and improve engineering efficiency and productivity

Intelligent MCC

# PACSystems\* RX3i Controller



### CPUs

The CMU310 is a High Availability redundant CPU that is configured using the MaxON software. The CMU310 has the same functionality as the CPU310. Synchronization of the CMU310s is via an Ethernet link.

#### **Baseplates**

The RX3i Universal baseplates support hot swap capability to reduce downtime. Expansion bases are available in 5 and 10 slot versions to maximize flexibility.

### **Universal Bases Power Supplies**

The RX3i power supply modules simply snap in just like I/O, and they work with any model CPU. Each version provides auto-ranging so there is no need to set jumpers for different incoming power levels, and they are current limiting so a direct short will shut the power supply down to avoid damage to the hardware.at a rate of 2.12 Gbaud

### Discrete I/O Modules

Input modules provide the interface between the PLC and external input devices such as proximity sensors, push buttons, switches, and BCD thumbwheels. Output modules provide the interface between the PLC and external output devices such as contactors, interposing relays, BCD displays and indicator lamps.

### Analog I/O Modules

GE offers easy-to-use analog modules and HART analog modules for control processes such as flow, temperature and pressure.

### **Specialty Modules**

The RX3i features a wide range of Specialty Modules to address specific application requirements.

These modules include: • Millivolt and Strain Gage I/O

• Thermocouple I/O

• RTD I/O

- Resistive I/O
  Power Transducer
- Temperature Control

Networks and Distributed I/O Systems

The RX3i features a variety of communications options for distributed control and/or I/O. Choose from Ethernet EGD, PROFIBUS-DP, Genius and DeviceNet. These communication modules are easy to install and quick to configure.

### RX3i Pneumatic Module

This output module provides 11 pneumatic outputs and five 24 VDC sourcing outputs. For each pneumatic output, the module contains an internal 3-way solenoid-actuated valve and an associated output fitting. Solenoid power is supplied from an external 24 VDC source to the "DC Outputs" connector on the front panel.

### Expansion Modules for Local and Remote I/O

The RX3i supports various expansion options for local and remote I/O to optimize configurations. The RX3i can be expanded up to 8 expansion bases using local remote expansion module. The RX3i also supports Ethernet remote I/O using the RX3i Ethernet Network Interface module (IC695NKT001) Series 90-30 Ethernet Network Interface module (IC693NIU004) for more distributed I/O.

### **Motion Control**

### PACMotion

The PACMotion controller is a versatile 4-axis servo motion controller that provides the scalability and flexibility to cover a full range of motion applications from small material handling applications to complex multi-axis machines and electronic line shaft applications. PACMotion provides real-time synchronization of all axes in an RX3i rack. A separate RX3i fast logic scan enables fast deterministic event response and synchronization, and the demand driven data exchange model between the RX3i CPU and PACMotion module many significantly reduce scan time impact. The 4-axis servo motion controller is built on a high performance hardware platform, with a new enhanced motion engine, operating system, and open standard integrated programming paradigm. F

F11

Intelligent MCC

## **Example PLC Connections**

### PLC Controlled Starters

A combination motor starter will require a minimum of one Input and one Output per starter. As shown in Figure 5, the Output is connected between the starter coil and the fused, ungrounded leg of the control voltage source (terminals 3, 1). The Input connection is made between the starter "Seal contact" and the grounded leg of the control voltage source (Terminals 2, X2). The Input monitors the status of the seal circuit to independently verify that the starter has closed.

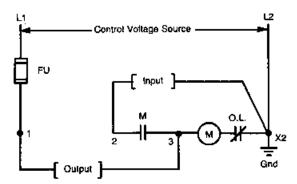


Fig. 5. Input and Output Connection

F

When an H-O-A switch is used with PLC I/O, the configuration will appear as shown in Figure 6. Note: as mentioned previously, the INPUT monitors the status of the starter's seal circuit in the manual mode as well as the PLC (automatic) mode.

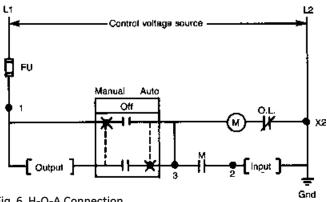


Fig. 6. H-O-A Connection

### Starter Units with Individual Control Transformers

For starters having individual control power transformers all Outputs must be isolated type. This requirement is necessary due to the separate voltage sources provided by the individual control transformers. Inputs may be either isolated or non-isolated types. Where non-isolated Inputs are used all X<sup>2</sup> terminals must be wired together.

### Surge Suppressors

In cases where excessive noise is present on the control line or hard interlocks which will operate often (in series with PLC Output), surge suppressors are recommended.

### **Optional Inputs/Diagnostic**

Additional Input connections can be made to monitor the specific status of combination starters and feeders to provide further diagnostic information to the process operator and maintenance personnel.

- 1. The status of the overload relay can be monitored. An electricallyisolated, normally-open auxiliary contact can be ordered with the GE 300-Line overload relay and an additional PLC Input can be wired in series with it.
- 2. A PLC Input can be connected between terminals 1 and X<sup>2</sup> to monitor the availability of control power to the starter unit.

### Starter Units with Separate-Source Control Voltage

Input and Output connections are shown below (see Figure 7) for units arranged for separate-source control.

#### Input

A common (non-isolated) Input can be used if all X<sup>2</sup> terminals are wired together.

#### Output

As required by NEC Article 430-74, if a disconnect auxiliary contact and/or control circuit fuse (FU) is included with each starter, then the Output must be the isolated type. However, if the auxiliary contact and fuse are omitted, a common Output module can be used. With common output modules, interposing relays are required with NEMA Size 3 and 4 starters. Note: NEC article 430-74 can be met with GE's standard split-type control terminal boards on all draw-out units, or with GE's pull-apart terminal boards.

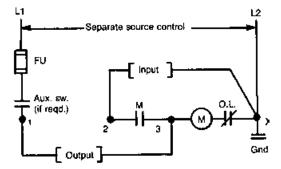


Fig. 7. Input and Output Connections for Separate-Source Control

### **Isolated Versus Non-Isolated Outputs**

### **Isolated Outputs**

GE's isolated Outputs can be used for direct control of NEMA Size 1 through 4 combination starters without the use of an interposing relay. The contactors of GE's standard NEMA Size 5 and larger starters are operated at line voltage with interposing relays operated from the secondary of the control transformer.

#### Non-Isolated Outputs

NEMA Size 1-2 starters may be operated directly from common PLC Output cards. The continuous current rating of GE's non-isolated Output module requires an interposing relay for NEMA Size 3 and larger starters. Check the module ratings for inrush and continuous values.

Intelligent MCC

# Distributed I/O and Remote I/O

GE Intelligent Platforms provides high performance distributed I/O for demanding control applications. Our I/O and Controllers are connected by PROFINET – the market leading industrial network. Using this common interface allows users to mix and match their preferred Controller with the I/O that best meets the needs of each part of the applica-tion. Our I/O portfolio has a wide range of packaging options covering the full spectrum of needs from simple discrete to high speed analog control, and from factory automation to process industries with harsh environments. We deliver best in class flexibility, performance, reliability and connectivity.

# VersaMax\* I/O and Control

Maximum versatility is the guiding principle behind VersaMax from GE Intelligent Platforms. This compact, extremely affordable control solution can be used as a PLC, as I/O, and as distributed control. With its modular and scalable architecture, intuitive features and ease of use, this innovative control family can save machine builders and end users considerable time and money.

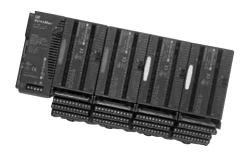
### Offering Big PLC Power in a Small Package

VersaMax CPUs supply a number of features usually found only in PLCs with larger footprints, including up to 64k of memory for application programs, floating point math, realtime clock, subroutines, PID control, flash memory, and bumpless program store. The serial ports support serial read/write and Modbus master/slave communications.

### An Abundance of Useful I/O Options

GE offers a broad range of discrete, analog, mixed, and specialty I/O modules. These modules can be freely combined to create stand-alone I/O stations with up to 256 I/O points and expanded I/O systems with up to 4,096 I/O points.





### The Perfect Match for Today's Open Systems

VersaMax gives you the freedom to connect to a wide variety of host controllers, including PLC, DCS and PC-based control systems by way of Genius\*, DeviceNet<sup>™</sup>, PROFIBUS-DP<sup>™</sup> and Ethernet networks. VersaMax also fully supports the power and open architecture of GE's PC Control solutions.

### The Ultimate in Cost-effective Control and I/O

With intuitive diagnostics, hot insertion of modules and quick connect wiring, VersaMax extends uptime, reduces engineering and training needs, and dramatically reduces project life-cycle costs.

### A Design that Maximizes Ease of Use

Every aspect of VersaMax has been carefully refined to accommodate the user. Snap-together I/O carriers mean that no tools are required for module installation or extraction. A convenient rotary switch can be used for setting bus and reducing programming time. With VersaMax, you can even address I/O automatically.

Intelligent MCC

### PACSystems\* RSTi

Ethernet based I/O delivers high performance and system flexibility

To succeed in an outcome-driven world, businesses must operate faster and leaner and be increasingly connected. At GE Intelligent Platforms, we understand today's connected business environment, and are committed to simplifying it. That's why we've designed an automation architecture that helps you design better machines and plants, operate them smarter, and redefine the interaction with your equipment.

A pivotal point in this architecture is the I/O. GE Intelligent Platforms leverages industry standards and our experience in embedded technology and high-performance automation to deliver I/O that simplifies system design while reducing costs.

With GE's Ethernet-based RSTi I/O, communications are enhanced through PROFINET, a high-speed, open protocol that facilitates the massive amounts of data that devices generate. The RSTI I/O unlocks the potential of continuity, connectivity, and collaboration for your control systems.

### Simplifying System Design without Sacrificing Performance

Equipment builders are continuously looking to improve the performance of their equipment while augmenting usability and reducing size and complexity. These requirements extend to the I/O control system. With PACSystems automation portfolio, GE provides high-performance control solutions with best-in-class integration of distributed (networked) I/O ideally suited for demanding applications.

The RSTi line of I/O extendds the capabilities of PROFINET enabled GE solutions with a comprehensive line of granular slice I/O that simplifies panel design and reduces the overall size of the control panel while offering the performance, maintainability and upgradability of the PACSystems platform.

#### Decentralized I/O Reduces Cost

The RSTi decentralized I/O addresses the challenges of high installation overhead cost and lack of granularity of a centralized I/O system. The RSTi provides a high performance distributed I/O network that reduces the cost of field wiring. The distributed nature of the RSTI enables a machine builder to design in sections with distributed I/O drops closer to the field devices.

Decentralized I/O systems are easily disassembled and reassembled with a standard, off-the-shelf Ethernet cable versus hundreds of wires coming back to a centralized control cabinet.

The compact RSTi I/O line allows the user to "right size" the application, minimizing cost and panel space. I/O expansion is simple with the slide and lock design.

Feature	Benefit				
PROFINET Connectivity	High-speed I/O throughout that connects to hundreds of third-party devices				
System Diagnostics	Increased uptime by isolating system failures quickly				
Powerful Integration Tools	Reduced development time with Proficy Machine Edition tools				
"Build as You Go"	Granular design enables "right sizing" the application, resulting in minimum installation cost and panel space				
Rugged Design	Rugged "slide and lock" design provides an easy, secure installation				
Network Independence	Eight global standard network interfaces supported by the RSTi enables the user to standardize on one I/O system regardless of the bus requirements				

Intelligent MCC

### PACSystems\* RSTi

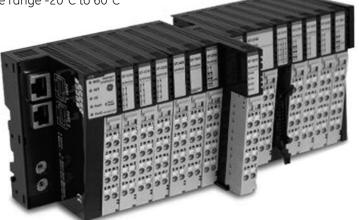
Distributed I/O delivers high performance and system flexibility

### **Powerful Solution**

The RSTi innovative design enables module power, communications and field power to be passed from one module to the next. Power Distribution, Power Booster and Field Power Isolation modules are available to simplify installation wiring. The RSTI compact design (99 mm high x 70 mm deep x 12mm wide for I/O) reduces panel space.

### Global Standards

- CE, UL, CUL approved
- UL Class 1 Div 2 and ATEX Zone 2
- Temperature range -20°C to 60°C
- UL temperature range -20°C to 60°C



### **Flexible Network Interfaces**

- PROFINET RT
- Modbus TCP/IP
- DeviceNet
- CC-Link
- PROFIBUS DP/V1
- Modbus Serial
- CANOpen

#### Over 80 Module Types Available

- AC and DC I/O
- Relay Outputs
- Analog I/O
- RTD
- Thermocouple
- 2, 4, 8 and 16 point density

### User Friendly Design

- Rugged, removable terminal block
- Tool-less spring clamp wiring
- DIN Rail "slide and lock" design
- Color coded identification
- Easy to read LED status
- Diagnostic test points

#### **Specialty Modules**

- Serial communications
- High-speed counters
- SSI interface
- PWM and pulse output



# SVDC Module Power and Communications

• Passed from one module to the next

#### **Field Power**

• Passed from one module to the next

GE's high-performance PACSystems RSTi PROFINET enabled family of I/O modules are part of GE's Intelligent Platforms High Performance Platform strategy. The platform leverages industry standards plus the combination of experience in embedded technology and automation to deliver long-life and higher performance solutions that are easy to configure, manage and upgrade. Contact your local representative for more information about GE's solutions for your I/O requirements.

Intelligent MCC

## Genius I/O System

### General

The Genius I/O, a system of inherently distributed inputs and outputs, is designed to interface to any number of industrial controllers, including GE Intelligent Platforms PLCs, and third party CPUs. It can be used as the only I/O on a System or it can be mixed with the present rack-type I/O. Genius represents a complete rethinking of the role of I/O in industrial control. Genius Blocks are UL, CSA, FM and CSA hazardous environment approved. The Genius I/O system was made possible through two key GE technological innovations:

*Smart Switch*: A device with the built-in current and voltage sensors required for the extensive diagnostics available with Genius I/O. The smart switch allows detection of faults not only within the programmable controller I/O system, but also faults in the coils and other actuator devices under the control of the programmable controller, as well as the signal path from pushbuttons and other input devices. No other technology provides this level of fault detection.

**Communications Controller**: A token bus local area network controller which allows Genius I/O devices to communicate over a single-shielded twisted wire pair, rather than via bundles of point-to-point wires required in conventional systems.

### Genius I/O System Architecture

A simplified block diagram of the Genius I/O System is shown in Figure 2. The PLC, CPU and I/O rack shown are standard Series 90-70 units. The Genius serial bus connects I/O Blocks with a single shielded twisted pair up to 7500 feet from the Bus Controller.

### Genius I/O Block

F

A microprocessor-based, configurable, ruggedized solid-state device to which field I/O devices are attached. Measuring approximately 9" x 4" x 3", I/O Blocks can be mounted virtually anywhere, such as in a draw-out unit of a motor control center or pushbutton station where it is common to have one input and one output per motor circuit. No separate rack or power supply is required. Field wiring is attached to a terminal assembly which separates from the removable electronics assembly. Thus, field wiring need not be disturbed to service the electronics. Due to the microprocessor and intelligent switching, inputs and outputs may be mixed arbitrarily on blocks. There are no dip switches nor replaceable fuses.

An EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory) is located within the terminal assembly. The EEPROM stores all user-selectable options and retains these selections even during Power Off conditions. It can be read by the electronics assembly at any time and altered by commands from either the CPU or the Hand Held Monitor. The EEPROM is the only electronic device in the terminal assembly and has a long Mean-Time-Between-Failure (MTBF). The electronics assembly contains the power supply, communications chip, microprocessor, smart switches and other electronic components required to perform Genius I/O functions.

Each I/O Block is keyed to prevent the insertion of a nonmatching electronics assembly into a terminal assembly wired for a different power. Once inserted, the electronics assembly automatically reads the content of the EEPROM and initializes itself to match the configuration originally established for the I/O Block in that position. Table 1 lists the types of I/O Blocks currently available, as well as other basic system components.

### Typical Genius I/O Unit

	Nonity		GENIUS
	- Serie	st.	
	Savia Bried DO+	Tutte	GE Fanue
	5		
6-	-		
	15	1	
		44.	
		54.	
		*	
87		10	
(1) 日本市本市市市市		-10	
	1.1	1	
		-	
	10	2	
	8	-11	
	=	1	
	8	11112113	
	8	1	
		16	
	a.	-	
	88	116	
	18	1	

Fig. 2. Genius I/O System Block Diagram

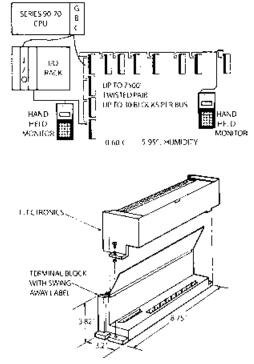


Fig. 3. Genius I/O Block Assembly

Intelligent MCC

## Human Machine Interfaces (HMIs)

### The QuickPanel\* View Family

The QuickPanel View bundled visualization solution provides the tools required for today's application needs with a combination of bright touch screen displays, multiple communications options, and Proficy\* View – Machine Edition software.

### Information Delivery

Acting as the bridge between the enterprise system and the plant floor, QuickPanel View provides information, not just data, that the operators need to run the machines, and that managment needs to run their business. The QuickPanel View is a critical link to a well-integrated manufacturing operation.

- Built on Microsoft Windows CE operating system
- Built-in web server access data and panel using any standard browser

#### Scalable

As your information requirements grow, so will your hardware needs. QuickPanel View products are exceedingly scalable to grow with your needs.

- Broad range of display sizes from 6" to 15"
- Choice of Monochrome, Color-STN, or Color-TFT display
- Expandable memory and communications options
- Easy configuration allows you to run the same program on different size models



### Seamless Connectivity

As your need to monitor and collect data grows, you may need to connect to a wide variety of devices. Unless your operator interface has seamless connectivity, you may face delays and headaches. That is why QuickPanel View comes standard with a large number of built-in drivers to connect with the the world of automation devices, making it easy to connect to anything.

- Communication drivers over serial and Ethernet
- Communication over fieldbus and vendor specific networks through the addition of a communication expansion card

### Other Advantages

We invite you to explore the advantages of QuickPanel View.

- Cost-effective replacement for push buttons and pilot lights
- Data collection, trending, system security and other functions
- Multi-language support
- Migration of applications developed with QuickDesigner\*
- Adherence to global standards UL, ATEX, and CE

Intelligent MCC

## PACSystems RXi Display/Panel PC

Multi-Touch Control and Widescreen Viewing of Industrial Processes

To succeed in an outcome-driven world, businesses must operate faster and leaner, and be increasingly connected. At GE Intelligent Platforms, we've reimagined automation architecture to help you succeed in today's business environment.

A pivotal point within this architecture is the displays for operators. GE Intelligent Platforms reconsidered every aspect of an industrial display when developing the PACSystems\* RXi Display. From the moment it is unpacked and mounted to when the operator touches its screen, the RXi Display delivers a sleek and powerful user experience.

The RXi Display connects people and machines by combining the latest in touchscreen technology with a widescreen display to give operators an enhanced view into their processes. The result is quicker, smarter decisions based on real-time visualization.

When paired with the RXi Box PC, the RXi Display creates a high-performance system that lowers TCO with seamless replacement of either component and provides for powerful upgrades to the underlying computing technology.

#### High-Performance Display Technology

The RXi Display takes industrial displays into today's connected world, combining design, durability, and power in an ultraslim package designed for the factory floor.

The RXi Display's modular design means it is built for today and tomorrow. It helps you design better machines and plants, operate them smarter, and redefine the interaction with your equipment.

GE knows that today's rapidly changing industrial environment requires display and computing equipment that can evolve along with your operations. The RXi Display and RXi PC system doesn't become obsolete — upgrade the PC as chip technology accelerates. The result is increased performance and productivity, and decreased TCO.



### User-Friendly Design Increases Productivity

The RXi Display was designed for ease of operation. For example, its front-mounted SD memory card slot can be accessed without opening the cabinet.

For fast and easy installation, the RXi family of displays offers a unique mounting system, designed to be completed by a single person without the need for special tools or fasteners. Your system is up and running in minutes.

### Enhanced Durability and Touchscreen Control

The RXi Display's solid aluminum bezel design is built to last. Its 9H-rated hardened projected capacitive multi-touch screen provides an intuitive, smartphone-like experience. The responsive, clear-glass display allows operators to efficiently navigate software in a variety of industrial environments.

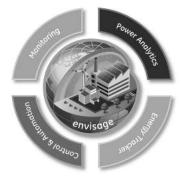
Capacitive touchscreen technology is more resistant to physical damage and UV discoloration, and permits a higher degree of brightness and contrast as compared to standard resistive technology. This means you get clear, easy-to-see visualization of your process.

Feature	Benefit
Widescreen Technology	Allows operator to view more processes or information on one screen
Multi-Touch Screen Interface	Easier on-screen navigation enabling familiar smartphone-like experience
External Memory Slot	SD Card Slot can be accessed from front of panel without opening cabinet
Captive Mounting Hardware	One person can quickly install the display without special tools.

Intelligent MCC

### envisage\*

Energy Management System



### envisage Monitoring

The envisage Monitoring module displays real-time power and demand data from remote intelligent energy devices as well as facility-wide infrastructure systems.

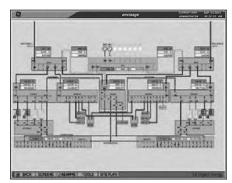
A birds-eye graphical site diagram provides a model representation of the complete facility and leads quickly to more detail in dynamic one-line schematics for the site location and even individual installed devices and monitored values. It keeps you completely and accurately informed of the system's status in real-time – both locally and remotely – through customized views that aggregate and scale the information you need. Energy monitoring includes trend data from meters, relays, and breaker trip units in order to analyze the power system. It allows you to highlight and acknowledge unusual activity and alarm conditions with the real-time and historical alarm viewers to ensure that problems do not go unnoticed.

### Typical Monitored Values

- RMS current
- Current demand
- Peak current
- RMS voltage
- KW and KWh
- Peak KW demand
- Apparent power (KVA) and apparent energry (KVAh)
- Reactive power (KVA) and reactive energry (KVARh)
- Power factor
- Frequency
- Event records
- Additional system parameters water, air, gas, electric, steam, HVAC, backup power, security
- Switch position and breaker status

### Typical Connected Devices

- Meters
- Trip units
- UPS
- Solar chargers
- CRAC units
- ATS
- PSG
- PDU
- Generators
- VFD
- PLC
- Proactive relays
- "Smart" power strips



Overview of entire network

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### Adjustable Frequency AC Drives General Application Notes

As a vehicle for controlling multiple motor functions, the Motor Control Center has become the logical place to mount variable speed drives. However, the application of these drives is not a simple selection process, and the following is an explanation of some of the variables involved.

A drive must have ventilation. The basic power switching components are transistors, which are mounted on finned heat sinks. Although the drive may be operating at 95% or greater efficiency, the 5% (±) normal heat loss cannot be enclosed in the MCC without exceeding the safe operating temperature (50°C). Standard mounting is ventilated **(NEMA 1 or 1A only)**.

A drive is electronically controlled. The new generation of PWM drives are all microprocessor based. Although well shielded from stray noise, they require careful wire routing, and in some cases shielded wire runs to avoid "nuisance" problems. Control wires should be run separate from power leads. If they must cross, try to keep them at right angles to minimize the induced electric fields (noise).

A drive creates noise on the power system. Although we use line reactors to minimize system disturbances, a drive will create harmonics on the power/system (both at the motor and at the transformer). If sensitive computer systems are to be utilized, they should be isolated from the drive's source, or EMI/RFI filters added. Likewise, the harmonics created at the motor may cause the motor to run hotter than expected. Standard motors should be derated 10% when used with a drive. We recommend high efficiency motors for drive applications as a minimum. See motor application data, SH, page G3.

A drive must have short circuit protection. Since a drive is subjected to higher available short circuit currents in an MCC, (vs. a wall mounted unit) additional components such as current limiting fuses and reactors are utilized. See typical one line sketch.

A drive can provide significant energy savings. When a fan or pump is utilized on a system with variable flow rates, whether measured in gallons per minute or cubic feet of cooling air per minute, a variable speed drive is the most efficient means of control. Since a variable torque load requires significantly less energy when operated at lower speed, the energy savings can be in the 25 to 50% range when compared to a full voltage motor using dampers or valving to reduce its output. (The amount of savings depends, of course, on the amount of time the motor can be used at the reduced speed.) It will also lower demand charges due to reduced motor starting current.



### Line Reactors

The available power source connected to the Drive is not to exceed 500kVA. If the AC power source is greater than 500kVA and the Drives rating (HP) is less than 10% of the power source's kVA; AC line reactors will have to be installed in L1, L2, and L3 power leads of the Drive. We provide 3% Line reactors as standard but they can be deleted as an option. The drive internally has a DC reactor, which will protect the drive components.

#### Load Filters

IGBT drives create voltage spikes at the motor. Motor insulation rating must be higher than these peaks. Motor should meet NEMA MGI part 31. If not, load filters may be required. Refer to page G4.

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### **Adjustable Speed Drives**

AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP Series

### Adjustable Frequency Drive

The AF-600 FP is an AC packaged drive that provides the functionality required for *variable torque* loads such as fans, pumps and compressors. Forward/Reverse and Simple commands from the local or remote keypad or from the facility management system, along with pre-loaded motor parameters and factory defaults, allow for quick and ready-to-go installation. The E9000 offers expanded horsepower ratings in 230Vac (1/4 to 50Hp), 460Vac (1/2 to 500Hp) and 575Vac (1-500Hp) for even greater range of application.

The AF-650 GP Adjustable Frequency Drive with flux vector and dynamic torque-vector control using optimized control of voltage and current vectors provides the enhanced performance that you are looking for in your application. The AF-650 GP process control systems will make any task simple and profitable. In addition, by adding an optional (encoder) speed feedback device, this drive can be configured to operate in a flux vector control mode. The AF-650 GP provides flexibility across a wide range of constant torque applications.

The AF-600 FP and AF-650 GP series have an array of functions that provides significant benefits. Standard features include: auto-tuning without having to rotate the motor, built in PID control, rotating motor pick up control (catch spinning motor), Standard RS485 (Modbus RTU), Metasys or Apogee FLN P1 Communications, automatic energy-saving operation (which minimizes drive and motor loss at light load) and other functions to combine performance and energy savings. The new generation IGBT means reduced electrical noise and less voltage spiking. On-line-tuning provides a continuous check for variation of motor characteristics during running of high-precision speed control. All drives conform with the following safety standards: UL, cUL, CE and C-Tick.





AF-650 GP

Solid-State Drives & Starters

# Adjustable Speed Drives

### Standard Specifications AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP

Standard Specifications AI -000 II	
Environmental Conditions	
Enclosures	IP20 Chassis, IP00 Chassis, NEMA 1 kit available
Installation Location	Do not install in locations where product could be exposed to dust, corrosive gas, inflammable gas, oil mist, vapor,
	water drops or direct sunlight. There must be no salt in the atmosphere. Condensation must not be
	caused by sudden changes in temperature. For use ataltitudes of 3280 ft. (1000M) or less without derating.
Storage Temperature	-25° to 65°C
Ambient Temperature	-10° to +50°C (24 hour average max of 45°C)
Ambient Humidity	5 to 95% RH (non-condensing)
Vibration	1 q.
Cooling Method	Fan Cooled all ratings. Fan Control Auto, 50% level, 75% level, 100% level adjustable
Standards / Approvals	CE, UL, cUL, and C-Tick Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 rms symmetrical
Standards / Approvals	amperes for 230V and 460V
Input Power Supply	
	200-240 Vac, 3-phase, 50-60 Hz, +/- 10% V, 380-480 Vac, 3-phase, 50-60 Hz, +/- 10% V, 525-600 Vac, 3-phase,
Rated Input AC Voltage	
	50-60Hz, +/- 10% V, 525-690 Vac, 3-phase, 50-60 Hz, +/- 10% V
Maximum Voltage Imbalance	3% of rated supply voltage
True Power Factor	> 0.9 nominal at rated load
Displacement Power Factor	> 0.98
Switching On Input Power Supply	Maximum twice/minute up to 10HP, Maximum once/minute above 10HP
Environment According to EN60664-1	Overvoltage category III/pollution degree 2
DC Link Reactors	Built-In DC Link Reactors on all ratings
RFI Filters	Built-In RFI Filters to reduce noise generated by the drive. Meets industrial standards.
Output	
Rated Output Voltage	0-100% of supply voltage
Output Frequency	0-590 Hz; 0-590Hz for 460V above 100HP and 525/600/690 V above 50HP
Switching on output	Unlimited
Accel/Decel Times	0.01-3600 seconds
Control Method	Sinusoidal PWM Control (V/Hz, Avd. Vector Control, Sensorless Vector, and Flux Vector with motor feedback)
Control	
Starting Torque	160% starting torque for 1 minute (constant torque), 110% starting torque for 1 minute (variable torque)
Carrier Frequency (Motor Noise	Selectable - 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 3.5, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16 kHz
Torque Boost	<b>AF650 GP</b> -Selectable by up to 5 individual V/Hz settings in V/Hz Mode or by 0 - 300% setting of Torque Boost parameter
	in Adv. Vector Mode. <b>AF600 FP-</b> 0 - 300% setting to compensate voltage in relation to the load at low speed.
Acceleration / Deceleration Time	0.01-3600 seconds (4 acceleration and deceleration times are selectable via digital inputs. Acceleration and
	deceleration patterns can be selected from linear or S-curve).
Data Protection	Password Protection for Quick Menu or Main Menu, 0-9999.
Pattern Operation	Settings via Built-In Logic Controller Sequencer
Jump Frequency Control	4 jump (or skip) frequencies via parameter set to avoid mechanical vibration
Slip Compensation	Maintains motor at constant speed with load fluctuations
Torque Limit Control	Output torque can be controlled within a range of 0.0 to 160% (0.1 and steps)
Preset Speeds	8 programmable preset speeds selectable by 3 digital inputs
Built-In Communications	Drive RS-485, Modbus RTU, Metasys N2, or Apogee FLN P1
Trim Reference Setting	Available for speed reference offset via potentiometer, voltage input, or current input
DC Injection Braking	Starting frequency: 0.0-590 Hz, 0-590Hz for 460V above 100HP and 525-690 V above 50HP Braking time:
	0.0-60.0 seconds Braking level: 0-100% of rated current
Jogging Operation	Operation via On key or digital input (Fwd or Rev).
Auto-Restart After Power Failure	Restarts the drive without stopping after instantaneous power failure
Energy Savings	Controls output voltage to minimize motor loss during constant speed operation
Start Mode Function	This functionality smoothly catches a spinning motor
Real Time Clock	Built-In with programmable timed actions
Logic Controller (LC) Sequencer	
Logic Controller Events	Up to 37 types of Programmable Events
Comparators	Array of 6 Comparators
Timers	Array of 8 Timers, adjustable from 0.0 to 3600 sec
Logic Rules	Array of 6 Boolean Logic Rules
Logic Controller States	Array of 20 Logic Controller Action States
Process Controller (PID)	
Process CL Feedback Select	Up to 2 references. Selectable - No function, Motor Feedback, Separate Encoder, Encoder Option Module, or
	Resolver Option Module
Process RID Control	
Process PID Control	Normal or Inverse
Process PID Anti Windup	Disabled or enabled
Process PID Start Speed	0.0-200 Hz
Process PID Proportional Gain Process PID Integral Time	0.00-10.00
	0.1 - 10000.0 ms

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### Standard Specifications AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP (continued)

Process PID Differential Time	0.0 - 10 s					
Process PID Differential Gain	1.0-50.00					
On Reference Bandwidth	0-200%					
<b>Operation</b> Operation Method	Keypad operation: Hand, Off, Auto Digital Input: Programmable for Start/Stop, Forward/Reverse, Jog Timer operation: Stop after predetermined time frame. USB Port for programming drive with optional PC Software					
Frequency Reference Signal	ft or Right Arrow buttons on keypad in Manual Mode Speed Potentiometer: 0 to +10 Vdc, 10 to 0 Vdc, 10Vdc analog input 0/4-20ma analog input o to 3 Input References can be selected from Analog Input #1 or #2, Frequency Input #1 or #2, Network, or otentiometer					
References	Up to 3 Input References can be selected from Analog Input #1 or #2, Frequency Input #1 or #2, Network, or Potentiometer					
Input Signals	Signals 6 - Digital Inputs, 24 Vdc PNP or NPN, 1 - Safe Stop Digital Input suitable for category 3 installations to meet EN-954-1, 2 - Pulse Inputs rated to 110kHz or 1 - Pulse Input and 1 - Encoder Input 24 Vdc rated to 4096 PPR 2 - Analog Inputs -10 to +10V scalable or 0/4 to 20 mA scalable. Digital Input Settings: No Operation, Reset after drive trip or alarm, Drive at stop with no holding current, Quick Stop according to Quick Stop Decel Time 1, Stop on input going low, Start, Maintained Start after signal applied for Minimum of 2ms, Reversing, Start Reverse, Enable Start Forward only, Enable Start Reverse only, Jog, Multi-Step Frequency selection (1 to 8 Steps), Hold Drive Frequency, Hold Reference, Speed Up; activated by Hold Drive Frequency, or Hold Reference, Slow Down; activated by Hold Drive Frequency or Hold Reference, Drive Parameter Setup Select 1-4 Precise Start or Stop; Activated when drive parameter, precise start or stop function is selected, Catch Up or Slow Down; Activated by signal to add to or subtract from input reference to control speed,Pulse Input selectable from 100 - 110000Hz, Accel / Decel Time select. Set Input to Accel / Decel Times 1 to 4, Digital Potentiometer Input Increase or Decrease, Mechanical Brake Feedback.					
Output Signals	2 - Digital Outputs 24 Vdc (Digital Outputs are used in place of 2 of the Digital Inputs), 2 - Form C Relays rated to 2A at 240 Vac, 1 - Analog Output 0/4 to 20mA, Relay Output Settings : No Operation, Control Ready, Drive Ready, Drive Ready in Remote, Standby No Drive Warnings, Drive Running, Drive Running No Drive Warnings, Drive Running on Remote, Alarm, Alarm or Warning, At Torque Limit, Out of Current Range, Below Current, Above Current, Out of Speed Range, Below Speed, Above Speed, Out of Feedback Range, Below Feedback, Above Feedback, Thermal Overload Warning, Reverse, Bus OK, Torque Limit and Stopped, Brake and no Warning, Brake Ready and No Faults, Brake Chopper Fault, External Interlock, Out of External Reference Range, Below External Reference, Above External Reference, Fieldbus Controlling Drive, No Alarm, Running in Reverse, Local Mode Active, Remote Mode Active, Start Command Active, Hand Mode Active, Auto Mode Active					
Protective Functions	Line Phase Loss, DC Overvoltage, DC Undervoltage, Drive Overload, Motor Overtemperature, Motor Thermistor Overtemperature, Torque Limit, Overcurrent, Ground Fault, Short Circuit, Control Word Timeout, Brake Resistor Short-Circuited, Brake Chopper Short-Circuited, Brake Check, DC Link Voltage High, DC Link Voltage Low, Internal Fan Fault, External Fan Fault, Power Board Overtemperature, Missing U Phase, Missing V Phase, Missing W Phase, Internal Fault, Control Voltage Fault, Auto Tune Check - Wrong Motor Parameters, Auto Tune Low Inom - Motor current is too low, Current Limit, Mechanical Brake Low, Drive Initialized to Default Value, Keypad Error, No Motor, Soft Charge Fault, Auto Tuning Fault, Serial Comms Bus Fault, Hardware Mismatch, Speed Limit.					
Keypad	Son charge radit, Auto ranning radit, Senar commis bas radit, hardware misinatch, Speed Limit.					
Keypad Features	LCD Display with 6 Alpha-numeric lines. Multi-Language Support, Hot Pluggable, Remote Mount Option, and CopyCat Feature, IP65 rating when remote mounted on enclosure, LED's - Green - drive is on, Yellow - indicates a warning, Red - indicates an alarm, Amber - Indicates active Menu keys and H-O-A keys					
Keypad Keys	Status - shows status of drive, Quick Menu - Enters Quick Start, Parameter Data Check or Trending Modes, Main Menu - Used for programming all drive parameters, Alarm Log - Used to display Alarm list, Back - Reverts to previous step or layer in parameter, structure, Cancel - Used to cancel last change or command, Info - Displays information about a command arameter, or function in any display. Hand/Off/Auto - Used to control drive locally or put drive in remote mode, Reset - Used to reset Warnings or Alarms.					
Password	2 Level Password Protection					
Alternate Motor Parameters	Up to 4 Separate complete parameter set-ups are available					
Graphical Trending	Trend Speed, Power, Frequency or any value programmed in status display					
RS485 Modbus RTU Serial						
Communications						
Physical Level	EIA/RS485					
Transmission Distance	1640 ft (500m)					
Node Address	32					
Transmission Speed	2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400,or 115200 (bits/s)					
Transmission Mode	Half Duplex					
Transmission Protocol	Modbus RTU					
Character Code	Binary					
Character Length	8 Bits					
Error Check	CRC					
Special AF650 FP Modes						
Fire Override Mode	Overrides drive's protective features and keeps motor running					
Pump Cascade Controller	Distributes running hours evenly over up to 4 pumps.					
Sleep Mode	Drive detects low or no flow conditions and adjusts output					
Dry Pump Detection	Detects pump operation and can set off alarm, shuts off, or other programmed actions					
Belt Monitoring	Drive can detect relationship between current and speed to recognize a broken belt					

Solid-State Drives & Starters

#### AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP Standard Options

Line Reactor	3% Reactor is standard with the drive
DC Link Reactors	Standard with drive
Class AFII RFI	Standard with drive
Speed Control	The unit comes with a Keypad that can be used for Speed adjustment.
Outputs Relays	Drive come standard with two relays form C rated to 2A at 240 VAC.
Outputs Analog	Drive comes standard with 1 Analog output 0/4-20mA
Outputs Digital	Drive comes standard with 2 Digital outputs at 24 VDC (Digital Outputs are used in place of the 2 Digital inputs.
Communications	Drive RS-485, Modbus RTU, Metasys N2, or Apogee FLN P1

#### AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP Additional Options

Line Reactor	1 5% Reactor must be requested and priced
Speed control	Door mounted potentiometer must be requested and priced.
Communication Module	
Profibus	Profibus DP internal mounted module <b>for use on AF-650 GP &amp; AF-600FP</b> . Supports Profibus DP V1 communications networks.
DeviceNet	DeviceNet internal mounted module for use on AF-650 GP & AF-600FP. ODVA certified device.
Ethernet IP	Ethernet IP internal mounted module for use on AF-650 GP & AF-600FP. ODVA certified device. Features 2-Port
	built-in switch. Also includes webserver and email notification. 1Requires I/O and network slots and cannot be
	used with any other network or I/O modules
Modbus TCP	Modbus TCP internal mounted module for use on AF-650 GP & AF-600FP.
ProfiNet RT	ProfiNet RT internal mounted module for use on AF-650 GP & AF-600FP.
LonWorks	LonWorks internal mounted module for use on AF-600 FP drives only. Supports LonWorks building automation
	communications networks
BacNet	BacNet internal mounted module for use on AF-60 FP drives only. Supports BacNet MSTP building automation
	communications networks.
Relay Output	Relay Output internal mounted module for use on the AF-650 GP and AF-600 FP. Module adds (3) Form C relay
	outputs to the drive. Relays are rated at 2A at 240V resistive load.
Analog I/O	Analog I/O internal mounted module for use on the AF-600 FP drive only. Module Includes: 3 - Analog Inputs
	0-10V, 0/4-20mA & 3 - Analog Outputs 0-10V, Battery Back-Up power for AF-600 FP's internal Real Time Clock
24V DC External Supply	24V DC External Supply internal mounted module for use on the AF-650 GP & AF-600 FP drives. This module
	accepts an external 24V DC supply which is used to keep the control board of the drive and other option
	modules powered in the event of a Line side power outage. Can be used with Communications and I/O Modules.
General Purpose I/O	General Purpose I/O internal mounted module for use on AF-650 GP and AF-600 FP drives. Module includes:
	3 - 24V Digital Inputs, 2 - PNP/NPN Digital Outputs, 2 - 0-10V Analog Inputs & 1 - 0/4-20mA Analog Output
Encoder	Encoder internal mounted module for use on the AF-650 GP. Module supports all 5V incremental encoders.
	Also supports Hyperface SinCos encoders.
Resolver	Resolver internal mounted module for use on the AF-650 GP drive. Module supports 4-8Vrms, 2.5kHz - 15kHz,
	50mA resolvers. Resolution is 10bit at 4Vrms.
Safe PLC I/O	Safe PLC I/O internal drive mounted module for use on the AF-650 GP drive. This module provides a safety input
	based on a single pole 24V DC input.

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### **Adjustable Speed Drives**

Space Height & Assembly

#### AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP Space Height, 42 kAIC

Function	Plug-In		Max	HP GP/FP CT	/VT @		Disconnect	Section 1		Section 2	
Function	Plug-III	208V	230/240V	380/415V	440/480V	575/600V	Disconnect	Width	X Height	Width	X Height
	Х	5/5	5/5	3/3	5/5		SELI, SELT	15	2.5		
	Х			5/7.5	10/10		SELI, SELT	15	3		
	Х	10/15	10/15	15/15	20/25		SELI, SELT	15	4		
		25/40	25/40	40/60	60/60		SELI, SELT	24	4		
Basic ,LR,					/75		SELI, SELT	24	5.5		
Bypass		40/	40/				SELI, SELT	30	5.5		
& Isolation		50/60	50/60				SFLI, SFLT	30	5.5		
				75/	75/		SELI, SELT	24	5.5	15	1.5
				/75	100/125		SFLI, SFLT	24	5.5	15	1.5
				100/125	150/200		SGLI. SGLT	30	5.5	24	1.5
				200/250	300/		SGLI. SGLT	30	5.5	30	4.5

(1) Section 2 will always be on the left and bottom mounted. All Space height is based on all main bus sizes.

(2) When line reactors are not required consult factory for dimensions.

(3) Pilot devices may impact the X height on certain plug-in HPs

Minimum UL short-circuit rating 42KAIC@ 480V

### AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP Space Height, 65 kAIC

Function	Plug-In		Max	HP GP/FP CT	/VT @		Disconnect	Sect	ion 1	Sec	tion 2
Function	Plug-III	208V	230/240V	380/415V	440/480V	575/600V	Disconnect	Width	X Height (3)	Width	X Height (1)
	Х	3/3	3/3	3/3	5/5		SELI, SELT	15	2		
	Х					10/10	SELI, SELT, TECL	15	2		
	Х	10/15	10/15	15/15	20/25		SELI, SELT	15	3		
	Х					20/25	SELI, SELT, TECL	15	3		
	Х	15/20	15/20	30/30	40/50		SELI, SELT	15	4		
	Х					40/50	SELI, SELT, TECL	15	4		
Basic &		25/40	25/40	40/60	60/75		SELI, SELT	24	4		
LR						60/75	SELI, SELT, TECL	24	4		
LIV		40/	40/	75/			SELI, SELT	24	4.5		
				/75	100/125		SFLI, SFLT	24	4.5		
						75/100	SELI, SELT, TECL	24	4.5		
				100/	150/		SFLI, SFLT	30	5.5		
				200/250	300/350		SGLI, SGLT	30	5.5	20	3
				350/350	500/500		SKLI, SKLT	30	6	24	6
						500/500	SGLI, SGLT	30	6	24	3.5

(1) Section 2 will always be on the left and bottom mounted. All Space height is based on all main bus sizes.

(2) When line reactors are not required consult factory for dimensions.

(3) Pilot devices may impact the X height on certain plug-in  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{HPs}}$ 

Minimum UL short-circuit rating 65KAIC@ 480V

Minimum UL short-circuit rating 65KAIC @ 600V for all buckets rated 575/600 V

Solid-State Drives & Starters

## **Adjustable Speed Drives**

Space Height & Assembly

#### AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP Space Height, 100 kAIC

Function	Plug-In	Max HP GP/FP CT/VT @					Section 1		Section 2	
Function		208V	230/240V	380/415V	440/480V	Disconnect	Width	X Height (3)	Width	X Height (1)
	Х	5/5	5/5	3/3	5/5	SEPI, SEPT	15	2.5		
	Х			5/7.5	10/10	SEPI, SEPT	15	3		
	Х	15/20	15/20	30/30	40/50	SEPI, SEPT	15	4		
Basic ,LR,		40/	40/			SEPI, SEPT	30	5.5		
Bypass with		50/60	50/60			SFPI, SFPT	30	5.5		
J-Fuse (2)				75/	75/	SEPI, SEPT	24	5.5	15	1.5
5 . 000 (2)					100/125	SFPI, SFPT	24	5.5	15	1.5
				100/125	150/200	SGPI, SGPT	36	4.5	15	3
				200/250	300/350	SGPI, SGPT	36	5.5	30	4.5

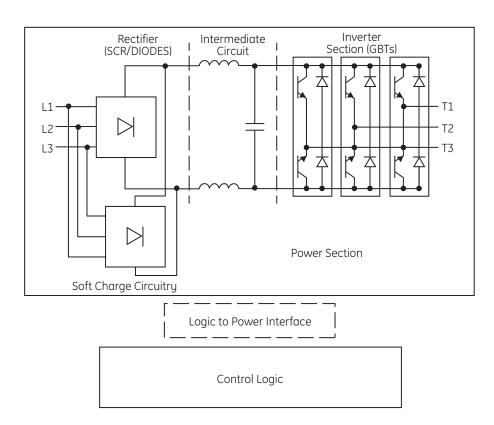
(1) Section 2 will always be on the left and bottom mounted. All Space height is based on all main bus sizes.

(2) When line reactors are not required consult factory for dimensions.

(3) Pilot devices may impact the X height on certain plug-in HPs

Minimum UL short-circuit rating 100KAIC@ 480V

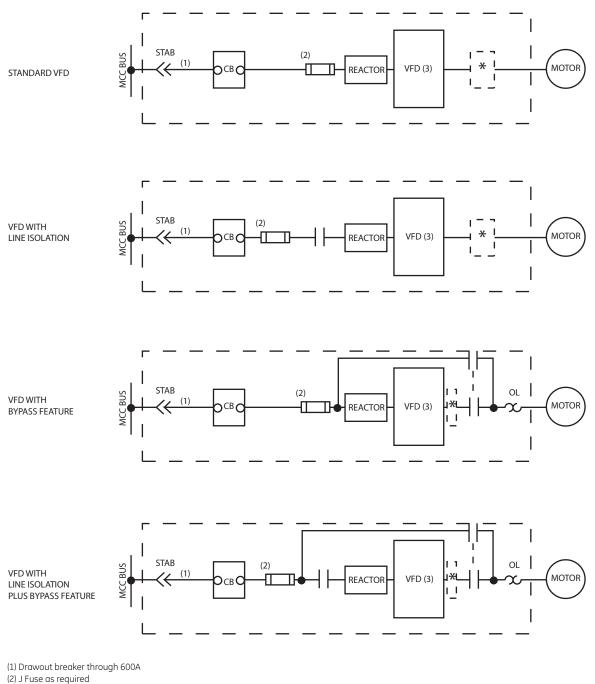
# Six Pulse VFD Generic Block Diagram



Solid-State Drives & Starters

### **Adjustable Speed Drives**

Drive Configuration in Motor Control Center Construction Circuit Breaker or Fusible Switch Required for Disconnect



(3) DC link reactor (choke) included in drive

\* Load Filter option

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### **Adjustable Speed Drives**

Harmonic Filters

GE offers two basic filter types in MCC construction: Matrix and Dynamic Current Injection. Consult factory for sizing.

*GE Matrix Harmonic Filters* provide broadband reduction of harmonics. They not only offer better performance over other broadband filtering and 12- and 18-pulse harmonic reduction techniques, they also are suitable for a wider range of applications. Matrix Harmonic Filters can be installed in either variable or constant torque drive applications and can be applied on either a six pulse or half-controlled rectifier. For applications other than variable torque, contact the factory for filter selection.

GE Matrix Harmonic Filters enable most AC drive systems to comply with the voltage and current distortion limits outlined in IEEE 519. A complete harmonic analysis and product selection tool is available at <u>www.gedigitalenergy.com</u>. Select Digital Energy > HV/MV Equipment > Capacitors > LV Power Factor Correction > Matrix Harmonic Filter or simply use this "<u>link</u>".

GE Matrix Harmonic Filters are multi-stage low pass filters specially configured to avoid the attraction of harmonics from other sources on a shared power system. They will not cause power system resonance. However, the configuration of the filter requires that only drives or equivalent loads be loaded on the output. One filter can be used with multiple drives, but if there is a drive bypass circuit, there must be one filter per drive and the filter and drive combination must be bypassed. *GE GEMActive Dynamic Current Injection Filters* for harmonic cancellation and power factor correction:

- Reduce harmonics for IEEE 519 (1992) standard compliance
- Decrease harmonic related overheating of cables, switchgear and transformers
- Reduce downtime caused by nuisance thermal tripping of protective devices
- Increase electrical network reliability and reduce operating costs
- Compensate each phase independently
- Are UL approved
- Offer parallel connection for easy retrofit and installation of multiple units for large networks
- Filter to the 50th order harmonic
- Filter entire network or specific loads depending on installation point
- Respond to load fluctuations in 40 microseconds with 8 milliseconds for full response to step load changes
- Feature IGBT based power electronic technology
- Come in 50, and 100A models for 208-480V, 50/60 Hz, three phase networks that can be paralleled to match load requirements

GE GEMActive reduces problematic harmonic levels and provides instantaneous power factor correction. Cost savings result from reduced downtime and maintenance. In addition, over-sizing of distribution equipment to provide for harmonics and poor power factor can be avoided. GE GEMActive dynamically corrects power quality by providing: Active Harmonic Filtration, Resonance Prevention, Power Factor Correction and Dynamic VAR Compensation



G

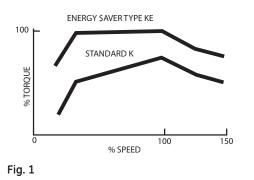
Solid-State Drives & Starters

### **Adjustable Speed Drives**

Motor Application Data

### Harmonic Derating

AC motors have traditionally been applied as constant speed motors, so there is little published information on reduced speed efficiencies, especially when operated with a non-sinusoidal supply such as an inverter. The harmonics present in the PWM inverter output increase motor losses and thus motor heating. GE Energy Saver\* motors, designed for high efficiency and improved thermal characteristics, may be applied at nameplate rating for variable torque duty, such as centrifugal fans and pumps, for 4 and 6 pole ratings. Standard AC motors designed for 60 Hertz operation should be derated 10% for variable torque duty. For constant torque applications, Energy Saver and standard design motors should be applied per Fig. 1. For other applications refer to the Company.

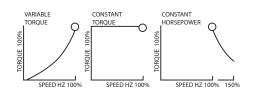


G

#### How to Select Drives

#### 1. Types of Load

In selecting inverters, load patterns of machines should be known in advance. Generally, loads can be categorized into the three types shown below. Estimate or obtain the point marked 0 as indicated. This defines maximum torque and the maximum or minimum speed requirement of the driven equipment. Calculate the required motor HP by substituting the maximum torque and rated motor base speed in equation (1).



(1)HP =  $\frac{TXN}{5250}$ HP = Required HP T = Torque in lb./ft. N = Speed in RPM

Select the proper motor using the data from motor application brochures, identify the motor full load current and select the inverter which meets or exceeds the motor full load current requirements.

#### 2. Motor Speed Range

Motor synchronous speed is determined by the following equation:

Frequency Sync. Motor Speed = 120 X Applied Number of Motor Poles

Induction motors operate at a somewhat slower speed than synchronous speed due to slip, which is generally 2-3 percent of synchronous speed.

If the application requirements call for higher or lower speeds than can be obtained by using standard motors following these application guidelines, gear increasers or reducers should be considered.

#### 3. Multi Motor Drives

Multiple motors can be driven simultaneously by one drive unit. In order to select the proper inverter, total the individual motor full load currents and multiply the sum by a factor of 1.1. Select the inverter than can deliver the total current calculated. Each motor will require individual overload relays, when switched independently RTF.

#### 4. Acceleration Time

Acceleration time is programmable. If the programmed setting calls for a faster acceleration than the drive system is capable of, the unit may trip due to an overcurrent condition. Therefore, the actual time to accelerate the driven load should be calculated using the following equation and the acceleration time setting should be adjusted accordingly.

$$TA = \frac{(Wk^2 \times \Delta N)}{(Wk^2 \times \Delta N)}$$

Where:

where:

TA = Time to accelerate the driven load (in seconds).

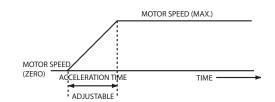
 $\Delta N$  = Change in speed (in RPM)

 $WK^2$  = The total system inertia reflected to the motor shaft.

Includes motor, machine gears (in ft./lbs.<sup>2</sup>)

```
T = Motor full load torque (lb./ft.)
```

When using a drive in a conventional constant speed machine application where a full voltage starter has been used, the acceleration time should be set longer than the original machine. This is because the maximum allowable current that the AF-650GP drive can deliver is 150 percent of rated current, while full voltage starters deliver 600-800 percent. This means that the drive delivers a "soft start" and thus reduces starting torque over that of a full voltage starter, which naturally yields a longer acceleration time.



Solid-State Drives & Starters

## **Adjustable Speed Drives**

How to Select Drives (cont.)

### 5. Deceleration Time

Deceleration time is programmable. If the programmed setting calls for faster deceleration than the drive system is capable of, the unit may trip due to an overvoltage or overcurrent condition. Therefore, the actual time required to decelerate the driven load should be calculated using the following equation and the deceleration time setting should be adjusted accordingly.

 $TD = \frac{(Wk^2 X \Delta N)}{308 (T X . 2)}$ 

Where:

TD = Time to decelerate the driven load (in seconds).

 $\Delta N$  = Change in speed (in RPM)

Wk<sup>2</sup> = The total system inertia reflected to the motor Shaft. Includes motor, machine gears (in ft./lbs.<sup>2</sup>)

T =Motor full load torque (lb./ft.)

If faster deceleration is required, refer to the Company.

#### Cable & Motor Considerations for AF-6 Drives

A primary concern in recent years has been for wiring between adjustable speed drives and motors. This is because voltage spiking, seen at the motor terminals at the switching frequency can cause damage to the motor insulation. This spiking depends on several factors such as drive input voltage level, drive output wave-form dv/dt, length of the cabling from the drive to the motor and characteristics of the cabling used, etc. In addition, there are secondary effects related to drive/motor wiring that impact performance such as parasitic capacitance.

Drive input voltage, motor insulation and cable length are beyond the scope of the drive design. The following guidelines were compiled for your convenience.

#### System Filtering

The use of a properly sized filter can reduce the voltage peaks and rise times seen at the motor. The filter must be properly sized and located. If the filtering is done with reactors it must be placed close to the motor terminals. If the filtering is with LRC (Inductance, Resistance and Capacitance) it must be placed at the output terminals of the drive. Application consideration for AF-650GP and AF-600FP drives:

#### Max. cable lengths between drive and motor without filters

Motor Insulation Level	1000V	1300V	1600V	
AF-650GP & AF 600FP 460V Input	49 ft. (15M)	984 ft. (300M)	984 ft. (300M)	
AF-650GP & AF 600FP 230V Input	984 ft. (300M)	984 ft. (300M)	984 ft. (300M)	

- PWM IGBT drives are not typically recommended with 1000Vac insulation Motors.
- Load filters are recommended from 984 ft. when motor insulation level is 1300V or above.
- Custom motors are available for applications not listed.
- Contact motor manufacturer or your GE Energy representative.

#### Peak Voltage Insulation Rating (Horizontal, 60 Hz Only)

			5	•	<b>J</b> .
Frame	ODP-KE	TEFC-KE	XSD-KS	XSD-IEEE841-KS	ASD-KAF
140	1000V P-P	1000V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
180	1000V P-P	1000V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
210	1000V P-P	1000V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
250	1000V P-P	1000V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
280	1000V P-P	1000V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
320	1300V P-P	1000V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
360	1300V P-P	1000V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
400	1300V P-P	1300V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
440	1300V P-P	1300V P-P	1300V P-P	1600V P-P	1600V P-P
500	1300V P-P	1300V P-P	N/A	1600V P-P	1600V P-P

ODP = Open-Dripproof, TEFC = Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled, XSD = Extra Saver Duty, ASD = Adjustable Speed Drive

**Caution:** If existing motors are used, condition of insulation must be checked and manufacturers insulation rating as well. Load filters may be required.

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT XT

Digital Soft Starters for 3ph Standard Induction Motors

GE's new ASTAT XT solid state soft starter features microprocessor control digital technology. Setup and adjustment is performed through a six-button keypad and parameters or messages are displayed out trough a friendly LCD multilanguage interface with two rows, sixteen alphanumeric characters each. The design includes isolated I/O and high level of protection in their circuits to minimize the disturbance effects while working in the hardest industrial environment.

ASTAT XT soft starter offers reliable performance and smooth acceleration for a variety of standard AC motors up to 1400A and up to 690V, reducing mechanical shock to the driving system, resulting in extended component and motor life.

ASTAT XT offers many traditional features such a motor overload function, adjustable ramps, current limit, kick start, but also other high end features like Inside-Delta operation, Torque control, Pump control and a reliable motor and unit set of protections.

### Key features

- Ratings up to 1400Amps and up to 690VAC
- Friendly multilanguage interface with two rows, sixteen characters each
- Built-in with three extra power terminals for external bypass
- In-Line or Inside-Delta operation modes
- Torque control and pump control advanced features
- Motor protection according IEC 10, 20 and NEMA 10, 20, 30, even if ASTAT XT is in bypass
- Built-in communications RS485 port, and ModBus protocol as standard
- ProfibusDP and DeviceNet optional interfaces for communications

#### 

For units up to 820A. "U" type.

CE



ASTAT XT



ASTAT XT Control Panel

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT XT

Technical Data

Ratings	
Main Voltage	
3ph AC supply	230 to 500Vac +10%, -15% for QT1xxx units
	460 to 600Vac +10%, -15% for QT2xxx units
	690Vac +10%, -15% for QT3xxx units
Starter Current Rating 3ph AC motors	From 8A up to 1400A
Motor Current Rating	
3ph Induction motors	Motor rated current from 50% to 100% of starter current
Control Voltage	
1ph AC supply	230VAC, +10, -15%, 50/60Hz or 110VAC, +10, -15%, 50/60Hz (optional)
Frequency Range	
50/60Hz systems	Wide from 45Hz to 65Hz. Auto-tracking frequency range
Digital Inputs Voltage	90-230Vac, +10 -15%, 50/60Hz or 24Vdc, +10%, -15% (optional)
Control Specifications	
Control System	Digital control with microcontroller. Starting ramp, with progressive increase in voltage and current limitation.
Operation Mode	In-Line (three wires) or Inside-Delta (six wires) of the motor
Run Operation	Soft Start and Soft stop by multiple choices, including torque control both at start or Stop phases
Operator Interface	By LCD display, keypad and Indication
	<ul> <li>LEDs Display: LCD with two rows, 16 characters each</li> <li>Type: Multilanguage, dip-switch selectable for English, Italian, Spanish and German</li> </ul>
	– Type: Multilanguage, alp-switch selectable for English, italian, spanish and German – Keys: Six keys, Mode, reset, Set, Select and Up / Down
	– LEDs: ON, Start, Run, Soft Stop, Stop, Save / Slow Speed, Dual Set / Reverse and Fault
Initial Voltage	10-50% Un. Up to 80% with expanded settings function
Starting Current	100-400% In. Can be extended up to 500%, by using extended settings
Acceleration Ramp Time	1-30 sec. Can be extended up to 90 sec, by using extended settings
Deceleration Ramp Time	1-30 sec. Can be extended up to 90 sec, by using extended settings
Current Limitation	100-400% of motor rated current. Can be extended up to 500% by using extended settings
Bypass	By external contactor while motor is full protected by ASTAT XT
Monitoring	Motor current, line voltage, motor thermistor resistance, test and maintenance and statistics
Environmental Condition	ons
Operating Temperature	-10°C up to 60°C, with current derating by 2.5% per °C, from 50°C
Storage Temperature	-20°C up to 70°C
Maximum Altitude	Up to 1000 mts. Ask your dealed for installation at higher altitude
Humidity	95% at 50°C or 98% at 45°C
Protection Degree	IP20 for units up to 72A, IP00 for units from 85A up to 1400A
Pollution Degree	Class 3
Standards	
Global Standards	CE for the full trange. UL, cUL for specifi ed units up to 820A
EMC Emissions	EN 61000-6-4 CISPR 11 Class A
Immunity	EN 61000-6-2 ESD 8KV air, IEC 801-2; Electric RF fi eld 10 V/m, 20-1000Mhz, IEC 801-3; Fast transients 2KV, IEC 801-4
Safety	EN 600947-1 Related to safety requirements; UL508C
	······································

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT XT

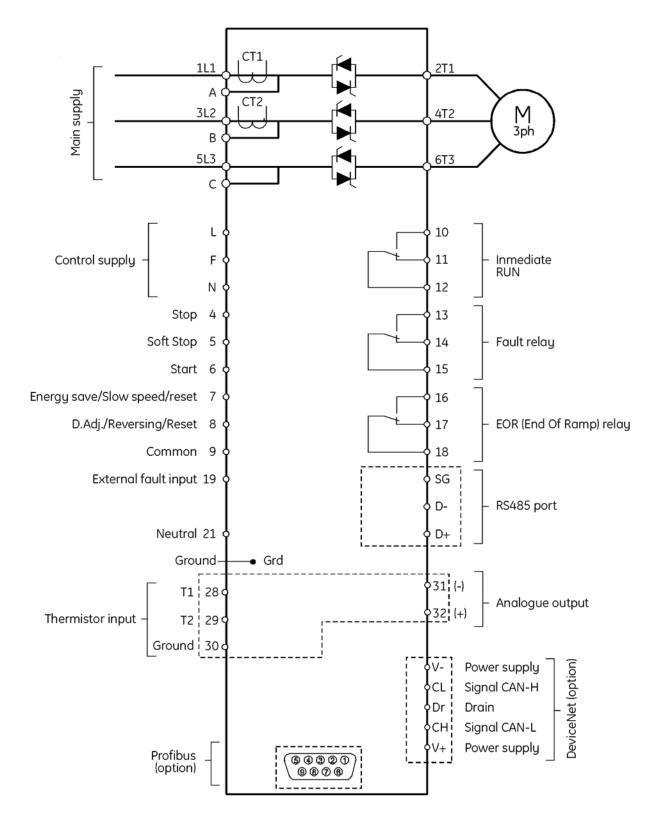
Functions

Available Standard Fu	nctions
Soft Start and Soft Stop	ASTAT XT is provided with a soft start and soft stop features, including five independent acceleration and decelertaion curve models.
	The factory default curve is used for general purpose, other three are used for pump control and the last one for torque control.
Pump Control	Specific function for pump control, that avoids overpressure in the system at the end of acceleration phase and suppresses the hammering at stopping phase.
Torque Control	Provides a smoth time controlled torque ramp acceleration and deceleration, with linear deceleration of the torque resulting in a close to linear speed deceleration, thus eliminating stall conditions.
In Line / Inside Delta	ASTAT XT allows either traditional Line operation or Inside Delta operation. When the ASTAT XT is installed to operate Inside Delta, the in-
	dividual phases of the starter are connected in series with the individual motor windings (six wiring connections like the Start-Delta
_	starters), thus reducing the current x1.73, and allowing the use of a much smaller starter (x1.5 less than motor rated current).
Bypass	ASTAT XT allows bypass operation using an external contactor, controlled ON/OFF by starter function EOR (End Of Ramp). The starter is provided with three dedicated power terminals to facilitate wirings to the bypass contactor. ASTAT XT protections to motor are enabled, even in bypass.
Kick Start	This function allows to start high friction loads that require high starting torque for a short period of time. When this function is enabled, a pulse of 80% Un during an adjustable time from 0 to 1 sec. is given to the motor. After this pulse the output voltage is ramping down to starting voltage setting, before ramping up again to full voltage.
End of Ramp	Detects end of acceleration and outputs a signal by a dry relay contact. This signal can be delayed by an adjustable timer from 0-120 sec.
Lock-out	Allows to control the number of startings into a period of time, then protecting both motor and ASTAT.
Dual Settings	By this function, ASTAT XT is able to control a secondary motor dual setting of starting voltage, starting current, durrent limit, ramp up, ramp down and motor current parameters can be selected by using one of the programmable ASTAT XT inputs.
Energy Saving	Activated when the motor has a light load for extended periods of time, then reducing the output voltage level and decreasing the reactive current and motor copper/iron losses. This function can be enabled or disabled by dedicated parameters in ASTAT XT.
Slow Speed	Function that allows the motor to run at 1/6 constant rated speed, for a short period of time of maximum 30 sec.
Auto Reset	This function supports forward and reverse operation. This function allows the ASTAT XT automatic recover after a fault caused by undervoltage, undercurrent or phase lost. Auto-reset can be programed up to maximum 10 attempts.
Cooling Fan Control	Allows three methods of control for the ASTAT's built-in cooling fans:
<b>j</b>	- Continuous operation
	- Controlled by an external input
Generator Supply	<ul> <li>Automatically OFF controlled, after five minutes ASTAT XT is stopped</li> <li>This is a specific function useful when the starter is powered from a diesel generator rather than from commercial power supply.</li> </ul>
Generator Suppry	The function is enabled by an internal dip switch, and helps to minimize the negative effects caused by the generator's voltage fluctuations during starting.
Keypad Lock	This function is enabled by means of starter's internal dip switch, then locking the keypad. This is usefull to prevent undesired parameter modifications.
Built-in Communications	ASTAT XT includes a ModBus RTU communications protocol. Communications are carried out through a half duplex RS485 port, with maximum baud rate of 9600, supporting up to 247 stations.
Statistic Data	ASTAT XT records useful data for maintenance and start up:
	<ul> <li>Last 10 trip events.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Statistical data like number of starts, number of trip events and elapsed RUN time.</li> <li>Last trip data information of motor current, starting current and acceleration time.</li> </ul>
Motor and Starter Pro	
Overload	Digital control with microcontroller. Starting ramp with progressive increase in voltage and current limitation.
Motor Thermistor	In-Line (three wires) or Inside-Delta (six wires) of the motor.
Too Many Starts	Soft start and soft stop by multiple choices, including torque control both at start or stop phases.
Long Start Time	Trips if output voltage does not reach rated voltage at the preset maximum start time.
	Trips under the following conditions:
O/C JAM Fault	<ul> <li>Instantaneously when current exceeds 8.5 x ASTAT XT current</li> <li>During starting when current exceeds 8.5 x motor current</li> </ul>
Undergurrent	— During running when current exceeds 200-850% of motor current, O/C JAM has a programmable triping delay of 0-5 sec.
Undercurrent	Trips when line current drops below the preset level for the preset time.
Undervoltage	Trips when line voltage drops below the preset level for the preset time.
Overvoltage	Trips when line voltage increases above a preset level for a preset time.
Phase loss	Trips if 1 or 2 phases are lost.
Frequency loss	Trips if frequency is not in the range of 40-66.6 Hz.
Phase sequence	Trips if line phase sequence is wrong.
Slow speed time	Trips when operating at slow speed for extended periods.
Wrong connection	Trips the ASTAT XT when one or more motor phases is not properly connected to ASTAT XT's load terminals or if there is an internal disconnection in the motor winding.
Shorted SCR	Trips and prevents starting if any SCR is short-circuited or when motor windings are shorted.
Over temperature	Heat-sink over-temperature. Trips the ASTAT XT when the heat-sink temperature rises above 85°C.
External fault	Trips the ASTAT XT when a NO contact between terminals 19-21 closes for over two seconds.
Wrong parameters	Parameters not transferred from RAM to EEPROM or vice versa.
OC or wrong CON	Trips when the ASTAT XT is connected Inside Delta and wrong connection or overcurrent is detected.

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT XT

I/O Wiring, Basic Scheme



**Note:** Profibus or DeviceNet options cannot be ordered separately. For those communication networks, please order the ASTAT XT with the required option built-in. G

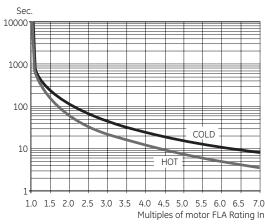
Solid-State Drives & Starters

### **Overload Protections**

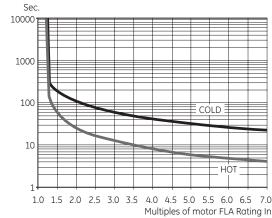
### Thermal Characteristics

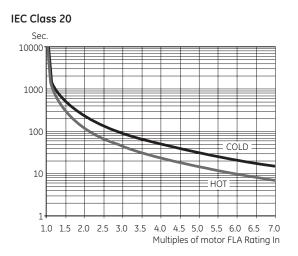
The ASTAT XT allows motor protection according IEC Class 10 or Class 20 and NEMA 10, 20 or 30. User free selectable by ASTAT internal dedicated parameter.

#### IEC Class 10

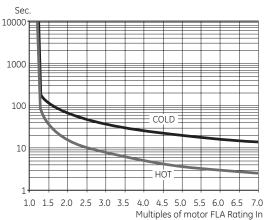








#### NEMA 20



#### Maximum Number Starting/Hour

		3					
Starting Current	Ramp Time						
I/Ĭn <sup>①</sup>	10s	20s	30s				
2	24	12	8				
3	16	8	5				
4	12	6	4				

① In= rated current of ASTAT XT in the specified class IEC/NEMA

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT BP

Digital Soft Starters for 3ph AC Induction Motors

The ASTAT BP soft starter delivers reliable performance and smooth acceleration and deceleration on 3 phase AC induction motors from 8A-1100A at 208V-400V or 460V-600V. It reduces mechanical wear and tear on motors and also can reduce peak energy demands by limiting the current to motors at startup.

### Features

- Offers current and torque control
- Has multiple soft start and stop curves to meet a variety of applications
- Comes with built in NEMA Class 10, 20, 30 or IEC Class 10 or 20 overload
- Features full text programming

### Ratings

- Current ratings
  - 8A, 17A, 31A, 44A, 58A, 72A, 85A, 105A, 145A, 170A, 210A, 240A, 310A, 360A, 414A, 477A, 515A, 590A, 720A, 840A, 960A, 1100A
- Line voltage
  - 3ph, 208V to 440V, 50/60Hz (QB1x)
     3ph, 460V to 600V, 50/60Hz (QB2x)
- Frequency range
  - 45Hz-65Hz, auto-tracking frequency range
- Control voltage
  - 120V or 240V, +10% / -15% (specified at through catalog number)

### **Environmental Conditions**

- Networks
  - Modbus RTU as standard
- Standards
- UL and cUL
- Ambient Temperature
  - -10°C to 50°C
- Altitude
  - 3300ft or 1000m (consult factory)
- Protection degree
  - Open Chassis / IP20 to 44A,
     Open Chassis / IP00 58A and above



ASTAT BP

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT BP

Technical Data

General Information	
Supply Voltage	Line to line 208-600V (to be specified) + 10%-15%
Frequency	45 – 65 Hz (fixed or variable frequency source)
Control Supply	Either 110VAC or 230VAC (to be specified) +10% - 15%
Control Inputs	Either 90-230VAC - Must be the same as Control Supply
Load	Three phases, three/six wires, squirrel cage induction motor
Connection Type	Standard 3 wire U, V, W connection, or 6 wire Inside Delta (programmable)
Rated Insulation Voltage	1,000V
Rated Impulse Voltage	4kV
Form Designation	Form 1 (Bypassed Controller)
Start-Stop Parameters	
Starter Current	ASTAT-BP's rated current according to its nameplate
Motor Current	Motor Full Load Ampere of Starter Current
Start/Stop Curve 0 (Standard)	2 standard starting and stopping curves
Pump Control Curves (1!, 2!, 3!)	6 field selectable curves preventing over-pressure during start and water hammer during stop
Torque Control Curve (4)	2 selectable curves preventing over-pressure during start and water hammer during stop. In addition, these curves may be used for torque control starting of constant torque applications
Kick Start Duration	A pulse of 80% Un, for an adj. time 0.1-1 Sec, for starting high friction loads
Starting Voltage	10-50% Un (5-80%)
Initial Current	100-400% In. A single current control starting curve. It appears when Starting Voltage is displayed, the up arrow is pressed and Starting Voltage has reached its max.
Current Limit	100-700% of Motor Current
Ramp UP Time	1-30 Sec (1-90 sec)
Ramp DOWN Time	1-30 Sec (1-90 sec)
DUAL Settings Parameters	Secondary start stop characteristic for: Starting Voltage, Starting Current, Current Limit, Ramp UP, Ramp DOWN and Motor Current
Slow Speed Torque	Torque while motor is at 1/6 nominal speed
Motor Protection	
Too Many Starts	Maximum number of starts, range: Off or 1-10, during a time period 1-60 min.
Starts Inhibit	Time period 1-60 min, when starting is prevented, after too many starts fault
Long Start Time (stall protection)	Maximum allowable starting time 1-30 sec. (1-250 sec)
Over Current (JAM Fault)	Three trip functions: - At all time If I > 850% of Starter Current (Ir) it trips the ASTAT-BP within 1 cycle (overrides the value of the O/C – JAM Delay setting). - At starting process If I > 850% of Motor Current it trips the ASTAT-BP after O/C JAM Delay (see here after) - At run time If I > O/C – JAM Fault setting of Im it trips the ASTAT-BP after O/C JAM Delay
Electronic Overload	Can be set as IEC Class 10, 20 or NEMA Class 10, 20 or 30. Can be set to operate at all times, disabled or operate during Run only.
Under Current	Trips when current drops below 20-90% of Motor Current, time delay 1-40 sec. Optional auto reset after time delay
Under Voltage	Trips when main voltage drops below 50-90% of Line Voltage, time delay 1-10 sec. Optional Auto Reset.
Over Voltage	4Trips when main voltage increase above 110-125% of Line Voltage, time delay 1-10 sec.
Phase Loss, Under/Over Frequency	Trips when one or two phases are missing, or frequency is < 40Hz or > 65Hz. Optional auto reset.
Phase Sequence	Trips when phase sequence is wrong
Long Slow Speed Time	Trips if operating at slow speed TRQ for more than 1-30 sec (1-250 sec)
Wrong Connection	Prevents starting, trips if motor is not connected / incorrectly connected to the ASTAT-BP (not active in D.Set: Generator Parameters)
Shorted SCR	Trips if one or more SCRs have been shorted (not active in D.Set: Generator Parameters)
Heat Sink Over Temperature	Trips when heat-sink temperature rises above 85°C
External Fault	Trips when an external contact closes for 2 sec.
Motor Thermistor	Trip level setting 1-10K, trips when resistance decreases below the level set

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT BP

Technical Data (continued)

Control	
Displays	LCD in 4 – Field selectable languages and 8 LEDs
Keypad	6 keys for easy setting
Aux Contact – Programmable	1 NO, 8A, 250VAC, 2000VA
Fault Contact	1 NO, 8A, 250VAC, 2000VA
Communication	RS 485 with Modbus protocol for full control and supervision
Communication (Optional)	Profibus DPV1 for full control and supervision DeviceNett* for full control and supervision
Temperatures Operating	-10° to 60°C; For ambient temperature between 50°C and 60°C, derate the current by 2.5% for each °C that is above 50°C
Storage	-20° to 70°C
Standards	
Dielectric Test	2500VAC
Degree of Protection	IP 20 for QBx0008 - QBx0044 ; IP 00 for QBx0058 - QTx1100
Pollution Degree	3
EMC Emissions	EN 61000-6-4 CISPR 11 Class A
Immunity	EN 61000-6-2 ESD 8KV air, IEC 801-2; Electric RF field 10 V/m, 20-1000Mhz, IEC 801-3 Fast transients 2KV, IEC 801-4
Safety	UL508C
Rated Operational Current	AC:53a:3.5-30: 50-4
Normal Service Conditions	
Altitude	Up to 1000m
Humidity	95% at 50°C or 98% at 45°C
Fan and Control Consumption	n Ratings
QBx0008 to QBx0170 — No fan	Total approximate consumption: 35VA
QBx0210 to QBx0477 — Fans 50 VA	Total approximate consumption: 85VA
QBx0515 to QBx0840 — Fan 50 VA	Total approximate consumption: 100VA
QBx0960 to QBx1100 — Fans 110 VA	Total approximate consumption: 160VA

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT XT

Starter Typ	e and	Power Unit Size /	Circuit Breaker		Horsep	ower①		IC (kA) @	Section	Vilainht
Feature	e	<b>Current Rating</b>	Frame	200V	230V	460V	575V	460V	Width	X-Height
		0008	SELT	2	2	5	5	65	15"	2
		0017	SELT	3	5	10	15	65	15"	2
		0031	SELT	7.5	10	20	25	65	15"	2
	Charle	0044	SELT	10	15	30	40	65	15"	2.5
	Stab	0058	SELT	15	20	40	50	65	15"	2.5
		0072	SELT	20	25	50	60	65	15"	2.5
		0085	SELT	25	30	60	75	65	20"	3
ASTAT XT		0105	SELT	30	40	75	100	65	20"	3
with no Features		0145	SFLT	40	50	100	150	65	20"	3
reatures		0210	SFLT	50	60	125	150	65	20"	3
		0310	SFLT	60	75	150	200	65	20"	3
		0390	SGLT	100	100	250	300	65	20"	3
	-	0460	SGLT	125	150	300	400	65	20"	3
		0580	SGLT	150	150	350	400	65	30"	4.5
		0650	SGLT	200	200	400	400	65	30"	4.5
		0820	SKLT	200	250	500	500	65	20" + 30"	4.5 + 3
		0008	SELT	2	2	5	5	100	15"	2
		0017	SELT	3	5	10	15	100	15"	2
		0031	SELT	7.5	10	20	25	100	15"	2
	Stab	0044	SELT	10	15	30	40	100	15"	2.5
	รเนม	0058	SELT	15	20	40	50	100	15"	2.5
		0072	SELT	20	25	50	60	100	15"	2.5
ASTAT XT		0085	SELT	25	30	60	75	100	20"	3.5
with no		0105	SELT	30	40	75	100	100	20"	3.5
Features		0145	SFLT	40	50	100	150	100	20"	4
& J Fuses		0210	SFLT	50	60	125	150	100	20"	4
		0310	SFLT	60	75	150	200	100	20"	4
		0390	SGLT	100	100	250	300	100	20"	4
	-	0460	SGLT	125	150	300	400	100	20"	4
		0580	SGLT	150	150	350	400	100	30"	5.5
		0650	SGLT	200	200	400	400	100	30"	5.5
		0820	SKLT and L Fuses	200	250	500	500	100	20" + 30"	4.5 + 4.5

Solid-State Drives & Starters

## ASTAT XT – Type 1

Starter Typ Featur		Power Unit Size / Current Rating	Circuit Breaker Frame	200V	Horsep 230V	ower① 460V	575V	IC (kA) @ 460V	Section Width	X-Heigh
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5	5	65	15"	2
		0017	SEL*/SEP*		5	10	15	65	15"	2
		0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20	25	65	15"	2
	Stab	0044	SEL*/SEP*		15	30	40	65	15"	3
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40	50	65	15"	3
		0072	SEL*/SEP*		25	50	60	65	15"	3
		0085	SEL*/SEP*		30	60	75	65	20"	3
ASTAT XT		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75	100	65	20"	3
with no		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100	150	65	20"	3
Features		0170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125	150	65	20"	3
		0210	SFL*/SFP*		75	150	200	65	20"	4
	-	0310	SFL*/SFP*		100	250	300	65	20"	4
		0390	SGL*/SGP*		150	300	400	65	20"	4
		0460	SGL*/SGP*		150	350				4.5
		0580	SKL*/SKP*		200	400				4.5+3
		0820	SKL*/SKP*		250	500				4.5+3
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5				2.5
	Stab	0017	SEL*/SEP*		5	10				2.5
	Stub	0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20				2.5
		0031	SEL*/SEP*		15	30				2.5
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40				2.5
		0038	SEL*/SEP*		25	50				2.5
ASTAT XT		0072	SEL*/SEP*		30	60				3.5
with		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75				3.5
Bypass		0105	SFL*/SFP*		50	100				3.5
Feature		0143	SFL*/SFP*		60	125				3.5
reature	_	0210	SFL*/SFP*		75	123				5.5
		0310	SFL*/SFP*		100	250				5.5
		0390	SGL*/SGP*		150	300				5.5
		0460	SGL*/SGP*		150	350			-	6+2
		0480	SKL*/SKP*		200	400				6+4
		0820	SKL*/SKP*		250	500				6+4
		0008	SEMCS		230	500				2.5
					5	10				2.5
		0017	SEMCS SEMCS		10	20				2.5
	Stab	0031			10	30				2.5
			SEMCS							
		0058	SEMCS		20 25	40 50				2.5
ASTAT XT		0072	SEMCS						-	2.5
with		0085	SEMCS		30	60				4
Bypass		0105	SEMCS		40	75				4
& J or L Fuse		0145	SFMCS		50	100				4
Feature		0170	SFMCS		60	125				4
		0210	SFMCS		75	150				6
		0310	SFMCS		100	250				6
		0390	SGMCS		150	300				6
		0460	SGMCS		150	350				6+3
		0580	SKMCS		200	400	0         400         65 $30"+20"$ 0         500         65 $30"+20"$ 0         500         65 $30"+20"$ 5         65 $15"$ 15         65 $15"$ 25         65 $15"$ 40         65 $20"$ 50         65 $20"$ 60         65 $20"$ 100         65 $20"$ 0         100         65 $20"$ 0         150         65 $20"$ 0         200         65 $20"$ 0         300         65 $20"$ 0         400         65 $30"+20"$ 0         400         65 $30"+20"$ 0         400         65 $30"+20"$ 0         400         65 $30"+20"$ 0         400         105 $100$ $15"$ 15         100         15" $40$ $100$ $15"$ 15         100	6+5.5		
		0820	SKMCS		250	500				6+5.5
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5			-	2.5
		0017	SEL*/SEP*		5	10				2.5
	Stab	0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20				2.5
		0044	SEL*/SEP*		15	30				2.5
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40				2.5
ASTAT XT		0072	SEL*/SEP*		25	50				2.5
with		0085	SEL*/SEP*		30	60				3.5
ISO &		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75				3.5
Bypass		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100				3.5
Feature		0170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125				3.5
		0210	SFL*/SFP*		75	150				5.5
	_	0310	SFL*/SFP*		100	250	300			5.5
		0390	SGL*/SGP*		150	300	400	65		5.5
		0460	SGL*/SGP*		150	350	400	65	30"+20"	6+2
		0580	SKL*/SKP*		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	6+4
		0820	SKL*/SKP*	1	250	500		6.5	3.0.0.0.0.0	6+4

Solid-State Drives & Starters

## ASTAT XT – Type 1 (continued)

Starter Typ Featur		Power Unit Size / Current Rating	Circuit Breaker Frame	200V	Horsep 230V	460V	575V	IC (kA) @ 460V	Section Width	X-Height
		0008	SEMCS		2	5	5	100	15"	2.5
		0017	SEMCS		5	10	15	100	15"	2.5
	Stab	0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2.5
		0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	3
		0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	3
ASTAT XT		0072	SEMCS		25	50	60	100	15"	3
with ISO,		0085	SEMCS		30	60	75	100	20"	4
Bypass	[	0105	SEMCS		40	75	100	100	20"	4
& J or L	[	0145	SFMCS		50	100	150	100	20"	4
Fuse	[	0170	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	20"	4
Feature	[	0210	SFMCS		75	150	200	100	20"	6
	- [	0310	SFMCS		100	250	300	100	20"	6
	[	0390	SGMCS		150	300	400	100	20"	6
		0460	SGMCS		150	350	400	100	30"+20"	6+3
		0580	SKMCS		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	6+5.5
		0820	SKMCS		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	6+5.5
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5	5	65	15"	2
		0017	SEL*/SEP*		5	10	15	65	15"	2
	Ctah	0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20	25	65	15"	2
	Stab	0044	SEL*/SEP*		15	30	40	65	15"	2.5
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40	50	65	15"	2.5
		0072	SEL*/SEP*	1	25	50	60	65	15"	2.5
A CTAT		0085	SEL*/SEP*		30	60	75	65	20"	3
ASTAT XT		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75	100	65	20"	3
with ISO Feature		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100	150	65	20"	3
reuture		0170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125	150	65	20"	3
		0210	SFL*/SFP*		75	150	200	65	20"	5.5
	_	0310	SFL*/SFP*		100	250	300	65	20"	5.5
		0390	SGL*/SGP*		150	300	400	65	20"	5.5
		0460	SGL*/SGP*		150	350	400	65	30"	5.5
		0580	SKL*/SKP*		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	6+3
		0820	SKL*/SKP*		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	6+3
		0008	SEMCS		2	5	5	100	15"	2
		0017	SEMCS		5	10	15	100	15"	2
	Charle	0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2
	Stab	0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	2.5
		0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	2.5
		0072	SEMCS		25	50	60	100	15"	2.5
ASTAT XT		0085	SEMCS		30	60	75	100	20"	3.5
with ISO		0105	SEMCS		40	75	100	100	20"	3.5
& Jor L		0145	SFMCS		50	100	150	100	20"	3.5
Fuse		0170	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	20"	3.5
Feature		0210	SFMCS		75	150	200	100	20"	6
	-	0310	SFMCS		100	250	300	100	20"	6
		0390	SGMCS		150	300	400	100	20"	6
		0460	SGMCS		150	350	400	100	30"+20"	5+2.5
		0580	SKMCS		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	5+4.5
		0820	SKMCS		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	5+4.5
		0008	SEMCS		2	5	5	100	15"	2
		0017	SEMCS		5	10	15	100	15"	2
		0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2
	Stab	0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	2.5
		0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	2.5
		0072	SEMCS		25	50	60	100	15"	2.5
ASTAT XT		0085	SEMCS		30	60	75	100	20"	3.5
with		0105	SEMCS		40	75	100	100	20"	3.5
J or L		0105	SFMCS		50	100	150	100	20"	3.5
Fuse		0143	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	20"	3.5
Feature		0210	SFMCS		75	150	200	100	20"	4
	-	0310	SFMCS		100	250	300	100	20"	4
		0390	SGMCS		150	300	400	100	20"	4
		0460	SGMCS		150	350	400	100	30"	5.5
		0580	SKMCS		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	4.5+4.5
	1 L	0820	SKMCS		200	500	500	65	30 +20	4.5+4.5

Solid-State Drives & Starters

## ASTAT XT – Type 12

Starter Typ Featur		Power Unit Size / Current Rating	Circuit Breaker Frame	200V	Horsep 230V	ower① 460V	575V	IC (kA) @ 460V	Section Width	X-Heigh
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5	5	65	15"	2
		0017	SEL*/SEP*		5	10	15	65	15"	2
		0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20	25	65	15"	2
	Stab	0044	SEL*/SEP*		15	30	40	65	15"	3
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40	50	65	15"	3
		0072	SEL*/SEP*		25	50	60	65	15"	3
		0085	SEL*/SEP*		30	60	75	65	20"	4
ASTAT XT		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75	100	65	20"	4
with no		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100	150	65	20"	4
Features		0170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125	150	65	20"	4
		0210	SFL*/SFP*		75	150	200	65	20"	5.5
	-	0310	SFL*/SFP*		100	250	300	65	20"	5.5
		0390	SGL*/SGP*		150	300	400	65	20"	5.5
		0460	SGL*/SGP*		150	350	400	65	30"	7.5
		0580	SKL*/SKP*		200	400	400	65	30"	7.5
		0820	SKL*/SKP*		250	500	500	65	30"	7.5
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5	5	65	15"	2.5
	Stab	0000	SEL*/SEP*		5	10	15	65	15"	2.5
	Jub	0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20	25	65	15	2.5
	$\left  - \right $	0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	30	40	65	20"	2.5
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40	40 50	65	20	3
			SEL*/SEP*		20	40 50	50 60	65	20	3
		0072								
ASTAT XT		0085	SEL*/SEP*		30	60	75	65	20"	3.5
with		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75	100	65	20"	3.5
Bypass		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100	150	65	20"	3.5
Feature	-	0170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125	150	65	20"	3.5
		0210	SFL*/SFP*		75	150	200	65	20"	5.5
		0310	SFL*/SFP*		100	250	300	65	20"	5.5
		0390	SGL*/SGP*		150	300	400	65	20"	5.5
		0460	SGL*/SGP*		150	350	400	65	30"+20"	6+2
		0580	SKL*/SKP*		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	6+4
		0820	SKL*/SKP*		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	6+4
		0008	SEMCS		2	5	5	100	15"	2.5
		0017	SEMCS		5	10	15	100	15"	2.5
	Stab	0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2.5
		0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	2.5
		0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	2.5
ASTAT XT		0072	SEMCS		25	50	60	100	15"	2.5
with		0085	SEMCS		30	60	75	100	20"	4
Bypass		0105	SEMCS		40	75	100	100	20"	4
& Jor L		0145	SFMCS		50	100	150	100	20"	4
Fuse		170	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	20"	4
Feature		0210	SFMCS		75	150	200	100	20"	6
	-	0310	SFMCS		100	250	300	100	20"	6
		0390	SGMCS		150	300	400	100	20"	6
		0460	SGMCS		150	350	400	100	30"+20"	6+3
		0580	SKMCS		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	6+5.5
		0820	SKMCS		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	6+5.5
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		230	5	5	65	15"	2.5
		0000	SEL*/SEP*		5	10	15	65	15	2.5
		0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20	25	65	15	2.5
	Stab	0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	30	40	65	15	2.5
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40	50	65	15	2.5
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	50	60	65	15	2.5
ASTAT XT	$\vdash$	0072	SEL*/SEP*		30	60	75	65	20"	3.5
with					40	75		65	20	3.5
ISO &		0105	SEL*/SEP*				100			
Bypass		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100	150	65	20"	3.5
Feature		170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125	150	65	20"	3.5
		0210	SFL*/SFP*		75	150	200	65	20"	5.5
		0310	SFL*/SFP*		100	250	300	65	20"	5.5
		0390	SGL*/SGP*		150	300	400	65	20"	5.5
		0460	SGL*/SGP*		150	350	400	65	30"+20"	6+2
	[	0580	SKL*/SKP*		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	6+4
	ı I	0820	SKL*/SKP*		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	6+4

Solid-State Drives & Starters

## ASTAT XT – Type 12 (continued)

Starter Typ Featur		Power Unit Size / Current Rating	Circuit Breaker Frame	200V	Horsep 230V	ower① 460V	575V	IC (kA) @ 460V	Section Width	X-Height
		0008	SEMCS		2	5	5	100	15"	2.5
	[	0017	SEMCS		5	10	15	100	15"	2.5
	Ctab	0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2.5
	Stab -	0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	3
		0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	3
ASTAT XT		0072	SEMCS		25	50	60	100	15"	3
with ISO,		0085	SEMCS		30	60	75	100	20"	4
		0105	SEMCS		40	75	100	100	20"	4
Bypass & J or L		0105	SFMCS		50	100	150	100	20"	4
Fuse										
Feature		0170	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	20"	4
reuture		0210	SFMCS		75	150	200	100	20"	6
		0310	SFMCS		100	250	300	100	20"	6
		0390	SGMCS		150	300	400	100	20"	6
		0460	SGMCS		150	350	400	100	30"+20"	6+3
		0580	SKMCS		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	6+5.5
		0820	SKMCS		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	6+5.5
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5	5	65	15"	2
		0017	SEL*/SEP*		5	10	15	65	15"	2
		0031	SEL*/SEP*	-	10	20	25	65	15"	2
	Stab	0031	SEL*/SEP*		15	30	40	65	15"	3
		0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40	50	65	15	3
					20	40 50	50 60	65 65	15"	3
		0072	SEL*/SEP*						-	-
ASTAT XT		0085	SEL*/SEP*		30	60	75	65	20"	4
with ISO		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75	100	65	20"	4
Feature		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100	150	65	20"	4
·······		0170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125	150	65	20"	4
		0210	SFL*/SFP*		75	150	200	65	20"	5.5
	_	0310	SFL*/SFP*		100	250	300	65	20"	5.5
		0390	SGL*/SGP*		150	300	400	65	20"	5.5
		0460	SGL*/SGP*		150	350	400	65	30"+20"	7.5+2.5
		0580	SKL*/SKP*		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	7.5+3
		0820	SKL*/SKP*		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	7.5+3
		0008	SEMCS		230	5	5	100	15"	2
							15			
		0017	SEMCS		5	10		100	15"	2
	Stab	0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2
		0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	3
		0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	3
		0072	SEMCS		25	50	60	100	15"	3
ASTAT XT		0085	SEMCS		30	60	75	100	20"	4
with ISO		0105	SEMCS		40	75	100	100	20"	4
& Jor L		0145	SFMCS		50	100	150	100	20"	4
Fuse		0170	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	20"	4
Feature		0210	SFMCS		75	150	200	100	20"	5.5
	-	0310	SFMCS		100	250	300	100	20"	5.5
		0390	SGMCS		150	300	400	100	20"	5.5
		0390	SGMCS	-	150	350	400	100	30"+20"	
										7.5+2.5
		0580	SKMCS	-	200	400	400	65	30"+20"	7.5+4.5
		0820	SKMCS		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	7.5+4.5
		0008	SEMCS		2	5	5	100	15"	2
		0017	SEMCS		5	10	15	100	15"	2
	Stab	0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2
	Siun	0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	3
		0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	3
		0072	SEMCS		25	50	60	100	15"	3
ASTAT XT		0085	SEMCS	1	30	60	75	100	20"	4
with		0105	SEMCS	-	40	75	100	100	20"	4
J or L		0105	SFMCS		50	100	150	100	20"	4
Fuse				-						
Feature		0170	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	20"	4
		0210	SFMCS	L	75	150	200	100	20"	5.5
		0310	SFMCS		100	250	300	100	20"	5.5
	[	0390	SGMCS		150	300	400	100	20"	5.5
		0460	SGMCS		150	350	400	100	30"+20"	7.5+2.5
		0580	SKMCS		200	400	400	65	30"+20"	7.5+4.5
	1	0820	SKMCS		250	500	500	65	30"+20"	7.5+4.5

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### ASTAT BP

Starter Typ Featur		Power Unit Size / Current Rating	Circuit Breaker Frame	200V	230V	power 460V	575V	IC (kA) @ 460V	Section Width	X-Height
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5	5	65	15"	1.5
		0017	SEL*/SEP*		5	10	15	65	15"	1.5
		0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20	25	65	15"	1.5
		0044	SEL*/SEP*		15	30	40	65	15"	1.5
	Ctab	0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40	50	65	15"	2
	Stab	0072	SEL*/SEP*		25	50	60	65	15"	2
		0085	SEL*/SEP*		30	60	75	65	15"	2.5
		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75	100	65	15"	2.5
ASTAT BP		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100	125	65	15"	2.5
with no		0170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125	150	65	15"	2.5
Features		0210	SGL*/SGP*		75	150	200	65	20"	3.5
		0240	SGL*/SGP*		100	200	250	65	20"	3.5
		0310	SGL*/SGP*		- 100	250	300	65	20"	3.5
		0360	SGL*/SGP*		125	300	350	65	24"	4
	-	0414	SGL*/SGP*		150	350	400	65	24"	4
		0414	SGL*/SGP*		-	400	400	65	24"	4
					200	400	500	65	24	6
		0515	SKL*/SKP*							-
		0590	SKL*/SKP*		-	500	600	65	24"	6
		0008	SEL*/SEP*		2	5	5	65	15"	2
		0017	SEL*/SEP*		5	10	15	65	15"	2
		0031	SEL*/SEP*		10	20	25	65	15"	2
		0044	SEL*/SEP*		15	30	40	65	15"	2
	Stab	0058	SEL*/SEP*		20	40	50	65	15"	2
	Jun	0072	SEL*/SEP*		25	50	60	65	15"	2
		0085	SEL*/SEP*		30	60	75	65	15"	2.5
ACTAT 22		0105	SEL*/SEP*		40	75	100	65	15"	2.5
ASTAT BP		0145	SFL*/SFP*		50	100	125	65	15"	3
with ISO		0170	SFL*/SFP*		60	125	150	65	15"	3
Features		0210	SGL*/SGP*		75	150	200	65	20"	5
		0240	SGL*/SGP*		100	200	250	65	20"	5
		0310	SGL*/SGP*		-	250	300	65	20"	5
		0360	SGL*/SGP*		125	300	350	65	24"	5
	-	0414	SGL*/SGP*		150	350	400	65	24"	5
		0477	SGL*/SGP*		-	400	450	65	24"	5
		0515	SKL*/SKP*		200	450	500	65	24"+20"	5.5+2
		0590	SKL*/SKP*		- 200	500	600	65	24"+20"	5.5+2
		0008	SEMCS		2	5	5	100	15"	2
		0008	SEMCS		5	10	15	100	15"	2
		0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2
		0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	2
	Stab	0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	2
		0072	SEMCS		25	50	60	100	15"	2
ASTAT BP		0085	SEMCS		30	60	75	100	15"	2.5
with ISO		0105	SEMCS		40	75	100	100	15"	2.5
& J or L		0145	SFMCS		50	100	125	100	15"	3.5
Fuse		0170	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	15"	3.5
Features		0210	SGMCS		75	150	200	100	20"	6
		0240	SGMCS		100	200	250	100	20"	6
		0310	SGMCS		-	250	300	100	24"	6
		0360	SGMCS		125	300	350	100	24"	6
	-	0414	SGMCS		150	350	400	100	24"	5.5
		0477	SGMCS		-	400	450	100	24"	5.5
		0515	SKMCS		200	450	500	65	24"+20"	5.5+4.5
		0590	SKMCS		-	500	600	65	24"+20"	5.5+4.5
		0008	SEMCS		2	5	5	100	15"	2
		0017	SEMCS		5	10	15	100	15"	2
		0031	SEMCS		10	20	25	100	15"	2
		0044	SEMCS		15	30	40	100	15"	2
		0058	SEMCS		20	40	50	100	15"	2
	Stab	0058	SEMCS		20	50	60	100	15	2
		0072	SEMCS		30	60	75	100	15	2.5
ACTAT 22									-	
ASTAT BP		0105	SEMCS		40	75	100	100	15"	2.5
with J or L		0145	SFMCS		50	100	125	100	15"	3
Fuse Fea-		0170	SFMCS		60	125	150	100	15"	3
tures		0210	SGMCS		75	150	200	100	20"	5
		0240	SGMCS		100	200	250	100	20"	5
		0310	SGMCS		-	250	300	100	20"	5
		0360	SGMCS		125	300	350	100	24"	5
	-	0414	SGMCS		150	350	400	100	24"	5
		0477	SGMCS		-	400	450	100	24"	5
		0515	SKMCS		200	450	500	65	24"+20"	5.5+4.5
		0590	SKMCS	I		500	600	65	24"+20"	5.5+4.5

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### Solid-State Starters

Standard Reduced-Voltage, Nonreversing with Primary Disconnect

#### ASTAT-BP Integrated By-Pass Space Requirement

Starter Typ	e and	Power Unit	Circuit Breaker		Horse	power		IC (kA) @	Section	X-Height
Feature	e	Size	Frame	200V	230V	460V	575V	480V	Width	A-meight
		К	SELT	15	20	40	50	42	20"	3
	Stab	L	SELT	20	25	50 <sup>①</sup>	60	42	20"	3
	Slub	Y	SELT	25	25	60 <sup>①</sup>	75	42	20"	3
		М	SELT	30	30	75	75	65	20"	3
ASTAT-IBP		Z	SFLT	40	50	100	125	65	20"	4
ASTAT-IDP		N	SGLT	50	60	125	150	65	20"	5
		Р	SGLT	60	75	150	200	65	24"	5
	-	Q	SGLT	75	100	200 <sup>@</sup>	300	65	24"+ 20"	4 + 2.5
		R	SGLT	100	100	2503	300	65	24"+ 20"	4 + 2.5
		S	SGLT	125	150	3003	350	65	24"+ 20"	4 + 2.5
		К	SELT	15	20	40	50	100	20"	3.5
	Stab	L	SELT	20	25	50 <sup>①</sup>	60	100	20"	3.5
	SLOD	Y	SELT	25	25	60 <sup>①</sup>	75	100	20"	3.5
		М	SELT	30	30	75	75	100	20"	3.5
ASTAT-IBP with		Z	SFLT	40	50	100	125	100	20"	4
J Fuses		N	SGLT	50	60	125	150	100	20"	5
Jruses		Р	SGLT	60	75	150	200	100	24"	5.5
	-	Q	SGLT	75	100	200©	300	100	24"+ 20"	5 + 2.5
		R	SGLT	100	100	2503	300	100	24"+ 20"	5 + 2.5
		S	SGLT	125	150	3003	350	100	24"+ 20"	5 + 2.5
		К	SELT	15	20	40	50	100	20"	3.5
		L	SELT	20	25	50 <sup>①</sup>	60	100	20"	3.5
		Y	SELT	25	25	60 <sup>①</sup>	75	100	20"	3.5
ASTAT-IBP		М	SELT	30	30	75	75	100	20"	3.5
with		Z	SFLT	40	50	100	125	100	20"	4.5
Isolation		Ν	SGLT	50	60	125	150	100	20"	5
& J Fuse		Р	SGLT	60	75	150	200	100	24"	5 + 2.5
		Q	SGLT	75	100	200®	300	100	24"+ 20"	5 + 2.5
		R	SGLT	100	100	2503	300	100	24"+ 20"	5 + 2.5
		S	SGLT	125	150	3003	350	100	24"+ 20"	5 + 2.5

① Use M power unit for 450% for 30 sec. Heavy Duty rating.

② Use S power unit for 450% for 30 sec. Heavy Duty rating.

③ Standard Duty only

### Run C-2000 Contactor

The ASTAT-BP is supplied with a bypass contactor across the entire product line. Refer to factory if NEMA contactors are required.

Solid-State Drives & Starters

### **Solid-State Starters**

Reduced-Voltage, 300/450%

#### ASTAT SS Starters Standard Duty (300/450% selectable)

Function	NEMA Size①	HP @ 200/208	HP @ 230/240	HP @ 380/50HZ	HP @ 460/480	SSS Cat# FLA @1.15 SF	Disconnect		IC (kA)@	Section 1 Width	Section 2 Width	X-Height
SSS BASIC	1	.1-3	.1-3	.1-7.5	.1-10	QC2GDP				20"		2X
		5-7.5	5-7.5	10		13.9 A QC2IDP	SELT -	Stab	25			
		5=7.5	5=7.5	10	15-20	27.8 A		In				
	2	10	10-15	20-25	25	QC2KDP				20"		2.5X
		10	20	30	30-40	54.8 A						
	3	20-25	25-30	40-50	50	QC2MDP		-	100			
		30	23-30	60	75	91.3 A						
	4	40	40-50	75	100	QC2QDP		-		20"		4X
		50-60	60-75	100-125	150	187.0 A	0.2		-	24"		5X
		75	100	150	200	QC2SDP				30"	20"	3X 5.5X
		100	100	200-250	300	321.7A	SGT			30"	20"	3X 5.5X
	6	100	12.5	200-230	350		- 301			30"	20	5.5X
		125-150	150	300	400	QC2TDP 413.0A			65	36"	20"	3X 5.5X
					400	QC2UDP				30	20	37 3.37
	7		200		500	547.8A	SKT			36"	20"	5.5X 5.5X
						QC2GDP		1				
SSS with Isolation	1	.1-3	.1-3	.1-7.5	.1-10	13.9 A		Stab	42	20"		
		5-7.5	5-7.5	10		QC2IDP		In				2.5X
	2			15	15-20	27.8 A						
		10	10-15	20-25	25	QC2KDP	SELT			20"		3X
	3	15	20	30	30-40	54.8 A						
		20-25	25-30	40-50	50	QC2MDP		_				
	4	30		60	75	91.3 A						
		40	40-50	75	100	QC2QDP				24″		5X
	5	50-60	60-75	100-125	150	187.0 A	SFLT	[		7.0#		514
		75	100	150	200	QC2SDP				30"		5X
	6	100	125	200-250	300	321.7A	SGT		65	30"	20"	5X 3.5X
		125-150	150	300	350	QC2TDP						
			200		400	413.0A				7.6%	20//	
		200.250.5	250 700 -	(00.500-	500	QC2UDP	SKT			36"	20"	5X 3.5X
		200-2501	250-3001	400-5001	500	547.8A						
SSS with Bypass Isolation	1					QC2GDP	SELT —			20"		2.5X
		.1-3	.1-3	.1-7.5	.1-10	13.9 A		Stab				
		5-7.5	5-7.5	10		QC2IDP		In				
				15	15-20	27.8 A			- 42			
		10	10-15	20-25	25	QC2KDP				20"		3.5X
	3	15	20	30	30-40	54.8 A						
		20-25	25-30	40-50	50	QC2MDP		-				
		30		60	75	91.3 A						
	4	40	40-50	75	100	QC2QDP	SFL	[	65	24″		5X
	-	50-60	60-75	100-125	150	187.0 A				30"		5X
	5	75	100	150	200	QC2SDP						
		100	125	200-250	300	321.7A	SGT	-		30"	20"	5X 3.5X
	6	125-150	150	300	350	QC2TDP	1					
			200		400	413.0A						
						QC2UDP	SKT			36″	20"	5X 3.5X
		200-2501	250-300 <sup>①</sup>	400-5001	500	547.8A						

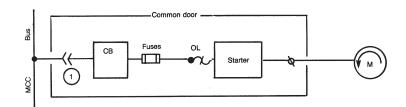
 $\oplus$  Application rated C2000 contactors. NEMA size is used as a reference to horsepower only. @ 65/85KAIC rating is with fuses.

Solid-State Drives & Starters

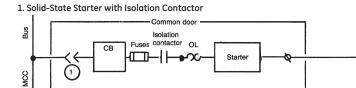
### **Solid-State Starters**

Standard Reduced-Voltage, Nonreversing with Primary Disconnect

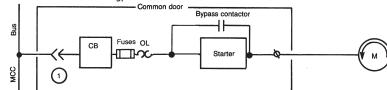
М



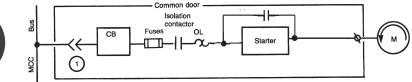
#### Options



2. Solid-State Starter with Bypass Contactor



3. Solid-State Starter, Isolation & Bypass



G

Solid-State Drives & Starters

## Solid State Drives & Starters

Arc Flash Mitigation (AFM)

The E9000 AFM units are designed to reduce the likelihood of exposure to electrical shock and the potential of internal arcing faults from occurring during maintenance. The retractable stab mechanism allows for closed-door racking of the unit, providing added protection to the electrical personnel from the dangers of an arc flash occurrence.

For more information see page D2 and GE Publication DEA-593.

#### AFM Solid State Drives & Starters

Unit Type	Rating @ 480V (hp)	C2000 Standard Unit Height (in)
ASTAT-BP	5-30	18
(Internal Bypass)	40-50	24
(internal bypass)	60-100	30
ASTAT-XT	5-20	24
(External Bypass)	25-50	30
	0.25-5	18
VFD-GP	5-10	24
(Constant Torque)	10.1-20	30
	20.1-40	36
	0.25-5	18
VFD-FP	5-10	24
(Variable Torque)	10.1-25	30
	25.1-50	36

Components

## Spectra RMS\* Mag-Break\* Motor Circuit Protectors

#### Interchangeable Rating Plug

Spectra RMS Mag-Break motor circuit protectors use the same snap-in rating plugs as fully configured (long-time trip function) Spectra RMS circuit breakers. Each rating plug defines the range of instantaneous-trip settings available to the circuit breaker through its trip setting adjustment.

### **Trip Setting Adjustment**

The solid-state instantaneous-trip circuitry of the Spectra RMS Mag-Break motor circuit protectors has a single, multiposition adjustment at the front of each breaker. Changes in settings vary the instantaneous-trip and tracking short-time characteristics. The Mag-Break motor circuit protectors differ from a fully configured circuit breaker by only providing an instantaneous and tracking short-time trip function.

#### **Accessory Pockets**

Spectra RMS Mag-Break motor circuit protectors have the same accessory pockets and use the same internal accessories as Spectra RMS circuit breakers. This important capability allows field modification of Mag-Break units with shunt trip,undervoltage release, bell alarm or auxiliary switch accessories,in any combination, without affecting the UL Listing status.

### Spectra RMS Rating Plugs

Use of the same UL Listed interchangeable rating plugs for both Mag-Break and fully configured Spectra RMS circuit breakers expands the flexibility of the entire Spectra RMS family of products. The advantages of interchangeable rating plugs with Spectra RMS circuit breakers are inherent to Spectra RMS Mag-Break units, which permit wider ranges of motor ratings to be protected by a given breaker frame size.

#### Spectra RMS Mag-Break Trip Unit Characteristics

Spectra RMS Mag-Break motor circuit protectors provid positive, reliable and cost-effective instantaneous, with tracking short-time overcurrent protection to those circuits where long-time overload protection is supplied by thermal or solid-state overload devices.

#### **Motor Circuit Short Circuit Protection**

When a squirrel-cage induction motor is energized, a high value of magnetizing inrush current flows for the first few cycles, followed by a substantial reduction in current flow while the motor accelerates to its rated speed. When plotted on a time current curve, the motor current has three distinct regions – for the first five to eight cycles, typical magnetizing inrush currents are approximately ten times the full-load motor current (but can be much greater for high efficiency motors). Between 0.10 and 10 seconds, the magnetizing inrush current drops to approximately five to six time the full-load motor current. After approximately 10 seconds, the motor reaches its full speed and the current quickly decreases to the full-load current of the motor.

Optimum motor protection for the first two regions of the motor time current plot would involve a two-tiered protection scheme with a high value of current tolerated for a few cycles, followed by a lower, sustained trip setting.

This is exactly the protection that is offered by the Mag-Break motor circuit protector. This two tiered protection scheme prevents nuisance tripping due to magnetizing inrush current, without compromising superior short circuit protection during motor acceleration. Protection for the third region of the motor time current plot is accomplished via the motor starter's overload relay.

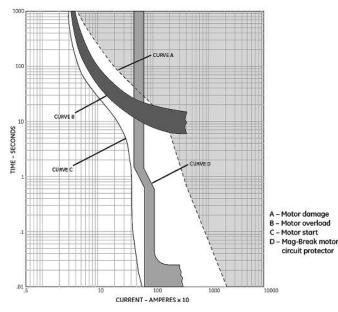
#### SE150 Spectra RMS Mag-Break Motor Circuit Protector



Components

The time current curve below illustrates this motor protection scheme. Curve A and the shaded area directly above it represents the region of operation that will produce permanent damage to either the motor, its feeder conductors or both. Curve B represents the trip characteristics of the motor starter's overload relay, which provides both long-term overload and stall protection but does not protect the system from short circuits in either the motor or its feeder conductors. Curve C is a plot of the motor current during a worst-case start (e.g., low line voltage, highest load torque, etc.). Curve D represents the trip characteristics of the Mag-Break motor circuit protector — with this addition, the motor and its feeder conductors are now fully protected against short circuits.

#### Motor Circuit Protection Using Mag-Break Motor Circuit Protectors



### Spectra RMS Mag-Break Motor Circuit Protector Ratings

The table below lists rating plugs available for each Mag-Break motor circuit protector frame size. Instantaneous trip settings are listed under electrical data on page 21 and UL interrupting ratings are shown on page 28 (per UL 489, motor circuit protectors are not marked with interrupt ratings). Except for 3 amp and 7 amp plugs, all other rating plugs are used in both circuit breaker and Mag-Break motor circuit protectors .

#### Spectra RMS Mag-Break Motor Circuit Protector and Rating Plug Current Ratings

Frame	Maximum Amperes	Available Rating Plugs, Amperes
	71)	3 & 7
	30	15, 20, 25 & 30
SE-Frame	60	40, 50 & 60
	100	70, 80, 90 & 100
	150	110, 125 & 150
SF-Frame	250	70, 90, 100, 110, 125, 150, 175, 200, 225 & 250
SG-Frame	400	125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 250, 300, 350 & 400
30-ITUITIe	600	250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500 & 600
SK-Frame	800	300, 400, 500, 600, 700 & 800
SK-Hume	1,200	600, 700, 800, 900, 1000 & 1200

The 7-amp frame and the 3A and 7A rating plugs are used only with the Spectra RMS Mag-Break motor circuit protector.

Components

## Spectra RMS Molded Case Switches

*Construction.* The family traditions of ruggedness and dependability are continued in the Spectra RMS molded case switch line. These units provide a circuit disconnect function using the compactness of molded case circuit breaker construction. The operating handle actuates all three poles of the switch using the same common trip bar of Spectra RMS circuit breakers and Mag-Break units.

Termination Lugs. Snap-in termination lugs used with SEand SF-Frame Spectra RMS circuit breakers are used interchangeably in Spectra RMS molded case switches. SG- and SK-Frame molded case switches use the same bolt-on termination lugs used with Spectra RMS circuit breakers.

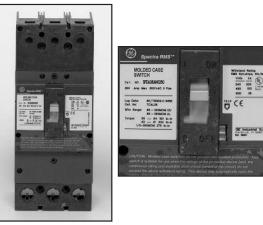
*External Accessories.* The full range of external circuit breaker accessories offered for use with Spectra RMS circuit breakers and Mag-Break motor circuit protectors, are available for molded case switches. In addition, plug-in bases, motoroperated mechanisms, mechanical interlocks, and the full complement of external handle operators (STDA, TDR and TDM) are available for use with Spectra RMS molded case switches.

*Fixed-Trip Setting.* The Spectra RMS molded case switches are equipped with a fixed Hi-set instantaneous trip setting whose values are shown in the table below.

Molded Case Switch Frame	Maximum Ampere Rating	Fixed-Trip Setting RMS Amperes Nominal ±20%
Switch Hume	100	
SE-Frame	150	2100
CE E		2450
SF-Frame	250	2450
SG-Frame	400	5600
Serraine	600	6000
SK-Frame	800	12,600
SK-Hume	1200	12,700

#### Spectra RMS Molded-Case Switch Fixed-Trip Setting

#### Spectra RMS Molded Case Switch



#### Spectra RMS Molded Case Switch Applications

Molded case switches are inherently horsepower-rated. By virtue of the UL489 six-times rated-current overload test, they can be used as motor circuit disconnects where overload and short-circuit protection are provided by other protective devices.

Spectra RMS molded case switches are most commonly used as a disconnect in main, feeder, or starter applications in combination with fuses.

All Spectra RMS molded case switches are UL Listed and tested per UL Standard 1087 for molded case switches.

Components

## Heavy Duty Fusible Disconnects

**QMW Fusible Switch** 



#### QMW Fusible Switch (30-200 Amps)

The QMW Fusible Switch is a premium heavy-duty disconnect switch. It was developed to meet the most rigorous industrial requirements. It meets or exceeds all industry standards for withstand capability and interrupting ratings, and it is UL listed for use in Evolution MCC.

#### Spectra Molded Case Switch (MCS) 400 & 600 Amp

A growing number of industrial applications with high available short-circuit current has made switch fuse coordination increasingly important. In addition, there has been a growing number of requirements for 400 amp and above applications, including Ground Fault, Annunciation and Remote Tripping. The Evolution E9000 MCC supports these requirements by incorporating Spectra Molded Case Switches with separate fuse blocks for all 400A and 600A applications. The same accessories used in the Spectra Circuit Breaker can be used in the MCS. In addition to ease of accessorizing, the MCS saves space.

*Withstand capability* – Safety and reliability depend on the interrupting capacity of both the switch and the switch-fuse combination. While switch-fuse interrupting ability is limited by the maximum current the fuse will interrupt, it is also determined by the maximum let-through energy the switch will withstand as the fuse clears a short circuit.

The switch must remain operable after the fuse has cleared. Switch withstand capability rating is determined by the maximum energy the switch can withstand (and remain operable), stated as ampere-squared seconds, I<sup>2</sup>t.

Interrupting Capacity – In addition, the switch may have to interrupt a wide range of currents without assistance from the fuse, including normal switching-duty currents (up to fullload rating), overload and motor "jogging" currents (up to 10 times motor full load) or intermediate fault currents (usually arcing faults–from overload to near full-system available).

Previously, basic switch design criteria has been primarily concerned with interrupting normal switching and motor starting currents. New applications require a switch capable of interrupting intermediate fault currents without assistance from a fuse. For maximum protection, a switch should be able to interrupt any current on which it can be closed and reopened before the fuse blows. This is commonly called "fuse racing."

Components

## New Generation High Pressure Contact (HPC) Switches

The new generation HPC switch is based on the time-proven platform of the Power Break\* II circuit breaker. Now, it's ArcWatch-enabled to provide a better Arc Flash hazard mitigation solution. The new generation HPC builds on the abilities of the original HPC by utilizing the features of the Power Break II (PBII) circuit breaker. In addition, the new generation GE HPC utilizes the EntelliGuard\* control unit which incorporates many of the features of the EntelliGuard Trip Unit for GE circuit breakers. The new generation GE HPC switch is available in frame ratings of 800, 1200, 1600, 2000, 2500, 3000 and 4000A, both top and bottom feed, with IC ratings to 200kA with the appropriate UL Class L fuses. The new generation HPC switch is available for new installations and for retrofit, to replace the older GE HPC. By retrofitting with the new generation HPC switch, remote operation of the switch through the motor operators, shunt trips with lockouts, RELT and the Adjustable IOC for continuous reduced incident energy can be added in the same footprint as that of the older existing switch.

### Features and Benefits

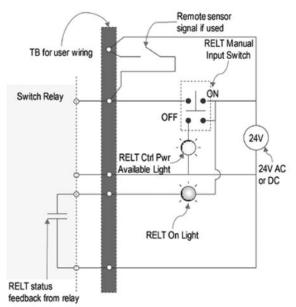
- Top or Bottom Feed
  - 800-4000 Amperes 600 Volts ac Max
- High Durability–Safety of Operation
- High-dielectric strength, glass reinforced insulating case
- High Interrupting Capability
  - Arc chute of unique construction suppresses arcs and cools gases rapidly, providing quick arc interruption and extended switch life
- High Transient Voltage Withstand Capability
  - Interphase partitions mesh with switch cover to completely isolate each pole
- Extended Switch Life
  - Preloaded constant pressure pivot eliminates braid whip and fraying on high short-circuit currents and repeated operations
- Positive "ON-OFF" Indication
  - Green (OFF), Red (ON), eliminates any question about the position of the switch contacts
- Easy Operation Quick Make
- Emergency Open–Quick Break
  - Finger-tip "OFF" button instantly opens the switch contacts
- Fuse Mounting Bolts with Captive Washers for Ease of Mounting Fuses
- Padlocking Provisions Standard



In addition, the new generation GE HPC utilizes the EntelliGuard\* control unit which incorporates many of the features of the EntelliGuard Trip Unit for GE circuit breakers:

- Built-in metering, waveform capture and Modbus communications
- Ground fault protection or alarm, optional GF disable
- GE's patented WFR Adjustable Selective Instantaneous protection
- RELT Alternate Adjustable fast instantaneous setting, remote operable and with positive status feedback
- Zone-Selective operation for GF that works with all circuit breaker trip platforms and includes four different GF curve shapes
- Instantaneous Zone-Selective operation that works with upstream EntelliGuard Trip Units and EntelliGuard control units

### **RELT Control Schematic**



Components

## Power Break II Insulated Case Circuit Breakers

### **General Description**

The GE line of Power Break II insulated case circuit breakers offers the rugged, reliable type of system protection critical

for heavy-duty applications. In Evolution Series E9000 MCC, Power Break II circuit breakers are rated up to 100,000 amperes RMS symmetrical interrupting capacity without fuses or current limiters. In Evolution E9000 MCC, the Power Break II design consists of 800, 1600, 2000, and 2500 Amp frame sizes.



Power Break II is a versatile breaker, designed for a wide variety of applications with features such as temperature insensitive trip units, push-to-open and -close buttons, standard padlocking provision, maximum three-cycle closing time, field installable rating plugs to change ampere ratings, UL listing, plug in field installable accessories, and easy-to-operate two stage pumphandle, stored-energy operating mechanism capable of change after close.

## EntelliGuard\* TU Trip Unit

GE's EntelliGuard TU is the trip unit with the built-in flexibility required to match your system's needs, whether for optimum safety, optimum system reliability or both at the same time. The EntelliGuard TU trip unit provides the industry's most advanced instantaneous protection without compromising system selectivity.



## Standard Features for Exceptional Flexibility

- Highly flexible time current settings
- up to 22 Long Time Delays
- up to 22 (fuse shaped) Long Time
- up to 14 Short Time Delay bands
- 3 Short Time slopes (I<sup>2</sup>T)... novel GE feature
- Selective Instantaneous algorithm (WFR)...novel GE feature
- Ammeter
- Large backlit LCD screen<sup>①</sup>
- Breaker status indication
- Universal rating plugs less plug inventory
- Status and event log (10 Events)
- $\bullet$  Date and time event stamping  ${}^{\rm \tiny D}$
- LED health status indicator<sup>①</sup>
- Free set-up software
- Discrete I/O <sup>①</sup>
- Thermal memory, battery back-up
- Common interface across all versions
- Mechanism self-timing... novel GE feature

## **Optional Full-function Metering**

- Current (Amps, kAmps)
- Voltage (Ph-Ph, Ph-N)
- Energy (kWh, MWh, GWh)
- Real power (kW, MW)
- Total power (kVA, MVA)
- Frequency (Hz)
- Demand (avg. kW, MW) and peak demand

### Options

- Internal/external ground fault trip or alarm with 4 curves to select from (I<sup>2</sup>T, I<sup>4</sup>T, special selective GF curve, and definite time slope)  $^{\oplus}$
- Switchable ground fault trip / alarm (now password protected and UL Listed)
- Modbus RTU communications<sup>®</sup> (Profibus also available for EntelliGuard G)
- Waveform capture for harmonic analysis
- Full-function metering<sup>1</sup>
- Protective relaying<sup>①</sup> (see list of functions below)
- Zone-Selective-Interlocking for GF, ST, Instantaneous (I-ZSI)<sup>®</sup>...novel GE feature
- Threshold Zone-Selective-Interlocking for ST and Instantaneous (T-ZSI)<sup>①</sup>...novel GE feature
- Built-in Zone-Selective-Interlocking test capability...novel GE feature
- RELT Reduce Energy Let Through<sup>①</sup>
- RELT and ground fault alarm harness kits
- Test Set GTUTK20
- Digital Test Kit Software, available December 2013

## **Optional Protective Relaying Functions**

- Undervoltage
- Overvoltage
- Voltage unbalance
- Current unbalance
- Power reversal
- Power direction setup
- $\circledast$  Some options require 24VDC additional hardware to enable Metering, Relaying, RELT, ZSI, Modbus to be added to the breaker, equipment cubicle and equipment sections.

Components

## Spectra RMS Circuit Breakers

Features

### Spectra RMS

SE150, SF250, SG600 and SK1200 circuit breaker frames have a digital, solid state, RMS sensing trip system with field installable, front-mounted rating plugs to establish or change the breaker ampere rating. Adjustable instantaneous with tracking short-time is standard on all frames. The trip unit uses digital sampling to determine the RMS value of sinusoidal and non-sinusoidal currents. See more at:

http://www.geindustrial.com/products/circuit-breakers/ spectra-rms-electronic-trip#sthash.fmoX8l9f.dpuf.

A complete circuit breaker consists of a UL Listed circuit breaker frame and a rating plug (UL Listed interchangeable trip breaker unit). Terminal lugs for cable connection are available if required.

- All frames use the same UL listed, field installable internal accessories (auxiliary switch, shunt trip, undervoltage release and bell alarm).
- All frame sizes have maximum UL listed interrupting ratings of 200 kA @ 240 volts AC and 100 kA @ 480 volts AC with 600 volts AC ratings to 65 kA depending on frame size. UL listed current limiting versions are provided through the SG600 frame for the 65 kA @480 volts AC and the 100 kA @ 480 volts AC models, with no increase in physical frame size.
- Spectra RMS Mag-Break instantaneous-only motor circuit protectors also use the same digital, solid state trip unit and rating plugs as the circuit breakers. The interchangeable rating plug establishes the instantaneous pickup range (with tracking short-time) but does not change the frame ampere rating.
- Spectra RMS molded case switches have a fixed, high-set instantaneous trip (without tracking short-time function) and have short circuit withstand ratings equal to their equiva- lent breaker frame size interrupting rating in most cases.
- RMS breakers are ambient insensitive. Trip times will not vary over the range 10-50° breaker ambient .
- Spectra RMS breakers contain no parts that would support fungus growth and are, therefore, inherently fungusproof.

#### **Other MCCB Features**

- Broad product line to meet virtually any application need.
- Reduced downtime. A tripped breaker is easily spotted and can be immediately reset after the fault has been corrected.
- Eliminates single phasing. A common trip bar disconnects all poles simultaneously on both overloads and short circuits.
- Offers application flexibility through the use of a wide variety of accessory devices and special attachments.
- Repetitive operation no fuses to replace.

• Breakers can be repetitively tested. Fuses must be destroyed to confirm calibration accuracy.

Reference – GET-7002 for further application information.

The add-on limiter coordinates with the Spectra thermal magnetic trip to allow normal tripping functions at standard ratings with backup limiting at high short-circuit levels for 150A frame Spectra circuit breakers

Components

## Spectra RMS Circuit Breakers

Features

## microEntelliGuard\* Trip Unit

The *micro*EntelliGuard trip unit is the newest and most advanced trip unit available in the Spectra\*line of molded case circuit breakers. Based on the EntelliGuard TU trip platform, the new *micro*EntelliGuard trip unit allows you to select the enhanced system protection, coordination, metering and communications options required for the application. New features include enhanced time-current adjustability, Ground Fault Alarm, Neutral Protection, Zone Selective Interlock (ST/GF/INST), and direct Modbus communications. Other features that enhance system protection and diagnostics include long-time thermal memory, waveform capture, programmable output contacts, and an LED "Health" status indicator.

### **Standard Features**

- Adjustable Long-Time pickup and delay bands with three curve shapes (MVT I<sup>2</sup>t, CB and Fuse I<sup>4</sup>t) for optimal system coordination (includes thermal memory for enhanced system protection)
- Adjustable Short-Time pickup with multiple delay bands, curve slopes, I²t IN/OUT, and OFF setting
- Adjustable Instantaneous pickup
- 3-Phase ammeter
- Backlit LCD display with five-button tactile keypad and sealable, clear LEXAN cover for tamper resistant settings
- LED Status Indicator to show "health" of trip unit
- Trip Target indication and local pickup warning signal
- Interchangeable/universal rating plugs
- Test set jack for GTUTK20 test kit
- True RMS sensing for accurate response to high harmonic content waveforms
- EMI immunity per ANSI C37.90

### **Optional Features**

- Ground Fault (Trip or Alarm) pickup and delay bands with multiple slopes, I<sup>2</sup>t IN/OUT for optimal system coordination
- Neutral Protection provides overload protection on the system neutral
- Zone Selective Interlocking (ZSI) capability on Short Time, Ground Fault and Instantaneous settings for optimal system coordination and selectivity
- Reduced Energy Let-Through (RELT) setting for enhanced equipment and personnel protection
- Advanced metering option includes the ability to monitor current, voltage, energy, frequency, power factor, power (real/reactive/apparent) and peak power demand
- Modbus communications system with user selectable address assignment for communicationdirectly with EnerVista Viewpoint power system monitoring software
- Waveform capture for enhanced system diagnostics
- Protective Relays for enhanced system protection –Voltage Unbalance
  - -Current Unbalance
  - -Under Voltage
- -Over Voltage
- -Power Reversal
- –Load Alarm
- Input relay for RELT signal or remote tripping of the breaker
- Two programmable output relays for enhanced signaling and diagnostics
- Control Power option provides connection capability for +24Vdc control power via the distributioncable system

### Other Features

- UL Listed for reverse feed and HACR type (standard)
- UL Listed 100% continuous current rating (optional)
- UL Listed Current Limiting (optional on SG Frame)
- Internal Accessories (Shunt Trip, Undervoltage Release, Auxiliary Contacts, Bell Alarm) – UL Listed for field installation and common across the entire line of Spectra RMS breakers



Components

## **Ground Fault Current Detection Systems**

Model BGFL (Relay) Trip Currents 5-60, 30-360, or 100-1200A

### Description

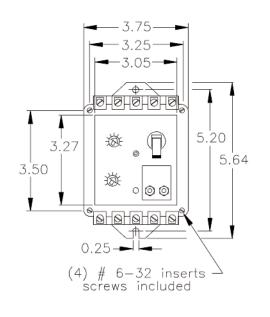
These Class 1 Model BGFL ground fault relays and sensors form a system for detecting a ground fault current on a ground ac power system. When a ground fault exceeds a pre-selected current level and time delay setting, the relay initiates a trip signal for a shunt trip disconnect device to open and clear the fault. This BGFL system provides protection for electrical equipment, not for personnel.

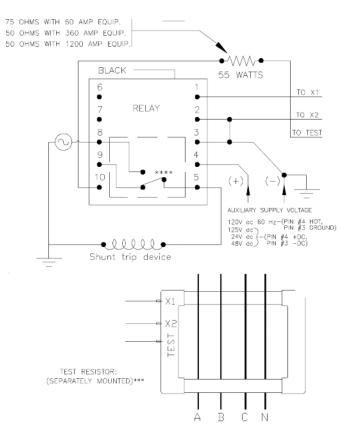
Operating range:	Trip currents of 5-60, 30-360, or 100-1200A. Time delay from 0.10 to 1 second (adjustable).
Input power:	2 VA plus shunt coil require- ments. Rated @ 120 Vac.
Input withstand:	200,000 Amperes RMS for 3 cycles, 50/60 Hz.
Nominal input voltage:	120 Volts ac, 125 Volts dc, 24 Volts dc, 48 Volts dc.
Frequency:	50/60 Hz.
Ambient temperature range:	-30°C to +60°C
Only for use with GFL sensors. Approximate weight 1.5 lbs.	

- Meets NEC service entrance equipment standards.
- Available in three basic styles: Standard, Form C or Zone Interlocking for coordination of single or multiple ground fault devices in system.
- Integral test panel with Push To Test and Shunt Trip Bypass pushing for ease in proper operational testing of the system, with or without tripping the protective device.
- Power On LED indicator in cover.
- Positive visual trip indicator, manual reset.
- Infinitely adjustable Time Delay.
- Discrete current threshold adjustment.
- Panel or door mounting.
- Rear terminal kit and clear plastic cover standard with door mounting.
- Electromechanical relay output, positive ON and OFF.
- Operates with molded case and power circuit breakers, bolted pressure switches, fusible disconnect switches.



Device Input Power	Inrush	Cont.
120 Volts ac	10A	3A
125 Volts dc	1A	1A
48 Volts dc	4A	4A
24 Volts dc	8A	8A





Note: Mounting provision on reteangular GFL sensors with 11.1" and 13.2" widths.

Components

## **Ground Fault Current Detection Systems** Model GFM Relay

2.0 to 65 Amp Trip Currents

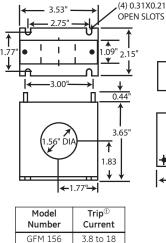
### Description

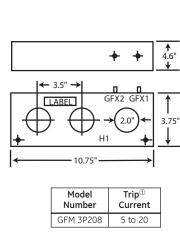
These Class 1 Model GFM Ground Fault protection systems are designed to minimize damage or loss to equipment caused by destructive arcing ground faults. This GFM system is designed for all polyphase applications and is ideally suited for motor control, motor control centers, and medium voltage starters. Systems can be wye or delta, grounded or resistance grounded. When the ground fault current exceeds a preselected condition (current and time settings) the relay trips. The relay contacts can be connected in the control circuit of a motor starter, to the shunt trip of a circuit breaker or similar disconnecting or alarm devices. The system has an inverse time characteristic to prevent nuisance tripping. The relay tripping current value is field adjustable over the trip current range of the sensor. The adjustable trip time delay relay is field settable up to 36 cycles.

Operating range:	Trip currents from 2.0-65A. Time delay from instantaneous to 36 cycles.
Input power:	Self-powered
Frequency:	50/60 Hz.
Ambient temperature range:	-30°C to +60°C
Only for use with GFL sensors.	

### Operation

- Positive condition indication
- Normal (Reset) Green ("ON")
- Tripped Red ("OFF")
- Manual Reset

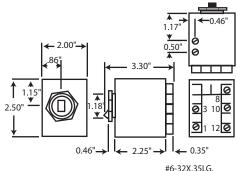




(6)

#### Model GFM-252 and 262

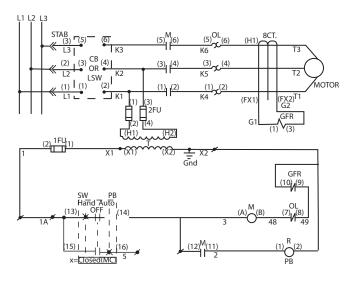
Contacts rated 10 Amps continuous, 23 Amps inrush, 120 Volts AC



#6-32X.35LG. TERMINAL SCREWS

↓ <b>↓</b>	• <u>3</u>	3
To current Sensor X1 and X2 all contacts shown with the relay in the tripped position		

### Typical Circuit



Components

## C2000 Line Motor Starters

GE's C2000 Line motor starters offer greater design versatility. C2000 Line components are loaded with features that make them easier to install, allow more flexible configurations, and allow for a smaller unit footprint. These components conform to international standards (UL, cUL and IEC-947)



and have dual (U.S./European) markings to ensure global acceptance. A single nomenclature system allows simple sourcing worldwide. AC coils (both 50 Hertz and 60 Hertz versions) are available for a wide range of voltages for flexibility.

### **Design Versatility**

- 3-pole AC contactors (non-reversing and reversing, ranging) from 5-500 hp @ 460 volts)
- RT overload relays (Class 10 versions for contactors 5-125 hp range, and Class 10 and Class 30 versions for contactors in the 150-500 hp range)
- Contactor accessories front– and side-mount auxiliary contact blocks, mechanical interlocks, pneumatic times, and surge suppressors
- Wye-delta starters
- Control relays available in various contact arrangements
- Up to six front-mount auxiliary contact blocks and one side-mount auxiliary contact block can be added to contactors in the 30-75 hp range.



#### Dimensions (in/mm)

Contactor	Width <sup>①</sup>	Height	Depth <sup>①</sup>
CL00	1.77/45	3.19/81	3.35/85
CL01	1.77/45	3.19/81	3.35/85
CL02	1.77/45	3.19/81	3.35/85
CL25	1.77/45	3.19/81	3.43/87
CL04	2.17/55	3.43/87	3.86/98
CL45	2.17/55	3.43/87	3.86/98
CL06	2.60/66	4.63/117.5	4.57/116
CL07	2.60/66	4.63/117.5	4.57/116
CL08	2.60/66	4.63/117.5	4.57/116
CL09	2.95/75	4.63/117.5	4.96/126
CL10	2.95/75	4.63/117.5	4.96/126
CK75	4.86/123	7.01/178	6.50/165
CK08	4.86/123	7.01/178	6.50/165
CK09	5.90/150	8.34/212	8.18/208
CK95	5.90/150	8.34/212	8.18/208
CK10	6.29/160	9.00/229	9.05/230
CK11	6.29/160	9.00/229	9.05/230
CK12	9.06/230	9.84/250	10.31/262

① Does not include front- or side-mount auxiliary contacts required on CL25, CL45 and CL06-CL10.

### **Easier Installation**

- 5-75 hp contactors can be either DIN-rail or screw mounted
- Mechanical interlocks allow quick, easy configuration of reversing contactors
- Coil information is printed on top of each contactor for easy reference
- On 5-25 hp contactors, pozi-drive screws accept any screwdriver
- Easy attachment of accessories

### Flexible, Compact Configurations

- In the 5-75 hp range, each contactor accepts both front- and side-mount auxiliary contact blocks
- Pneumatic timers can be used in conjunction with side-mount auxiliary contact blocks
- Double-clamp terminal accepts two differently sized wires; both control and power wires can be inserted
- Surge suppression is built into the electronic control module inside 100-500 hp contactors
- RT overload relays mount directly on 5-125 hp contactors to reduce space requirements



Contactor with

Overload

CL00+RT1 CL01+RT1

CL02+RT1

CL25+RT1

CL04+RT1

CL45+RT1

CL06+RT2

CL07+RT2

CL08+RT2

CL09+RT2

CL10+RT2

CK75+RT3

CK08+RT3

CK09+RT4

CK95+RT4

CK10+RT5

CK11+RT5

CK12+RT5

6.29/160

6.29/160

9.06/230

• Contactors in the 5-75 hp range have built-in finger and back-of-hand protection



Width	Height	Depth	
1.77/45	5.03/128	4.20/106.7	
1.77/45	5.03/128	4.20/106.7	
1.77/45	5.03/128	4.20/106.7	
1.77/45	5.03/128	4.20/106.7	
2.17/55	5.27/133.7	4.06/103	
2.17/55	5.27/133.7	4.06/103	
2.60/66	7.25/184	4.57/116	
2.60/66	7.25/184	4.57/116	
2.60/66	7.25/184	4.57/116	
2.95/75	7.43/189	4.96/126	
2.95/75	7.43/189	4.96/126	
4.86/123	10.39/264	6.50/165	
4.86/123	10.39/264	6.50/165	
5.90/150	16.53/420	9.12/231.6	
5.90/150	16.53/420	9.12/231.6	

11.36/289

11.36/289

11.81/300

14.45/367

14.45/367

16.18/410.9



Components

## **300-Line Motor Starters**

The 300-Line starter is a full-voltage, magnetic motor starter with encapsulated coil and three-leg block overload relay with visual trip indicator, manual reset and manual weld check. It incorporates all the features and benefits most asked for by users and has received standard specification approval by many major manufacturers. In addition to the basic non-reversing form, the 300-Line is available in reversing, two-speed and combination forms in NEMA Sizes 00-5.

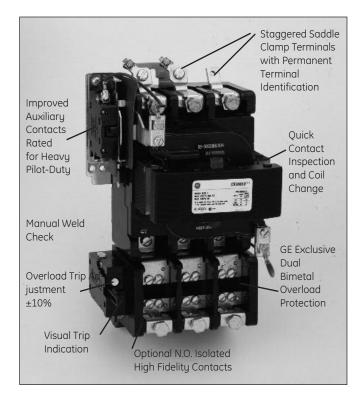
The 300-Line's toolless contactor disassembly allows quick access for inspection and maintenance. Simply release two coil retainers and pull the spring clip from the "I" magnet to gain access to the magnet, coil and contacts. No need to remove any wiring.



Optional terminals can be provided to permit the easy connection of power factor correction capacitors for energy conservation.



The molded coil is impervious to moisture, dirt and oil. It is highly resistant to mechanical damage and high-humidity failure. Retaining clips engage detents encapsulated in the coil to hold it securely in place.



Components

## **300-Line Motor Starters**



(Cover removed)

Where it's essential to monitor performance or diagnose faults, a 300-Line starter may be ordered with an additional isolated, high-fidelity, normally-open contact on the overload relay. This contact may be used for direct input to a programmable controller or direct interface with a computer.



All line and load terminals on NEMA Size 00, 0 and 1 starters have saddle clamps to accommodate all types of terminations– ring, spade and stripped-wire. Terminal numbering is permanently stamped, and terminals are staggered to help prevent shorting. NEMA Size 2, 3 and 4 starters are also available with provision for ring terminations with staggered terminals. Size 5 starters are available with provision for ring terminations. In-line terminals for spade and stripped-wire connections are standard.



On NEMA Size 1 starters and larger, contact tips are weld-resistant with cool operation and extended life. The contacts have a wedgeshaped configuration for positive make with minimum bounce. They can be easily changed from normally open to normally closed without additional parts on Sizes 0 and 1.

Magnet provides long life and is specially treated to resist rust.



The overload relay can be manually tripped deliberately as a convenient way to check against contact welding. Depressing the manual weld check arm trips the relay. Then a welded contact can be detected with a simple continuity check.



Overriding is eliminated because overload reset occurs only when the reset arm is released on the standard manual-reset form.

A bright yellow visual trip indicator tells operators at a glance if the overload has tripped. An optional automatic-reset overload relay is available for special applications upon request.



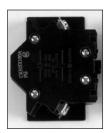
Overload relay heaters are completely interchangeable with heaters for 200- and 100-Line starters, eliminating the need to stock different heaters.

Relay trip points are factory calibrated at given currents for high accuracy. For added flexibility, the trip current of the relay is adjustable  $\pm 10$  percent to allow tuning the protection to any given motor and to eliminate nuisance tripping. A single calibration adjusts all three legs. The overload relay is available in standard or ambient-compensated forms.

Each auxiliary contact is rated 10 amperes AC, continuous current (NEMA A600), and is suitable for either right or left side mounting. All necessary parts are supplied in the modification kit for easy installation. An insulating shield is also provided for use between each auxiliary contact unit and the starter.

Auxiliary contact kits offered include one with a basic contact block and one with an adder block. The basic block is supplied with either a single circuit (one normally open contact or one normally closed contact) or a double circuit (one normally open and one normally closed contact). The adder block must be used in conjunction with a basic block. It may be ordered with either one normally closed contact.







Components

## **Overload Relays**

		CR324 Thermal Bimetallic	CR324X Electronic	Basic Communication	MM200	MM300
	Overload Relay RT overload relays	Overload Relay	Overload Relay	Overload Relay	Motor Controller	Motor Controller
Description	provide motor overload protection through fixed bimetal heaters. These relays are ambient compensated and utilize a differential mechanism for single-phase sensitivity. Overload relays may be set for 4 different operational modes — manual reset only, automatic reset only, automatic reset only, manual reset/stop. or automatic reset/stop. Stop is initiated by pushing the reset button which interrupts the holding circuit in the latter two listed modes. Overload relays feature visible trip indication, reset on the upstroke, weld check, and trip test.	The CR324 thermal bimetallic overload relays use interchangeable match overload relays to motor amps. A ±10 trip adjustment dial is used to fine tune the motor overload relays. Overload relay features include trip test, manual reset on upstroke, weld check visible trip indicator and an optional normally open signal contact.	The CR324X is an electronic alternative to the CR324 bimetallic overload relay. The CR324X eliminates the need for heater elements, providing a broader amperage adjustment range. Provisions for increased diagnostic capabilities permit automation control via auxiliary contacts and remote reset open collector. Mounting dimensions are identical to the CR324 thermal overload relay and permit fast, simple field upgrades.	The Basic Communication overload relay is a solid-state overload relay with selectable trip class and wide current adjustment range settings. This robust relay allows for either ground fault or communication modules to be side mounted to the relay.	The MM200 integrates protection, control and multiple communication protocols in a rugged compact device for low voltage motor applications. Easily integrated into new and existing control system architectures, the MM200 provides comprehensive low voltage motor protection and communications for all types of motor protection applications.	The MM300 integrates protection, control, automation, metering, diagnostics and multiple communication protocols in a rugged compact device for low voltage motor applications. Designed for motor control centers, the MM300 delivers superior protection and control to extend equipment life and maximize process uptime.
Туре	Thermal	Thermal bimetallic	Electronic	Electronic	Electronic	Electronic
Protection Class	10, 10A, 20, 30	20	10, 20, 30 (selectable)	10, 15, 20, 30 (selectable)	10, 15, 20, 30 (selectable)	10, 15, 20, 30 (selectable)
Ambient Compensation	Ambient temperature compensating	Optional	Ambient insensitive	Ambient compensated	Yes*	Yes*
Phase loss protection	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Phase unbalance	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ground Fault	No	No	No	Yes*	Yes	Yes
Self Powered	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No (power from starter CPT)	No (power from starter CPT)
Accuracy	±5%	±5%	±2%	2.5-5%	2%	2%
Repeatability	±3%	±3%	±2%	1%	-	-
FLA Adj. Range	0.16-850A	Up to 135A	relay chosen)	0.4-540 A (Depending on relay chosen)	5 to 1000 FLA in steps of 1A**	5 to 1000 FLA in steps of 1A**
Reset Mode	Manual & Automatic	Manual (auto optional)	Manual	Manual & Automatic	Manual & Automatic	Manual & Automatic
Trip Test	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Manual & Automatic	Manual & Automatic
Trip Indication	Yes -25° to 60°C	Yes	Yes	Yes	LED/User Interface/SCADA	LED/User Interface/SCADA
Operating Temp. Range	(compensated)	0° to 55°C	–20° to 70°C	-20° to 60°C	-20°C to 60°C	-20°C to 60°C **
Communications	No	No	No	Profibus* DeviceNet* Ethernet IP*	Modbus RTU Modbus RTU + Profibus DP Modbus RTU + Profibus + DeviceNet	Modbus RTU Modbus RTU + Modbus TCP + Profibus DP Modbus RTU + Modbus TCP + DeviceNet
Addressable	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Heater Required	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
PFC Terminals	No	Yes (optional through NEMA Size 2)	Yes (optional through NEMA Size 2)	No	No	No
PLC Compatible Contacts	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Aux. Contacts	NO & NC	NC (NO optional)	NO & NC	NO & NC	2 NO, 1 C form	2 NO standard, add on available
Mount	Designed to mount directly to C2000 contactor or panel mount	Designed to mount directly to CR305 contactor or panel mount	Designed to mount directly to CR305 contactor or panel mount	Din-Rail Panel Mount	Din-Rail Panel Mount	Din-Rail Panel Mount
Reference Publication	_	GE Control Catalog Section 1	DEP-015	_	090824 - V17, GEK-113400E, 1601-9034-A6	131111 - V21, GEK-113022J, 1601-9023-AA *When ordered with
Notes	_	_	_	* Ground fault and communication modules cannot be used at the same time	*When ordered with RTD Module **1-10 turns are available to accommodate CT turns lower than 5A	** based on 1" around base unit ***1-10 turns are available to accommodate CT turns lower than 5A

This table reflects GE's standard offering of overload relays; however, other overload relays can be included if needed. If you have other overload relays you wish to add to your MCC, please contact the factory for assistance.

ASTATs and AF-6 VFDs utilize integral overload protection algorithms. External overload relays are only used with ASTATs and AF-6 VFDs to support the motor control in a bypass configuration.

Components

## **Industrial Relays**

### C2000\* Control Relays



The C2000 Control Relay is a compact, industrial style relay designed for heavy-duty applications where reliability and versatility are required.

Basic forms: 4 NO; 3NO-1NC; 2NO-2NC; 4 NC Max front mounted aux. contacts: 4 (NO or NC) Contact Rating: A600; P600 Aux. Contact Rating: A600; Q600; P300 Timer Contact Rating: A600; P600

#### Coil Data

	AC Voltage	DC Voltage
Burden		
Inrush	45 VA	5.5 W
Holding	6 VA	5.5 W
Pickup Voltage (% of Coil Volts)	85-110	80-110
Drop-Out Voltage (% of Coil Volts)	40-55	20-40
Switching Delay (ms) Switching Delay on		
Coil Voltage at +10% to -20%	6-25	35-65
Coil Voltage at Rated Value	8-20	40-45
Switching Delay off	•	
Coil Voltage at +10% to -20%	6-13	30-60
Coil Voltage at Rated Value	6-13	30-60
Maximum Operations per Hour		
No Load	9000	3600
Rated load	1200	1200

### **Coil Rating**

AC Coil	AC Coil Rating		
24V/60 Hz	24V/50 Hz	24VDC	
48V/60 Hz	42V/50 Hz	48VDC	
120V/60 Hz	110V/50 Hz	125VDC	
208V/60 Hz	190V/50 Hz	250VDC	
240V/60 Hz	220V/50 Hz		
240V/60 Hz	220V/50 Hz		
277V/60 Hz	240V/50 Hz		
—	380V/50 Hz		
-	415V/50 Hz		
480V/60 Hz	440V/50 Hz		
600V/60 Hz	550V/50 Hz		

#### **Contact Ratings**

	A600	P600	Q600	P300
Continuous Thermal Current	10A	5A	2.5A	5A
Max. VA/Amps Making	7200VA/60A	138VA	69VA	138VA
Max. VA/Amps Breaking	720VA/6A	138VA	69VA	138VA
Max. Operating Voltage	600VAC	600VDC	600VDC	300VDC

## Accessories for C2000 Contactor and Control Relay

## Front-Mount Auxiliary Contact Blocks



**1NO or 1NC** Front-mount auxiliary contact blocks clip into front face of control relay.

### **Pneumatic Timers**



Pneumatic timers are adjustable time-delayed auxiliary contacts. They come equipped with two time-delayed contacts: 1NO or 1 NC, electrically separated. Setting is scaled over a 350° rotation by means of a knurled knob with timing guide marks. To mount a pneumatic timer, simply clip it on front face of control relay.

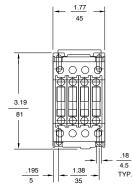
Туре	Range	Contacts
Time	.1-30 sec	1NO-1NC
Delay On	1-60 sec.	1NO-1NC
Time	.1-30 sec.	1NO-1NC
Delay Off	1-60 sec	1NO-1NC

### Surge Suppressor

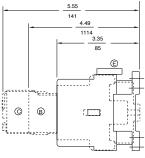


For suppression of disturbances on electronic circuits due to the coil transient voltage occurring on opening of the contactor. Limits high voltage transients that may be produced when coil is de-energized. Mounts directly on top of the coil.

#### **Control Relay - Front View**



#### AC Control Relay - Side View



Components

## **CR104P Pilot Devices**

### Description

Newly-designed nameplates with chrome-plated octagonal rings project an attractive, quality appearance. Positive feel selector switches give a quality touch in all illuminated, solid color, spring return, and maintained units.

Standard and illuminated push buttons and selector switches are available. Both push button and selector switches are available with key or for conventional operation. The CR104P push-button line also includes press-to-test and standard indicating lights, mushroom-head, joy stick, push-pull and push-push operators.

### Application

Especially adapted to machine-tool service or any application where oil or coolant is present. The convenient one-hole mounting makes this line suitable for general purpose use in equipment of all kinds where panel mounting is possible. This line is ideal for applications where oil tightness, watertightness and long life are essential.

All units are suitable for use in Type 1, 3, 3R, 4, 12 and 13 environments when mounted in enclosures rated for those same applications.<sup>(1)</sup>

### Features

- Ease of assembly–One screw contact block mounting. Octagonal ring provides ease in front panel mounting and enclosure applications.
- Greater torque–Due to the eight-sided ring design, greater torque can be developed during assembly and installation to provide oil tightness.
- Stocking inventories reduced–Forms may be furnished as complete units or as components, allowing building block construction from a minimum of stock.
- Color Coded–Colored knobs and caps are available in kit forms for easy field conversion.

### CR104P pilot lights

Pilot lights match appearance of switches above. Standard applications use full voltage or transformer type lights. Optional nameplates match those used with switches, neon lights are available (with limited lens colors).

Туре	STD	Push-To-Test	Bulb	Color
Full Voltage	Х	Х	#120PSB	Red
(120 VAC)	~	~	#120130	Green
				Amber
Transformer	Х	×	#755	Blue
(6 VAC Secondary)	~	~	#755	White
				Clear
Neon	×	N/A N	Neon	Red
				White
Neon	^		Neon	Amber
				Clear
				Red
LED (Transformer Type only)	Х	×	LED	Green
			^ (6 Vol	(6 Volt)
				Amber



## Contact Ratings

AC Ratings, NEMA A600 Heavy Pilot Duty

Max. Ac Continuous Current		AC Voltamperes @ 60/50 $Hz^{\odot}$		
Mux. Ac	Amps	Make	Break	
600	10	7200	720	

#### DC Ratings, NEMA P600

Max. Make or Break Amps			
125V	250V	600V	
1.1	0.55	0.2	

① CR104PTP units are suitable for Type 1,12, and 13 applications only.

② Maximum make and break currents are 60 and 6 amperes respectively for voltages of 120 and below.

Components

## **C2000 Pilot Devices**

#### Description

C2000 Push Buttons are heavy-duty, 22.5mm water-tight and oil-tight pilot devices. Four operator styles – round polished and satin chrome, round and square engineered plastic – are available. They just snap onto the mounting flange and all reflect a sleek, distinctive European style that give you precisely the look and function you want in your push buttons. Choose from full-voltage, resistor and transformer power supplies with incandescent, LED or neon lamps.

#### Features

- Installation is quick, labor cost are reduced.
- Ergonomic design adds ease of assembly and operation.
- Back-tightened locking rings discourage tampering, accommodate a range of panel thickness, and tighten down with either a custom wrench or any flatbladed screwdriver.
- A removable orientation tab allows universal mounting in either notched or round 22.5 mm holes.
- Permanently bonded front gasket provides superior sealing against contaminants and makes installation nearly foolproof.
- Markings are easy to read and laser-etched so they remain permanently legible.
- 4-point contact, flanges snap securely onto the operator.
- Ultrasonically welded contact block housings hold up longer and resist contamination better, even in the dustiest environments.
- Double bridge sliding contacts provide excellent performance, even in low-voltage applications.
- Terminals (both screw and quick-connect) can be wired off the operator, then snapped on.
- Contacts are rated A600, Q300.

### C2000 Pilot Devices



Standard for 1/2X compact starter. See GE Control Catalog, Section 9.



### C2000 Double Bridge Feature



Components

## Solid-State Motor Winding Heater

### Description

The motor winding heater is designed for use with 3-phase ac motors to guard against damage caused by condensation build-up on motor windings, which can occur in high-humidity environments during motor idle periods. With the heater connected as indicated in the connection diagram, and the motor not running, an SCR controlled current flows in the motor windings, producing enough heat to maintain the temperature inside the motor above the ambient temperature. The motor winding heater is automatically energized after the starter contacts (M) open, and de-energized when the starter contacts close. Fuses are included for SCR overcurrent protection and protection for wiring.

If desired, a pilot light can be connected as shown ("Fuse Condition Indicator") to visually monitor the condition of the fuses. With the starter contacts open, the light will be On if current paths through FU1 and FU2 are complete. The pilot light should have a line voltage rating.

### Specifications

Output Voltage Regulation: Voltage applied to motor winding will vary  $\pm 2\%$  maximum for line voltage variations of  $\pm 10\%$ , -15%.

Operating Temperature Range: -20°C to +50°C.

Fusing: FU1–Fast-acting semiconductor fuse for SCR overcurrent protection. FU2–Class RK-5 rejection type fuse with time delay for wiring protection.

Additional SCR Protection: Metal oxide varistor protects against voltage surges. RC snubber circuit limits rate of change of circuit voltage.

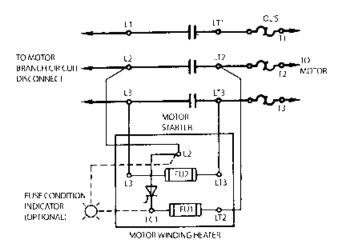
Motor Voltage +10%, -15%, 3-Phase 60 Hz	Motor Horsepower Range
230/460V	15-400 Hp
575V	25-400 Hp

Heater is UL Listed in MCC Construction

### Applications

50 Hertz Applications: The 230/460 volt device can be used at 220/440 volts, 50 Hertz. The 575 volt device can be used at 550 volts, 50 Hertz.

### Typical Wiring Diagram



**Note**: Since voltage is present at motor terminals at all times, cautionary information sent with the device must be observed.

Components

## EPM 6000 Power Meter

High Accuracy Power and Energy Measurement

### Overview

EPM 6000 is one of the industry's highest performance revenue grade panel meters. Based on the latest technology and an all-new platform, EPM 6000 has a superior cost to performance ratio and significantly outperforms other metering products many times its price.

### Applications

- Continuous metering of electrical loads such as generator panels, feeders, switchgear etc.
- Provides remote status when used with EnerVista suite of software
- Low and medium voltage applications
- Replaces multiple analog meters saving space and installation costs

### **Key Benefits**

- High accuracy multifunction power meter
- Superior performance at competitive pricing
- Ultra compact, easy to install, program and use
- 0.2% class revenue certifiable energy and demand metering
- Total harmonic distortion (%THD)
- Fits both ANSI and DIN cutout
- Large 3 line .56" bright LED display for better visibility and longer life
- User programmable for different system voltages and current measurements
- Standard Modbus and DNP communications
- Optional Ethernet port for simplified integration into onto new or existing LAN infrastructures and multi-point connectivity



### Features

Monitoring and Metering

- True RMS multifunction measurements including voltage, current, power, freq., energy, etc.
- Meets ANSI C12.20 (0.2%) and IEC 687 (0.2%) accuracy classes
- Future field upgradeable for added functionality without removing installed meter
- Load percentage graphical bar for instant load visualization

### Communications

- RS485 Modbus and DNP 3.0 Protocol up to 57.6K Baud (Serial Option)
- Modbus TCP Protocol through 10/100BaseTX via RJ45 (Ethernet Option)
- 3 Line .56" Bright Red LED Display
- Front IrDA Port laptop communication
- Pulse output for accuracy testing and energy

For more information on EPM 6000, please see https://www.gedigitalenergy.com/multilin/catalog/ epm6000.htm

Components

## EPM 6010 Automation Power Meter

BACnet\*/IP Communications and Energy Measurement

## Overview

The Multilin EPM 6010 is an industry leading revenue grade power meter with native BACnet/IP communications. This meter is designed to integrate seamlessly into existing and new building management systems using the popular BACnet protocol. The meter allows users to gather data on voltage, current, power and energy usage throughout a facility.

Designed to be the perfect device for environmental initiatives, LEED certified projects and smart energy projects, the EPM 6010 provides superior metrology, and revenue testable 0.2% energy accuracy. The meter is in compliance with ANSI and IEC accuracy standards, has advanced DSP technology, samples at high rates, and has 24 bit A/D conversion to measure and analyze power accurately and reliably.

## Applications

- LEED projects
- Smart buildings
- Commercial energy management
- HVAC efficiency monitoring
- Building management systems

## **Key Benefits**

- Rapid integration into BACnet management systems
- High accuracy multifunction power meter, 0.2% class revenue certifiable energy and demand metering
- Ultra compact and easy to install, fits both ANSI and DIN cutouts
- EnerVista\* software makes metered data and power quality status easily accessible
- User programmable for different system voltages and current measurements
- Standard Modbus\* and TCP communications
- Easy to read, large 3 line .56" bright LED display for better visibility and longer life



## Features

Measuring and Metering

- High accuracy multifunction power meter, 0.2% class revenue certifiable energy and demand metering
- Samples at 400+ times per cycle and has 24 bit A/D conversion to measure accurately and reliably
- Meets ANSI C12.20 (0.2%) and IEC 687 (0.2%) accuracy classes
- Total harmonic distortion (%THD)
- Load percentage graphical bar for instant load visualization
- True RMS multifunction measurements including voltage, current, power, frequency and energy

## Communications

- BACnet/IP 100BaseT Ethernet protocol
- 40 pre-defined BACnet objects facilitate rapid integration
- Embedded web-server, allows BACnet/IP interface to be remotely configured and BACnet objects can be remotely viewed over the internet with a web browser
- Standard Modbus TCP communications can be used to poll the EPM 6010 while BACnet/IP interface is being used

For more information on EPM 6010, please see https://www.gedigitalenergy.com/multilin/catalog/ epm6010.htm

Components

## EPM 7000 Power Meter

Power Quality and Energy Cost Measurement

### Overview

The EPM 7000 meter provides revenue class (0.2%) three phase power metering with optional Ethernet, relay, status, and analog output communication modules. This flexible meter can be used for a wide range of high accuracy applications including disturbance recording and power quality studies.

EPM 7000 can easily be mounted in a panel for generator monitoring, substation automation, power quality studies, data recording and more. The meter can also provide data to RTUs, PLCs and other control devices.

The EPM 7000 is a highly accurate meter providing 0.1% accuracy for Voltage and Current. The unit's real-time clock provides time stamping of all logs as they are created. Up to 4 MB of data can be logged for analysis of historical trends, limit alarms, I/O changes power quality recording and sequence of events.

### Applications

- Four quadrant energy and power monitoring of distribution feeders, transformers, reactors and generators
- Power monitoring of LV and MV industrial power control centers and motor control centers
- Energy monitoring of commercial and distribution utilities

### **Key Benefits**

- Four Quadrant Energy and Power Measurement, complying with ANSI C12.20 (0.2% Accuracy)
- Analyze power quality over long periods of time to improve network reliability through high resolution event and disturbance recording
- Ideal for monitoring industrial power centers, data centers and hospitals due to high accuracy disturbance recording (up to 512 samples/cycle)
- Retrieve archived data, capture past events and analyze disturbances through high resolution data recording (up to 4MB of data logging)
- Flexible communication options provide easy to access meter values, simplified configuration and seamless integration into new or existing automation systems



### Features

#### Metering

- Meets ANSI C 12.20 and IEC 687 (0.2%) accuracy
- la lb lc ln
- Va Vb Vc Vab Vbc Vca
- Hz W VAR VA
- Wh VARh VAh
- Demand: W VAR VA
- Power Factor
- Voltage and Current Angles
- Load Bar

#### Power Quality

- Harmonics to the 40th order
- Total Harmonic Distortion
- Disturbance Recording and Waveform Capture
- Sag and Swell

### Data Logging

- Up to 4 MB Memory
- Disturbance Recording
- Power Quality Studies
- Load Studies

#### Communications

- Standard RS485 Modbus (DNP 3.0 and Modbus RTU or ASCII)
- Optional Ethernet 100BaseT
- IrDA Port
- Intuitive faceplate programming

### Software

- Embedded Web Server
- GE Communicator
- EnerVista\* Integrator
- EnerVista\* Launchpad

For more information on EPM 7000, please see https://www.gedigitalenergy.com/multilin/catalog/ epm7000.htm

Components

## PQM II Power Quality Meter

Power Quality and Energy Cost Management

### Overview

GE Multilin has set a new standard in metering technology with the introduction of the PQM II. This meter, designed on the latest industry specifications, provides accurate and reliable three-phase power metering with an optional Ethernet and fiber communications module in a small and modern package. The PQM II can be used for a variety of applications including metering of distribution feeders, transformers, generators and motors.

### Applications

- Metering of distribution feeders, transformers, generators, capacitor banks and motors
- Medium and low voltage systems
- Commercial, industrial, utility
- Flexible control for demand load shedding, power factor, etc.

### **Key Benefits**

- Power quality metering with waveform capture and historical data logging
- Easy to program and use with keypad and large illuminated 40 character display
- Multiple communication ports for integration with DCS and SCADA systems
- Supports DNP 3.0 and Modbus protocols
- Digital and analog I/Os for control and alarms
- Voltage disturbance recording capability for electrical sag and swell events



### Features

Monitoring and Metering

- la lb lc In
- Va Vb Vc Vab Vbc Vca
- V I unbalance
- True PF crest and K factor
- Hz W var VA
- Wh varh VAh W cost
- Demand: A W var VA
- Harmonic analysis through 63rd with THD and TIF
- Event recorder 150 events
- Waveform capture
- Data logger -98,000 events
- Voltage Disturbance Recorder (VDR) -500 events

### Communications

- Front RS232 serial port (1,200 to 19,200 bps)
- Two rear RS485 serial ports with ModBus and DNP 3.0 protocol
- Ethernet connectivity provided by MultiNet
- EnerVista\* software is provided for setup and monitoring functions
- External dial-in modem capabilities

### Protection and Control

- Load shedding
- Power factor control
- Pulse input totalizing

For more information on PQM II, please see https://www.gedigitalenergy.com/multilin/catalog/ pqmil.htm

Components

## **Three-Phase Voltage Monitors**

Model SPVRB

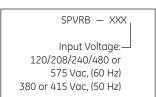
### General

#### UL Listed file No. E103039

The model SPVRB Voltage Sensing Relay is designed to protect against single phase, phase loss, phase unbalance, and phase reversal in a power system. The output contacts change their normal state only when a single phase, phase loss, phase unbalance, or phase reversal occurs for longer than the preset trip delay. A total power loss or de-energization of the SPVRB relay will not change the output contacts position. Recommended for manual reset switches and breaker applications. The SPVRB is suitable for loss of phase with motor loads.

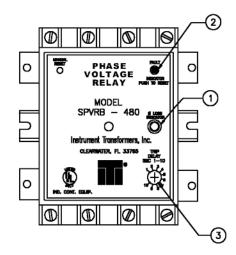
#### Features

- Phase unbalance: 8%
- Adjustable Trip Delay: 1 to 10 seconds after failure occurs, prevents nuisance operations
- Output Relay: normally de-energized, form C contacts for easy circuit configuration
- Electro-mechanical indicator: retains memory of fault until manually reset
- Door or panel mounting
- Status Indicator: bi-colored LED
  - Green: Output relay de-energized (normal condition)
  - Red: Output relay energized (fault condition)
  - Dark: Output relay de-energized (input power off)
- Single Phase, Phase Reversal, Phase Unbalance and Phase Loss Protection: operates the output relay after a preselected time
- Automatic or Manual mode
- Automatic mode: Upon removal of fault conditions, relay automatically resets to normal
- Manual mode: Upon removal of fault conditions, relay resets to normal after local or remote reset button has been pressed



#### **Available Models**

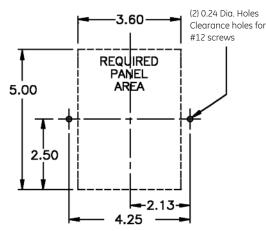
Model No.	Nominal Vac	Hz
SPVRB-120	120	60
SPVRB-208	208	60
SPVRB-480	480	60
SPVRB-575	575	60
SPVRB-380	380	50
SPVRB-415	415	50



① Bi-Colored LED Indicator

•Power system condition Normal (Green), Trip (Red) ② Electromechanical Diagnostic Indicator

- Phase loss ③ Adjustable System Delay
  - Phase loss
  - Phase unbalance
  - Single phase
  - Phase reversal
  - Under and over voltage



**Panel Mounting Layout** 

#### **Output Contact Ratings**

Voltage	Continuous	HP
120 Vac	10 A	1/3
240 Vac	10 A	1/2
600 Vac	3 A	1/2

10 A, 28 Vdc/120 Vac/240 Vac, 80% pf 3 A, 480 Vac/600 Vac, 80% pf

Components

## **High-Resistance Ground**

### **Equipment Overview**

High Resistance Grounding Equipment coordinates the use of resistors and control devices, creating a high-resistance ground for a power system. The grounding equipment has the following features:

- **Over-voltage Reduction**: Reduces the transient over voltages that can occur during arcing faults.
- Fault Detection: Gives immediate warning when the first ground fault occurs.
- Fault Tracking: Helps locate the fault by producing a tracer signal of current pulses easily distinguishable from background noise.
- **Operation Protection**: Enables the system to continue operation with a single line-to ground fault present.

### Operational Description – Low-Voltage Systems (600v Max)

Typical circuit used in low-voltage is shown on page L22.

When a ground fault occurs, the resistor acts to limit the ground current to a pre-determined low value. Taps are provided on the resistor to adjust the fault current. The voltage appearing across the resistor or the amperage through the resistor is sensed by the PulserPlus Pro\* Controller. A variable time delay is entered via the operator's panel. When the time delay expires, the red Ground Fault indicator light will illuminate. Auxiliary contacts are provided in case a remote indication of the fault is needed or desired. The red light will stay illuminated until the ground fault is removed and the system is reset. Optionally, the PulserPlus Pro can be set for auto-reset. In addition, an audible alarm will sound when the ground fault occurs. This alarm can be silenced from the operator's panel.

### Features

- Undervoltage and undercurrent detection and alarm
- Adjustable pulser from 10 to 50 per minute for custom setup
- Adjustable trip delay to avoid nuisance downtime
- Alarm contacts for remote monitoring of ground fault, high harmonics and loss of ground
- High harmonic filtering and detection
- Third harmonics generator winding protection
- Remote operation and monitoring via RS232, Modbus or Ethernet communication

### Line and Control Connections

The line connections are made to the main bus. The control power and auxiliary device connections are made to the terminal blocks rated 30 amperes, 600 volts. Refer to the specific diagrams furnished with the equipment for location detail. Setup information is through the operator's panel.

### Where to Use

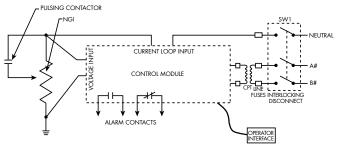
The function of high-resistance grounding equipment is:

- To provide a ground for neutral of an ungrounded threephase power system, utilizing the high-resistance method. Using this equipment allows the system to operate basically as an ungrounded system. The equipment is designed to eliminate the danger of high-transient overvoltages during certain types of ground faults.
- Note: The use of high-resistance grounding on 600 volt maximum systems precludes line-to-neutral loading.
- 2. To provide an immediate warning when the first ground fault occurs through an alarm system.
- 3. To provide a method for quickly locating and removing the fault before another fault develops on another phase, thereby preventing circuit outages due to double line-toground faults. This is done by using the pulsing ground current feature and portable detector.

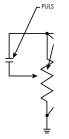
### Approximate Dimensions and Weights

Equipment Enclosure	W x D x H (inches)	With in Po	Pulsor unds	Without Pou	
Туре	(incries)	Wye	Delta	Wye	Delta
NEMA 1	20 x 20 x 90	600	700	575	675

### 600 Volt Maximum Wye System



#### 600 Volt Maximum Delta System



PulserPlus Pro is a trademark of Post Glover.

Components

## MM200 Motor Management System

Low Voltage Motor Protection and Control

### Overview

The MM200 meter integrates protection, control and multiple communication protocols in a rugged compact device for low volage motor applications. Easily integrated into new and existing control system architectures, the MM200 provides comprehensive low voltage motor protection and communications for all types of motor protection applications.

### Applications

- Low Voltage Three-Phase AC Motors
- MCC and standalone Panel Mount Applications
- IEC NEMA Motor Control Center (MCCs)
- Process control applications
- System architecture requiring multiple simultaneous communications
- FVNR, FVR, two speed

### **Key Benefits**

- Flexible Protection, Control, and Communication options to suit Low Voltage Motor applications
- Small footprint designed specifically for IEC and NEMA MCC applications
- Integrated pushbuttons and LED indicators reduce external components and wiring
- Flexible DIN rail mounting
- Multiple communication protocols allows simple integration into monitoring and control systems
- Optional control panel provides local control



### Features

- Protection and Control
- Motor Thermal Model
- Undercurrent
- Current Unbalance
- Acceleration Time
- Sensitive Ground Fault
- Built-in Starter Logic
- FVNR, FVR, Two-Speed
- Auto / Manual Control
- Configurable Inputs
- Power Fail Restart

#### Metering & Monitoring

- Current, Motor Loads, Thermal Capacity
- Motor Running Time, Cause of Trip, Total Number of Trips
- 1A / 5A combined CT inputs

#### Communications

- Networking through RS485
- Multiple Protocols Modbus RTU ODVA Compliant DeviceNet Internally powered Profibus
- Simultaneous Communications

#### User Interface

- Optional Control Panel with control push buttons and LED status indicators
- Includes EnerVista MM200 Setup software for simple programming and retrieval of system or trip information

#### EnerVista\* Software

- State of the art software for configuration and commissioning GE Multilin products
- Graphical Logic Designer and Logic Monitor to simplify designing and testing procedures
- Document and software archiving toolset to ensure reference material and device utilities are up-to-date

For more information on MM200, please see https://www.gedigitalenergy.com/multilin/catalog/ mm200.htm

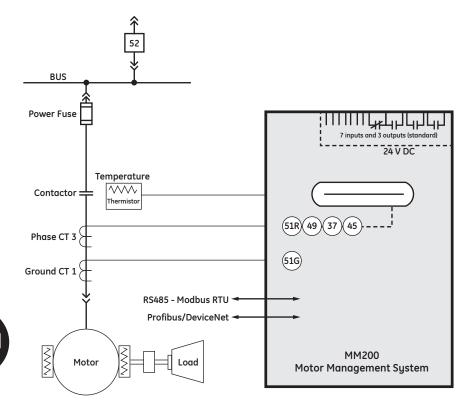
Components

## MM200 Motor Management System

### Functional Block Diagram

ANSI Device Numbers and Functions

Device No.	Function
37	Undercurrent
46	Current Unbalance
49	Thermal Overload
50G	Ground Instantaneous Overcurrent
51R	Locked/Stalled Rotot, Mechanical Jam

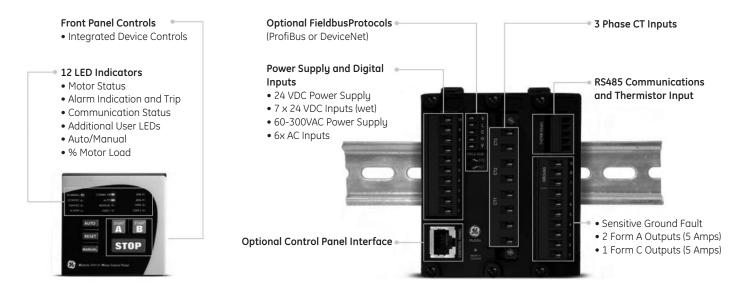


Η

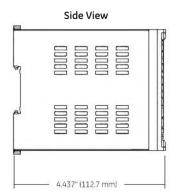
Components

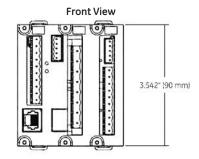
## MM200 Motor Management System

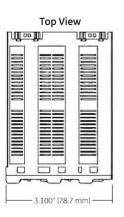
#### **User Interface**



#### Dimensions







H

Components

## MM300 Motor Management System

Integrated Automation and Protection for Low Voltage Motors

## Overview

The MM300 meter integrates protection, control, automation, metering, diagnostics and multiple communication protocols in a rugged compact device for low volage motor applications. Designed for Motor Control Centers, the MM300 delivers superior protection and control to extend equipment life and maximize process uptime.

### Applications

- Low Voltage three-phase AC motors
- MCC or stand alone panel mount applications
- Reversing and reduced voltage applications
- Motor applications requiring advanced automation or control such as conveyor systems or well recovery pumps
- IEC or NEMA class motors

### **Key Benefits**

- Full-featured protection for low voltage AC motors
- Advanced automation capabilities for providing customized protection and integrated process control
- Advanced FlexLogic\* reduces requirement for local PLC's
- Reduced installation space requirements through integration of multiple devices including protection, control functions, pushbuttons, status LEDs and communication interfaces
- Application flexibility with multiple I/O options and programmable logic options (FlexLogic)
- Enhanced troubleshooting tools including sequence of event records and waveform capture
- Powerful communications including Serial, Ethernet, Profibus, and DeviceNet protocols
- Small form factor and remote display options designed to fit in MCC buckets

### Features

Protection and Control

- Enhanced Thermal Modeling
- Mechanical Jam / Stalled Rotor
- Undercurrent
- Underpower
- Acceleration Time
- Current Unbalance
- Ground Fault
- Sensitive Ground Fault
- Phase Overvoltage / Undervoltage
- Auxiliary Undervoltage
- Phase Reversal
- VT Fuse Failure
- Thermistor
- RTD Overtemperature



### Automation

- Programmable Flexlogic Option
- Starter Control
- Process Interlocks
- Programmable Inputs and Outputs
- Undervoltage Auto-restart

### Metering & Monitoring

- Metering Current, Voltage, Power, Energy, Frequency, RTD, Thermistor
- Oscillography Analog Values at 32 Samples/cycle and Digital States
- Event Recorder Up to 256 Time Tagged Events with 1ms re
- Advanced Device Health Diagnostics

### Communications

- Networking Interfaces Two Wire RS485, RJ45 Ethernet
- Multiple Protocols (Modbus RTU , Modbus TCP/IP, Internally Powered Profibus, ODVA Compliant DeviceNet)
- Programming Ports USB, RS485
- Network Time Protocol (When Ordered with Ethernet)

### User Interface

- Control Panel with 12 Status LED's, Motor Control and Function Keys
- Color HMI Display featuring a full color graphical display, Motor and system status LED's, USB programming port and motor control keys

### EnerVista\* Software

- State of the art software for configuration and commissioning GE Multilin products
- Graphical Logic Designer and Logic Monitor to simplify designing and testing procedures
- Document and software archiving toolset to ensure reference material and device utilities are up-to-date

For more information on MM300, please see https://www.gedigitalenergy.com/multilin/catalog/ mm300.htm

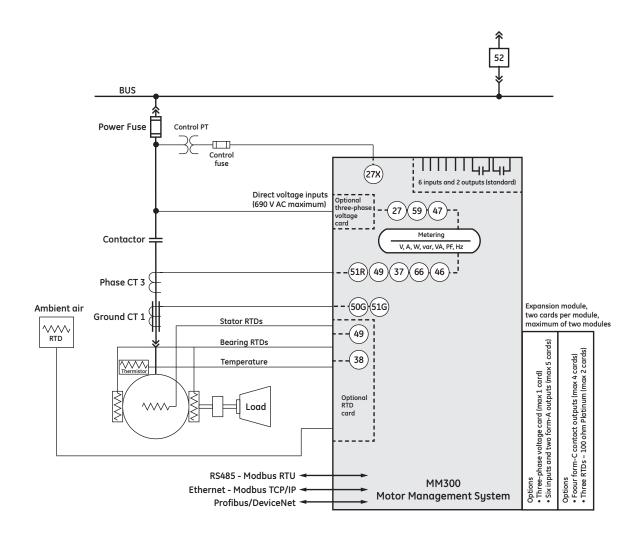
Components

## MM300 Motor Management System

### Functional Block Diagram

ANSI Device Numbers and Functions

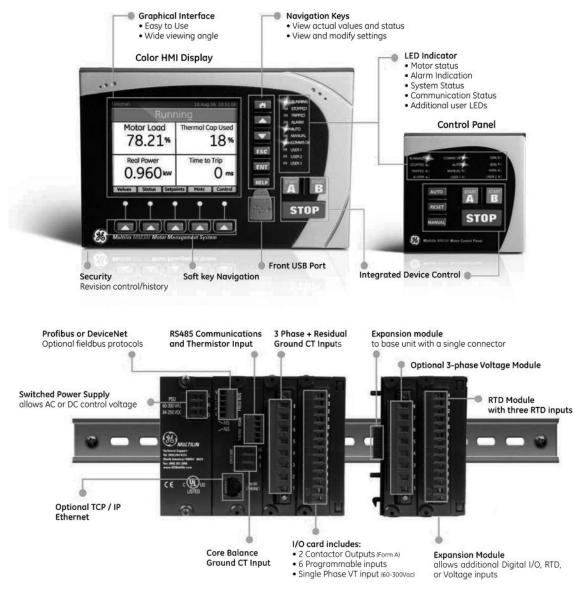
Device No.	Function
27AUX	Undervoltage - Auxiliary Input
27	Undervoltage - Three Phase
37	Undercurrent/Underpower
38	Bearing Temperature RTD
46	Current Unbalance
47	Voltage Phase Reversal
49	Thermal Overload
50G	Ground Instantaneous Overcurrent
51G	Ground Time Overcurrent
51R	Locked/Stalled Rotor/Mechanical Jam
59	Overvoltage - Three Phase
66	Starts/Hour & Time Between Starts



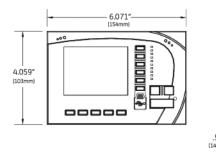
Components

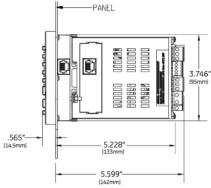
## MM300 Motor Management System

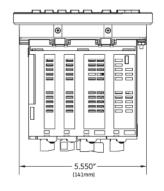
### **User Interface**



#### Dimensions







Components

## Integrated Tranquell\* HE & ME

Surge Protective Device (SPD) with Enhanced Thermal Protection

### Overview

GE Surge Protective Devices (SPD) are engineered for reliability, flexibility and long life in the most extreme surge environment. The true maximum surge current rating has been proven successful in third-party tests.

These SPD models connect to the panelboard or switchboard bus bars without adding width or depth to the panel enclosure, and only occupying 7X of vertical bus space. Third-party tested per IEEE C62.62 and NEMA LS-1 for the rated 8x20µs surge current, per mode with fusing included. Standard features include a surge counter, audible alarm, indicating lights, dry contacts and an integral surge rated disconnect. Rating options range from 65kA per mode to 300kA per mode.

All mode protection is provided with surge components (MOVs) connected on the phase to neutral, phase to ground and neutral to ground paths as appropriate for the voltage configuration.

### **Technical Specifications**

Nominal Discharge Current (In):	20kA
Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR):	200kA
Operating Frequency:	50/60 Hz
Connection:	6 to 2/0 Conductors, Parallel Connected
Operating Temperature:	-40° F to 149° F (-40° C to +65° C)
Operating Humidity:	0% to 95% Non-Condensing
Weight:	24 lbs. (10.89 kg)



### Features and Benefits

- UL 1449 3rd Edition, Type 1 or Type 2
- UL 1283, EMI/RFI noise filter
- UL 96A, Lightning Protection System
- cUL, CSA C22.2
- Integral surge rated disconnect
- Compact design requires only 7X height of space
- Tranquell\* ME device is tested to a minimum of 5,000 category C3 impulses (10kA, 20kV) per mode
- Tranquell\* HE device is tested to a minimum of 20,000 category C3 impulses (10kA, 20kV) per mode
- Industrial-sized MOV technology
- Thermally protected MOVs eliminate the need for additional upstream overcurrent protection
- Form C dry contacts for remote monitoring
- Green status indicating lights, red alarm light
- Audible alarm with test/disable feature
- LCD surge counter
- 5 year limited warranty (standard), 10 year limited warranty (optional)

Components

## Integrated Tranquell\* HE & ME

Surge Protective Device (SPD)

### **Catalog Number**

		Nominal Voltage	L	MCOV Max. Continuous			Maximum Surge Current Capacity			
		(Volts RMS)	Voltage Confguration	Operating Voltage L-N/G (Vrms)		Exposure Level	Per Mode	Per Phase	 PP	For all kA rating <b>integral to</b> Spectra panel or switchboard
TPHE	1205	120/240	1 Ph, 3 W + G	150	06	TPME	65kA	130kA		for UL Type 2 Locations
TPME	120Y	120Y/208	3 Ph, 4 W + G	150	08	TPME	80kA	160kA		For all TPHE devices (125kA -
	220Y	220Y/380	3 Ph, 4 W + G	320	10	TPME	100kA	200kA	SG	
	240D	240 Delta	3 Ph, 3 W	270	12	TPHE	125kA	250kA		
	240H	120/240 Delta HL	3 Ph, 4 W + G	5 150/270 HL	15	TPHE	150kA	300kA	ME	For all kA rating <b>isntegral to</b>
	240Y	240Y/415	3 Ph, 4 W + G	320	20	TPHE	200kA	400kA		MCC) for UL Type 2 Locations
	277Y	277Y/480	3 Ph, 4 W + G	320	25	TPHE	250kA	500kA		For all kA rating <b>(integral to</b>
	347Y	347Y/600	3 Ph, 4 W + G	420	30	TPHE	300kA	600kA	PPT1	Spectra panel or switchboard)
	480D	480 Delta	3 Ph, 3 W	550						for UL Type 1 Locations
		5							SGT1	For all TPHE devices (125kA - 300kA <b>)ntegral to switchgear</b> for UL Type 1 Locations

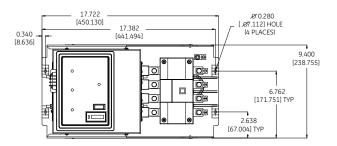
MET1 For all kA rating**(integral to** MCC) for UL Type 1 Locations

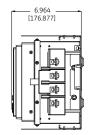
#### **Protection Ratings**

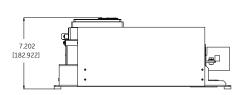
Voltage Code		120S /	/ 120Y		24	0D				240H				22	0Y / 24	0Y / 27	7Y		34	7Y		48	0D
Protection Mode	L-N	L-G	N-G	L-L	L-G	L-L	L-N	HL-N	L-G	HL-G	N-G	L-L	HL-L	L-N	L-G	N-G	L-L	L-N	L-G	N-G	L-L	L-G	L-L
UL 1449, 3 <sup>rd</sup> edition Voltage Protection Ratings (VPR) (assigned UL rating)	900	800	700	1200	1200	1800	1000	1200	800	1200	700	2000	2200	1500	1200	1200	2000	1500	1500	1500	2500	1800	3000
UL 1449, 2 <sup>nd</sup> edition Suppression Voltage Ratings (SVR) (assigned UL rating)*	400	400	400	700	800	1500	500	700	400	700	400	900	-	800	800	800	1500	1200	1000	1000	2000	1500	3000
B3 Ring Wave Clamping Voltage @ 6kV, 500A	470	463	452	752	750	1240	465	-	466	-	476	1025	-	763	836	828	1393	883	1000	1000	1723	1223	1800
C3 Combo Wave Clamping Voltage @ 20kV, 10kA	793	670	680	1007	890	1640	775	_	670	_	680	1163	_	1170	1073	1180	1827	1467	1240	1240	2220	1607	2933

\*NOTE: SVR Ratings are no longer assigned by UL and are included in the table above for reference purposes only.

#### Dimensions







 $\operatorname{\textbf{NOTE:}}$  All dimensions are for reference only and are shown in inches [millimeters] See instruction manual for details

Application Data

## Approximate Motor Full-Load Current Ratings

Full-Load Current for EPAC Compliant Motors

### Average Expected Values

For three-phase, 60 Hertz, GE Type KE (NEMA Design B) dripproof, normal starting torque, continuous 40°C ambient (1.15 service factor) horizontal induction motors.

		A	verage Expe	cted Values	
Motor	Synchronous		of Full-load	Currents	
HP	Speed, RPM	200V	230V	460V	575V
1/4①	1800	1.6	1.4	0.70	0.56
1,10	1200	1.7	1.5	0.75	0.60
	3600	2.0	1.7	0.85	0.68
1/2①	1800	1.7	1.5	0.75	0.60
	1200	2.0	1.7	0.85	0.68
	3600	2.0	1.8	0.88	0.70
1/2	1800	2.3	2.0	1.0	0.80
-, -	1200	2.3	2.0	1.0	0.80
	900	3.2	2.8	1.4	1.4
	3600	2.8	2.4	1.2	0.96
3/4	1800	3.2	2.8	1.4	1.1
07.	1200	3.7	3.2	1.6	1.3
	900	4.4	3.8	1.9	1.5
	3600	3.7	3.2	1.6	1.3
1	1800	4.1	2.2	1.6	1.4
1	1200	4.4	4.6	2.3	1.5
	900	5.5	4.8	2.4	1.9
	3600	5.3	4.8	2.4	1.8
4 4 10	1800	6.0	4.4	2.2	2.1
1 1/2	1200	6.0	4.6	2.3	2.1
	900	7.1	6.2	3.1	2.5
	3600	6.9	6.0	3.0	2.4
2	1800	7.1	5.8	2.9	2.5
2	1200	7.6	6.2	3.1	2.6
	900	10.6	9.2	4.6	3.7
	3600	9.4	8.0	4.0	3.3
7	1800	9.9	7.9	3.9	3.4
3	1200	12.0	8.6	4.3	4.2
	900	15.4	13.4	6.7	5.4
	3600	15.4	12.2	6.1	5.4
c .	1800	14.4	12.6	6.3	5.7
5	1200	19.3	14.0	7.0	6.7
	900	19.8	17.2	8.6	6.9
	3600	21.4	18.0	9.0	7.5
7 1 / 2	1800	23.7	18.0	9.3	8.2
7 1/2	1200	26.0	19.8	9.9	9.0
	900	28.5	24.0	12.4	9.9
	3600	27.4	24.0	12.0	9.5
10	1800	27.0	23.8	11.9	10.9
10	1200	32.7	25.8	12.9	11.4
	900	33.1	28.8	14.4	11.5
	3600	42.6	36.0	18.0	14.8
4.5	1800	40.3	35.0	17.6	16.2
15	1200	45.1	33.0	19.1	15.7
	900	47.6	41.4	20.7	16.6
	3600	62.3	45.4	22.7	21.7
	1800	53.2	46.2	23.1	20.6
20	1200	56.6	50.0	25.0	19.7
	900	63.9	55.6	27.8	22.2

Motor	Synchronous	A	verage Expe of Full-load		
HP	Speed, RPM	200V	230V	460V	575V
	3600	72.0	56.0	28.0	25.0
	1800	71.3	60.0	30.0	24.8
25	1200	73.8	63.2	31.6	25.7
	900	82.6	71.8	35.9	28.7
	3600	85.6	67.8	33.9	29.8
	1800	81.7	71.2	35.6	29.9
30	1200	88.6	73.8	36.9	30.8
	900	92.2	80.2	40.1	32.1
	3600	101	89.0	44.6	39.2
	1800	112	97.8	48.9	40.3
40	1200	114	99.6	48.5	39.8
	900	122	105.8	52.9	42.3
	3600	140	129	64.5	48.9
	1800	140	122	61.1	49.4
50	1200	142	125.2	61.0	50.1
	900	159	138.2	69.1	55.3
	3600	163	145.6	72.8	56.6
	1800	103	143.0	73.7	59.9
60	1200	172	147.4	69.8	59.7
	900	172	153.4	76.7	61.4
	3600	206	133.4	90.5	71.5
	1800	200	180.0	91.6	72.0
75	1200	207	179.2	86.7	71.7
	900	200	191.8	95.9	76.7
	3600	262	238	119	91.2
	1800	281	232	115	97.7
100	1200	283	246	118	98.4
	900	296	258	129	103
	3600	338	290	139	116
	1800	340	296	143	118
125	1200	352	306	149	122
	900	370	322	161	129
	3600	398	346	164	138
	1800	412	348	169	143
150	1200	419	364	177	146
	900	435	378	189	151
	3600	-	446	217	178
200	1800	-	468	226	187
	1200	-	482	239	193
	3600	-	574	287	230
250	1800	-	590	295	236
	1200	-	594	297	238
	3600	-	676	338	270
300	1800	-	686	340	274
	3600	-	774	387	310
350	1800	-	792	396	317
	3600	1	890	445	356

① Open, Type K, general purpose, NEMA SF, solid base, rolled-steel-shell, GE induction motors.

**Note**: The listed data is based on approximate full-load current ratings of standard, open, 1.15 service factor, continuous rated General Electric motors. Full-load current ratings of similar motors of other manufacturers may vary considerably. Therefore, whenever possible use actual full-load current rating given on motor nameplate. Contact motor manufacturer for full-load currents of single-phase and DC motors.

J

Application Data

## Mag-Break Magnetic Circuit Breaker Trip Set Positions

The greatest degree of protection is provided when the magnetic trip setting is just above the motor starting inrush current. It is therefore recommended that the magnetic trip position be adjusted to a setting one position higher than the setting that carries the motor starting current. For recommended continuous-current ratings, see overload heater tables on pages J-5 through J-12.

Cat No.	Continuous		1	rip Setti	ng Posi	tions		
3 Pole	Amperes	Lo	2	4	6	8	10	Hi
TEC36003	3	8	13	18	23	28	33	38
TEC36007	7	18	30	42	54	66	78	90
TEC36015	15	42	68	94	120	146	172	198
TEC36030	30	90	140	190	240	290	340	390
TEC36050	50	180	260	340	420	500	580	660
TEC36100	100	300	468	636	804	972	1140	1300
TEC36150	150	600	950	1300	1650	2000	2350	2700
TFC36225	225	600	780	1020	1200			1400
TFC36225A	225	1000	1200	1630	1920			2250
TJC36400B	400	1200	1400	1850	3250			4000
TJC36400E	400	330	435	600	860			1100
TJC36400F	400	550	720	945	1280			1670
TJC36400G	400	1000	1280	1780	2360			3300
TJC36600G	600	1000	1280	1780	2360			3300
ТЈС36600Н	600	1800	2100	2600	3600			6000

#### Rating Instantaneous Trip Setting, Nominal RMS Sym. Amperes Max. Frame Frame Plug Trip Setting Adjustment Position Min. Max. Amps 5 6 Amps 4 3 39 13 16 19 24 31 7 7 27 35 43 56 71 90 22 15 143 182 43 55 69 86 111 20 58 74 93 116 151 196 254 30 25 73 93 117 147 193 253 332 30 87 112 142 179 237 314 415 40 118 150 188 237 308 394 501 60 50 637 SE 498 148 187 236 296 386 60 178 224 284 355 464 604 777 70 684 863 206 261 329 411 534 999 80 236 299 377 472 614 787 100 90 267 338 426 532 694 892 1,138 100 998 297 376 475 593 775 1,280 110 328 415 524 654 857 L,105 1,426 150 125 374 474 598 745 979 1,265 1.640 897 150 450 570 720 1,181 1,528 1,991 Min. 2 3 Max. 4 5 70 205 260 330 410 535 700 90 265 335 425 530 690 900 100 375 1,000 470 590 765 295 110 325 410 520 650 845 1,100 SF 250 125 370 465 570 740 960 1,250 560 150 440 705 885 1,150 1,500 175 515 655 825 1,035 1,345 1,750 750 940 1,535 200 590 1,180 2,000 225 665 840 1,050 1,330 1,730 2,250 740 935 1,180 1,920 2,500 250 1,480 125 380 480 620 765 990 1,275 150 455 575 740 920 1,185 1,530 175 530 670 865 1,070 1,385 1,785 200 605 765 990 1,580 2,040 1,225 400 225 680 860 1,115 1,375 1,780 2,295 250 755 955 1,235 1,530 1,975 2,550 300 905 1,145 1,480 1,835 2,370 3,060 1,060 350 3,570 1,340 1,730 2,140 2,765 SG 400 1,210 1,530 1,980 4,080 2,445 3,160 250 965 1,215 1.500 1.960 2,530 765 300 915 1,155 1,455 1,800 2,355 3,035 350 1,070 1,350 1,700 2,100 2,745 3,545 600 400 1,200 1,540 1,940 2,400 3,135 4,050 4,555 450 1,375 1,735 2,185 2,695 3,530 500 1,525 1,925 2,425 2,995 3,920 5,060 600 1,830 2,310 2,910 3,595 4,705 6,075 300 940 1,150 1,445 2,375 3,015 1,795 400 1,255 1,535 1,930 2,395 3,165 4,015 1,570 1,915 500 2,410 2,990 3,955 5,020 800 2,290 1,875 3,610 6,195 600 2,895 4,740 4,240 700 2,155 2,665 3,375 5,525 7,420 SK 800 2,440 3,035 3,860 4,875 6,305 8,705 600 1,825 2,310 2,905 3,685 4,730 6,110 700 2,125 2,695 3,390 4,300 5,515 7,125 3,080 1,200 800 2,430 3,870 4,910 6,305 8,145 1,000 3,040 3,850 4,840 8,880 10,180 6,140 3,650 1,200 4,620 5,805 7,370 9,455 12,215

#### Spectra RMS Circuit Breaker Current Ratings

Application Data

## Thermal Magnetic Trip Ratings for Motor Circuits

These selections are based on 2005 National Electric Code requirements for squirrel-cage motors without code letters or with code letter through G. Lower trip ratings may be required for motor with code letter A and higher trips for motors with code letters H to V. Local code or specific application requirements may necessitate special selection. Thermal-magnetic circuit breaker combination motor control units are not recommended for motors with full-load currents of 3.8 amperes or less.

NEMA	Motor	СВ	200/208V	230V	380V	460V	575V
Size	HP	Туре	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip
	2		15	15	15	15	15
	3		20	15	15	15	15
1	5	SE	30	30	20	15	15
	7.5		50	30	30	20	20
	10				30	20	20
	10		50	50			
	15	SE		70	50	40	30
2	20				70	50	40
	25				70	60	50
	15		70				
	20		100	100			
3	25	SE	100	100			
	30			125	100	70	50
	40				100	100	70
	50				125	125	100
	30		125				
	40		200	150			
	50	SF		200			
4	60	SGL			150	150	100
	75				200	200	125
	100					225	150

NEMA	Motor	CB	200/208V	230V	380V	460V	575V
Size	HP	Туре	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip	Trip
	50		200/250				
	60	1	300	225/250			
	75		350	300/350			
5	100	SGL		400	225/250		
	125				300	225/250	225/250
	150				300/350	300	250
	200					350/400	300
	100		500				
	125		800	800			
	150	SGL/SKL	800	800			
6	200	SGL/SKL		1000	500		
	250				800	500	400
	300				800	600	500
	350	SKL ·				800	800
	400	SKL				1000	800

#### Motor Selection Table for Spectra Motor Circuit Protectors

CB	CB	ating Plug	R	Starter		Voltage	r System	Max HP pe	
Frame	Sensor	CAT#	Amps	Size	575V	460V	380V	230V	208V
	7	SRPE7A3	3		1.5	1.0	1.0	0.5	0.5
	· ·	SRPE7A7	7		3.0	3.0	3.0	1.5	1.0
		SRPE30A15	15	1	7.5	5.0	5.0	3.0	2.0
	30	SRPE30A20	20	1	10.0	10.0	10.0	5.0	3.0
	50	SRPE30A25	25						5.0
		SRPE30A30	30					7.5	-
	60	SRPE60A40	40						7.5
SE	30	SRPE30A25	25		15				
150	50	SRPE30A30	30		20	15			
		SRPE60A40	40	2	25		15		
-	60	SRPE60A50	50			25	25	10	10
		SRPE60A60	60					15	
		SRPE60A50	50		30	25			
	100	SRPE100A70	70	3-4	40	30	30		
		SRPE100A100	100	3-4	60	60	50	25	25
	150	SRPE150A150	150					30	
	150	SRPE150A100	100	4RVAT <sup>①</sup>	60				
	150	SRPE150A150	150	41071	100	100	75	50	40
SF	200	SRPF250A150	150	4STD	75	60	60		
250	200	SRPF250A200	200	4310	100	100	75	50	40
		SRPG400A250	250		150	125	100	50	50
SG	400	SRPG400A300	300	5		150	125	60	60
600	400	SRPG400A350	350	5	200		150	75	75
		SRPG400A400	400			200		100	
SG	600	SRPG800A400	400		250				
600	0000	SRPG800A500	500	6	300	250	200		100
SK	1200	SRPK1200A800	800	5	400	350	300	150	150
1200	1200	SRPK1200A1000	1000			400		200	

① Size 4 RVAT with SF CB requires an additional 6" height extension.

Application Data

# **Overload Heater Tables**

## Heaters for Ther-Mag Controllers

For continuous rated motors with a service factor of 1.15 to 1.25, select heaters from the heater table. For continuous rated motors with a service factor of 1.0, multiply the motor full-load current by 0.9 and use this value to select heaters.

Overload relay tripping current in 40°C ambient is the minimum value of full load current multiplied by 1.25.

Provide short circuit protection in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

WARNING: Opening of the circuit breaker may be an indication that a fault current has been interrupted. To provide continued protection against fire or shock hazard, all current-carrying parts and other components of the motor controller should be examined and replaced if damaged. If heater burnout occurs, the complete overload relay must be replaced.

### Size 0 and 1 (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Materia Cull	Useter	Mater Full	Usertau
Motor Full-	Heater	Motor Full-	Heater
Load Amps	Number	Load Amps	Number
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123
.4145	C054A	4.96-549	C592A
.4649	C060A	5.50-5.91	C630A
.5053	C066A	5.92-6.47	C695A
.5459	C071A	6.48-7.20	C778A
.6065	C078A	7.21-8.22	C867A
.6676	C087A	8.23-8.72	C955A
.7784	C097A	8.73-9.67	C104B
.8593	C109A	9.68-10.4	C113B
.94-1.04	C118A	10.5-11.0	C125B
1.05-1.15	C131A	11.1-12.4	C137B
1.16-1.27	C148A	12.5-13.2	C151B
1.28-1.39	C163A	13.3-15.4	C163B
1.40-1.55	C184A	15.5-17.1	C180B
1.56-1.73	C196A	17.2-18.0	C198B
1.74-1.89	C220A	Size	1
1.90-2.05	C239A	5120	±]
2.06-2.28	C268A	17.2-18.1	C198B
2.29-2.47	C301A	18.2-20.0	C214B
2.48-2.79	C326A	20.1-21.5	C228B
2.80-3.31	C356A	21.6-22.5	C250B
3.32-3.70	C379A	22.6-23.9	C273B
3.71-4.06	C419A	24.0-26.3	C303B
4.07-4.47	C466A	26.4-27.0	C330B
4.48-4.95	C526A		

### Size 2 (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123
5.48-5.85	C630A	16.8-17.9	C180B
5.85-6.47	C695A	18.0-18.7	C198B
6.48-7.35	C778A	18.8-20.4	C214B
7.36-8.06	C867A	20.5-22.7	C228B
8.07-9.03	C955A	22.8-24.7	C250B
9.04-9.61	C104B	24.8-26.3	C273B
9.62-10.5	C113B	26.4-29.5	C303B
10.6-11.6	C125B	29.6-32.5	C330B
11.7-12.5	C137B	32.6-36.7	C366B
12.6-13.6	C151B	36.8-41.9	C400B
13.7-16.7	C163B	42.0-43.2	C440B
		43.3-45.0	C460B

#### Size 3 (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123
19.0-19.3	F233B	17.8-18.4	F233B
19.4-22.1	F243B	18.5-21.1	F243B
22.2-23.4	F270B	21.2-22.1	F270B
23.5-27.0	F300B	22.2-26.1	F300B
27.1-29.1	F327B	26.2-28.0	F327B
29.2-31.8	F357B	28.1-31.3	F357B
31.9-33.9	F395B	31.4-33.3	F395B
34.0-37.6	F430B	33.4-34.3	F430B
37.7-41.9	F487B	34.4-40.9	F487B
42.0-47.7	F567B	41.0-44.7	F567B
47.8-52.1	F614B	44.8-51.0	F614B
52.2-55.8	F658B	51.1-52.0	F658B
55.9-59.7	F719B	52.1-55.4	F719B
59.8-68.1	F772B	55.5-63.3	F772B
68.2-71.5	F848B	63.4-66.1	F848B
71.6-78.2	F914B	66.2-73.5	F914B
78.3-87.5	F104C	73.6-82.2	F104C
87.6-90.0	F114C	82.3-90.0	F114C

#### Size 4 (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123
27.1-32.2	F357B	28.8-32.0	F357B
32.3-34.0	F395B	32.1-34.2	F395B
34.1-36.8	F430B	34.3-36.7	F430B
36.9-44.6	F487B	36.8-43.9	F487B
44.7-48.4	F567B	44.0-46.6	F567B
48.5-53.9	F614B	46.7-52.6	F614B
54.0-57.4	F658B	52.7-55.6	F658B
57.5-60.0	F719B	55.7-58.7	F719B
60.1-69.5	F772B	58.8-67.1	F772B
69.6-71.7	F848B	67.2-70.6	F848B
71.8-79.9	F914B	70.7-76.3	F914B
80.0-92.3	F104C	76.4-88.7	F104C
92.4-97.0	F114C	88.8-93.4	F114C
97.1-108	F118C	93.5-105	F118C
109-118	F133C	106-114	F133C
119-131	F149C	115-128	F149C
132-135	F161C	129-131	F161C
		132-135	F174C

#### Size 5 (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps 3-Ph, 3 Heater	Heater Number CR 123	Motor Full- Load Amps 3-Ph, 3 Heater	Heater Number CR 123
109-118	C592A	185-200	C104B
119-128	C630A	201-221	C113B
129-138	C695A	222-237	C125B
139-155	C778A	238-262	C137B
156-168	C867A	263-270	C151B
169-184	C955A		

Application Data

# **Overload Heater Tables**

## Heaters for Mag Controllers

The Mag-Break protector is factory adjusted to the minimum trip setting.

WARNING: To maintain overload, short circuit, and ground fault protection, use the following instructions to select heaters and to adjust the Mag-Break trip setting.

For continuous rated motors with a service factor of 1.15 to 1.25, select heaters from the heater table. For continuous rated motors with a service factor of 1.0, multiply motor full-load current by 0.9 and use this value to select heaters.

Use the heater table to verify that the Mag-Break and current limiter rating is correct for the motor full-load current. Then set the Mag-Break trip setting to the recommended value.

### Size 0 and 1 (Standard )

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL		Break etting
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
.6574	C087A	3	LO	LO
.7584	C097A	3	LO	LO
.8592	C109A	3	LO	1
.93-1.02	C118A	3	LO	1
1.03-1.10	C131A	3	LO	2
1.11-1.23	C148A	3	LO	2
1.24-1.38	C163A	3	LO	3
1.39-1.49	C184A	3	LO	4
1.50-1.67	C196A	3	1	4
1.68-1.79	C220A	3	1	5
1.80-1.98	C239A	3	1	6
1.99-2.24	C268A	3	2	7
2.25-2.43	C301A	3	3	8
2.25-2.43	C301A	7	LO	1
2.44-2.75	C326A	7	LO	2
2.76-3.25	C356A	7	LO	3
3.26-3.43	C379A	7	LO	4
3.44-4.03	C419A	7	1	4
4.04-4.43	C466A	7	1	5
4.44-4.94	C526A	7	2	6
4.95-5.36	C592A	7	2	7
5.37-5.77	C630A	7	3	6
5.37-5.77	C630A	15	LO	2
5.78-6.35	C695A	15	LO	2
6.36-6.92	C778A	15	LO	3
6.93-7.99	C867A	15	LO	3
8.00-8.47	C955A	15	1	4
8.48-9.19	C104B	15	1	5
9.20-10.0	C113B	15	1	6
10.1-10.7	C125B	15	2	6
10.8-12.0	C137B	15	2	7
10.8-12.0	C137B	30	LO	2
12.1-12.9	C151B	15	3	8
12.1-12.9	C151B	30	LO	2
13.0-15.1	C163B	30	LO	3
15.2-16.3	C180B	30	LO	4
16.4-17.9	C198B	30	1	4
Size 1				
18.0-19.7	C214B	30	1	5
19.8-21.2	C228B	30	1	6
21.3-22.3	C250B	30	2	7
22.4-23.5	C273B	30	2	8
23.6-25.5	C303B	30	3	8
23.6-25.5	C303B	50	LO	3
25.6-27.0	C330B	50	LO	3

If the Mag-Break trips when starting the motor, increase trip setting one step at a time until the motor can be consistently started.

Do not exceed the maximum trip setting shown in the heater table.

Overload relay tripping current in 40°C ambient is the minimum value of heater full-load current multiplied by 1.25.

WARNING: Overload relays with automatic reset may automatically start a motor connected to a 2-wire control circuit. When automatic restarting is not desired, use a 3-wire control circuit.

WARNING: Tripping of the Mag-Break may be an indication that a fault current has been interrupted. To provide continued protection against fire or shock hazard, all current-carrying parts and other components of the motor controller should be examined and be replaced if damaged. If heater burnout occurs, the complete overload relay must be replaced.

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL	Mag- Trip S	Break etting
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
.6676	C087A	3	LO	LO
.7784	C097A	3	LO	LO
.8593	C109A	3	LO	1
.94-1.04	C118A	3	LO	1
1.05-1.15	C131A	3	LO	2
1.16-1.27	C148A	3	LO	2
1.28-1.39	C163A	3	LO	3
1.40-1.55	C184A	3	LO	4
1.56-1.73	C196A	3	1	4
1.74-1.89	C220A	3	1	5
1.90-2.05	C239A	3	2	6
2.06-2.28	C268A	3	2	7
2.29-2.47	C301A	3	3	8
2.29-2.47	C301A	7	LO	1
2.48-2.79	C326A	7	LO	2
2.80-3.31	C356A	7	LO	3
3.32-3.70	C379A	7	LO	4
3.71-4.06	C419A	7	1	5
4.07-4.47	C466A	7	1	5
4.48-4.95	C526A	7	2	6
4.96-5.49	C592A	7	2	7
4.96-5.49	C592A	15	LO	1
5.50-5.91	C630A	7	3	8
5.50-5.91	C630A	15	LO	2
5.92-6.47	C695A	15	LO	2
6.48-7.20	C778A	15	LO	3
7.21-8.22	C867A	15	LO	3
8.23-8.72	C955A	15	1	4
8.73-9.67	C104B	15	1	5
9.68-10.4	C113B	15	1	6
10.5-11.0	C115B C125B	15	2	7
11.1-12.4	C123B C137B	15	2	7
11.1-12.4	C137B C137B	30	LO	2
12.5-13.2	C157B	30	LO	2
13.3-15.4	C151B C163B	30	LO	3
15.5-17.1	C180B	30	LO	4
Size 1	CIOOD	50	10	
17.2-18.1	C198B	30	1	5
18.2-20.0	C214B	30	1	5
20.1-21.5	C214B C228B	30	2	6
21.6-22.5	C220B	30	2	7
22.6-23.9	C230B	30	2	8
22.6-23.9	C273B	50	LO	2
24.0-26.0	C303B	30	3	8
24.0-26.0	C303B	50	LO	3
26.1-27.0	C303B C330B	50	LO	4
20.1-27.0	CJJOB	50	LU	4

#### Size 0 and 1 (Ambient Comp.)

Application Data

# **Overload Heater Tables**

## Heaters for Mag-Break Controllers

### Size 2 (Standard)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
8.81-9.27	C104B	15	2	5
9.28-9.99	C113B	15	2	6
10.0-11.1	C125B	15	3	6
11.2-12.1	C137B	15	3	7
11.2-12.1	C137B	30	LO	2
12.2-13.0	C151B	15	4	8
12.2-13.0	C151B	30	LO	2
13.1-15.5	C163B	30	1	3
15.6-16.8	C180B	30	1	4
16.9-18.0	C198B	30	2	5
18.1-19.7	C214B	30	2	5
19.8-21.6	C228B	30	2	6
21.7-23.9	C250B	30	3	7
21.7-23.9	C250B	50	LO	2
24.0-25.5	C273B	30	3	8
24.0-25.5	C273B	50	LO	3
25.6-26.0	C303B	30	3	9
25.6-28.2	C303B	50	LO	3
28.3-31.6	C330B	50	1	4
31.7-34.7	C366B	50	2	5
34.8-37.8	C400B	50	2	6
37.9-40.6	C440B	50	3	7
40.7-43.4	C460B	50	3	8

#### Size 2 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
9.04-9.61	C104B	15	2	5
9.62-10.5	C113B	15	2	6
10.6-11.6	C125B	15	3	7
11.7-12.5	C137B	15	3	8
11.7-12.5	C137B	30	LO	2
12.6-13.0	C151B	15	4	9
12.6-13.6	C151B	30	LO	3
13.7-16.7	C163B	30	1	3
16.8-17.9	C180B	30	1	5
18.0-18.7	C198B	30	2	5
18.8-20.4	C214B	30	2	6
20.5-22.7	C228B	30	2	7
22.8-24.7	C250B	30	3	8
22.8-24.7	C250B	50	LO	2
24.8-26.0	C273B	30	4	9
24.8-26.3	C273B	50	LO	4
26.4-29.5	C303B	50	LO	4
29.6-32.5	C330B	50	1	4
32.6-36.7	C366B	50	2	6
36.8-41.9	C400B	50	2	7
42.0-43.2	C440B	50	3	9
43.3-43.4	C460B	50	3	9

### Size 3 (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
17.8-18.4	F233B	30	1	5
18.5-21.1	F243B	30	1	6
21.2-22.1	F270B	30	2	7
22.2-26.0	F300B	30	3	7
26.1-28.0	F327B	50	LO	4
28.1-31.3	F357B	50	LO	4
31.4-33.3	F395B	50	1	5
33.4-34.3	F430B	50	1	6
34.4-40.9	F487B	50	1	6
41.0-43.4	F567B	50	2	8
43.5-44.7	F567B	100	LO	3
44.8-51.0	F614B	100	LO	3
51.1-52.0	F658B	100	1	4
52.1-55.4	F719B	100	1	4

#### Size 3 (Standard and Ambient Comp.) cont.

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
55.5-63.3	F772B	100	1	5
63.4-66.1	F848B	100	2	6
66.2-73.5	F914B	100	2	6
73.6-82.2	F104C	100	2	7
82.3-86.9	F114C	100	3	9

#### Size 4 (Standard)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL	Mag-E Trip Se	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
28.8-32.0	F357B	50	1	4
32.1-34.2	F395B	50	2	5
34.3-36.7	F430B	50	2	6
36.8-43.4	F487B	50	3	7
43.5-43.9	F487B	100	1	3
44.0-46.6	F567B	100	1	3
46.7-52.6	F614B	100	1	3
52.7-55.6	F658B	100	1	4
55.7-58.7	F719B	100	2	5
58.8-67.1	F772B	100	2	5
67.2-70.6	F848B	100	3	6
70.7-76.3	F914B	100	3	7
70.7-76.3	F914B	150	LO	1
76.4-86.9	F104C	100	4	8
76.4-88.7	F104C	150	LO	2
88.8-93.4	F114C	150	1	3
93.5-102	F118C	150	1	3
103-110	F133C	150	1	4
111-122	F149C	150	1	4
123-131	F161C	150	2	5

### Size 4 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
28.8-32.0	F357B	50	2	4
32.1-34.2	F395B	50	2	5
34.3-36.7	F430B	50	2	6
36.8-43.4	F487B	50	3	7
36.8-43.8	F487B	100	LO	2
43.9-46.6	F567B	100	2	3
46.7-52.6	F614B	100	1	3
52.7-55.6	F658B	100	1	4
55.7-58.7	F719B	100	2	5
58.8-67.1	F772B	100	2	5
67.2-70.6	F848B	100	3	6
70.7-76.3	F914B	100	3	7
76.4-86.9	F104C	100	4	8
76.4-88.7	F104C	150	LO	2
88.8-93.4	F114C	150	1	3
93.5-105	F118C	150	1	3
106-114	F133C	150	1	4
115-128	F149C	150	2	5
129-130	F161C	150	2	6

#### Size 5 (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	TEC & TECL	Mag-I Trip Se	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR 123	Rating	Rec.	Max.
106-115	C592A	550-1670	2	6
116-125	C630A	550-1670	3	7
126-135	C695A	550-1670	3	7
126-135	C695A	1000-3300	LO	3
136-151	C778A	1000-3300	LO	3
152-164	C867A	1000-3300	LO	4
165-179	C955A	1000-3300	1	5
180-195	C104B	1000-3300	2	5
196-215	C113B	1000-3300	2	6
216-231	C125B	1000-3300	3	6
232-255	C137B	1000-3300	4	7
256-270	C151B	1000-3300	4	HI

Application Data

# **Overload Heater Tables**

## Heaters for Mag-Break Controllers

## Size 0 and 1 (Standard)

Motor Full-	Heater	SE	-	Break
Load Amps	Number	Rating	Trip S	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
.6574	C087A	3	LO	LO
.7584	C097A	3	LO	LO
.8592	C109A	3	LO	LO
.93-1.02	C118A	3	LO	2
1.03-1.10	C131A	3	LO	2
1.11-1.23	C148A	3	LO	2
1.24-1.38	C163A	3	LO	3
1.39-1.49	C184A	3	LO	4
1.50-1.67	C196A	3	LO	4
1.68-1.79	C220A	3	LO	5
1.80-1.98	C239A	3	2	5
1.99-2.24	C268A	3	3	5
2.25-2.43	C301A	3	3	6
2.44-2.75	C326A	7	LO	3
2.76-3.25	C356A	7	LO	4
3.26-3.43	C379A	7	LO	4
3.44-4.03	C419A	7	2	4
4.04-4.43	C466A	7	2	5
4.44-4.94	C526A	7	3	5
4.95-5.36	C592A	7	3	6
5.37-5.77	C630A	7	4	6
5.37-5.77	C630A	15	LO	3
5.78-6.35	C695A	15	LO	3
6.36-6.92	C778A	15	LO	4
6.93-7.99	C867A	15	2	4
8.00-8.47	C955A	15	2	5
8.48-9.19	C104B	15	3	5
9.20-10.0	C113B	20	2	4
10.1-10.7	C125B	20	2	5
10.8-12.0	C137B	20	2	5
12.1-12.9	C151B	20	3	5
13.0-15.1	C163B	20	4	6
15.2-16.3	C180B	25	3	5
16.4-17.9	C198B	25	3	6

### Size 1 (Standard)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SE Rating	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
18.0-19.7	C214B	30	3	5
19.8-21.2	C228B	30	3	5
21.3-22.3	C250B	30	3	6
22.4-23.5	C273B	40	2	5
23.6-25.5	C303B	40	3	5
25.6-27.0	C330B	40	3	5

### Size 0 and 1 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full-	Heater	SE	Mag-	Break
Load Amps	Number	Rating	Trip S	etting
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
.6676	C087A	3	LO	LO
.7784	C097A	3	LO	LO
.8593	C109A	3	LO	LO
.94-1.04	C118A	3	LO	2
1.05-1.15	C131A	3	LO	2
1.16-1.27	C148A	3	LO	3
1.28-1.39	C163A	3	LO	3
1.40-1.55	C184A	3	LO	4
1.56-1.73	C196A	3	2	4
1.74-1.89	C220A	3	2	5
1.90-2.05	C239A	3	2	5
2.06-2.28	C268A	3	3	5
2.29-2.47	C301A	3	3	6
2.48-2.79	C326A	7	LO	3
2.80-3.31	C356A	7	LO	4
3.32-3.70	C379A	7	2	4
3.71-4.06	C419A	7	2	4
4.07-4.47	C466A	7	2	5
4.48-4.95	C526A	7	3	5
4.96-5.49	C592A	7	3	6
5.50-5.91	C630A	7	4	6
5.50-5.91	C630A	15	LO	3
5.92-6.47	C695A	15	LO	3
6.48-7.20	C778A	15	2	4
7.21-8.22	C867A	15	2	4
8.23-8.72	C955A	15	2	5
8.73-9.67	C104B	15	3	5
9.68-10.4	C113B	20	2	4
10.5-11.0	C125B	20	2	4
11.1-12.4	C137B	20	2	5
12.5-13.2	C151B	20	3	5
13.3-15.4	C163B	20	4	6
15.5-17.1	C180B	25	3	5

### Size 1 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SE Rating	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
17.2-18.1	C198B	25	3	6
18.2-20.0	C214B	30	3	5
20.1-21.5	C228B	30	3	5
21.6-22.5	C250B	30	3	6
22.6-23.9	C273B	40	2	5
24.0-26.0	C303B	40	3	5
26.1-27.0	C330B	40	3	5

Application Data

# **Overload Heater Tables**

## Heaters for Mag-Break Controllers

## Size 2 (Standard)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SE Rating	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
8.81-9.27	C104B	15	3	5
9.28-9.99	C113B	20	2	4
10.0-11.1	C125B	20	2	5
11.2-12.1	C137B	20	3	5
12.2-13.0	C151B	20	3	5
13.1-15.5	C163B	20	4	6
15.6-16.8	C180B	25	3	5
16.9-18.0	C198B	25	3	6
18.1-19.7	C214B	30	3	5
19.8-21.6	C228B	30	3	5
21.7-23.9	C250B	40	2	5
24.0-25.5	C273B	40	2	5
25.6-28.2	C303B	50	2	5
28.3-31.6	C330B	50	3	5
31.7-34.7	C366B	50	3	6
34.8-37.8	C400B	50	3	6
37.9-40.6	C440B	60	3	5
40.7-43.4	C460B	60	3	6

### Size 2 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SE Rating	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
9.04-9.61	C104B	15	3	5
9.62-10.5	C113B	20	3	4
10.6-11.6	C125B	20	2	5
11.7-12.5	C137B	20	3	5
12.6-13.6	C151B	20	3	5
13.7-16.7	C163B	20	4	6
16.8-17.9	C180B	25	3	5
18.0-18.7	C198B	25	3	6
18.8-20.4	C214B	30	3	5
20.5-22.7	C228B	30	3	6
22.8-24.7	C250B	40	2	5
24.8-26.3	C273B	40	2	5
26.4-29.5	C303B	50	2	5
29.6-32.5	C330B	50	3	5
32.6-36.7	C366B	50	3	6
36.8-41.9	C400B	50	3	6
42.0-43.2	C440B	60	3	5
43.3-43.4	C460B	60	3	6

### Size 3 (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SE Rating	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
17.8-18.4	F233B	30	2	5
18.5-21.1	F243B	30	3	5
21.2-22.1	F207B	30	3	5
22.2-26.0	F300B	40	3	5
26.1-28.0	F327B	40	3	5
28.1-31.3	F357B	50	3	5
31.4-33.3	F395B	50	3	5
33.4-34.3	F430B	50	3	5
34.4-40.9	F487B	70	2	5
41.0-44.7	F567B	70	3	5
44.8-51.0	F614B	100	LO	4
51.1-52.0	F658B	100	LO	4
52.1-55.4	F719B	100	2	5
55.5-63.3	F772B	100	3	5
63.4-66.1	F848B	100	3	5
66.2-73.5	F914B	100	3	6
73.6-82.2	F104C	150	2	4
82.3-86.9	F114C	150	2	5

#### Size 4 (Standard)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SE Rating	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
28.8-32.0	F357B	50	3	5
32.1-34.2	F395B	50	3	5
34.3-36.7	F430B	70	2	5
36.8-43.9	F487B	70	3	5
44.0-46.6	F567B	70	3	5
46.7-52.6	F614B	100	2	4
52.7-55.6	F658B	100	2	5
55.7-58.7	F719B	100	2	5
58.8-67.1	F772B	100	3	5
67.2-70.6	F848B	100	3	6
70.7-76.3	F914B	150	2	4
76.4-88.7	F104C	150	2	5
88.8-93.4	F114C	150	3	5
93.5-102.0	F118C	150	3	5
103.0-110.0	F133C	150	3	5
111.0-122.0	F149C	150	4	6
123.0-131.0	F161C	150	4	6

### Size 4 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SE Rating	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
28.8-32.0	F357B	50	3	5
32.1-34.2	F395B	50	3	5
34.3-36.7	F430B	70	2	5
36.8-43.8	F487B	70	3	5
43.9-46.6	F567B	70	3	5
46.7-52.6	F614B	100	2	4
52.7-55.6	F658B	100	2	5
55.7-58.7	F719B	100	2	5
58.8-67.1	F772B	100	3	5
67.2-70.6	F848B	100	3	6
70.7-76.3	F914B	150	2	4
76.4-88.7	F104C	150	2	5
88.8-93.4	F114C	150	3	5
93.5-105.0	F118C	150	3	5
106.0-114.0	F133C	150	3	5
115.0-128.0	F149C	150	4	6
129.0-130.0	F161C	150	4	6

Application Data

# **Overload Heater Tables**

## Heaters for Mag-Break Controllers

### Size 4 (Standard)

Motor Full-	Heater	SF	-	Break
Load Amps	Number	Rating	Trip S	etting
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
28.8-32.0	F357B	70	2	4
32.1-34.2	F395B	70	2	4
34.3-36.7	F430B	70	2	5
36.8-43.9	F487B	70	2	5
44.0-46.6	F567B	70	3	5
46.7-52.6	F614B	100	2	4
52.7-55.6	F658B	100	2	4
55.7-58.7	F719B	100	2	5
58.8-67.1	F772B	150	LO	4
67.2-70.6	F848B	150	LO	4
70.7-76.3	F914B	150	2	4
76.4-88.7	F104C	200	LO	4
88.8-93.4	F114C	200	LO	4
93.5-102.0	F118C	200	LO	5
103.0-110.0	F133C	200	2	6
111.0-122.0	F149C	200	2	6
123.0-131.0	F161C	200	2	6

### Size 4 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SF Rating	Mag-Break Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
28.8-32.0	F357B	70	2	4
32.1-34.2	F395B	70	3	4
34.3-36.7	F430B	70	3	5
36.8-43.8	F487B	70	3	5
43.9-46.6	F567B	70	3	5
46.7-52.6	F614B	100	2	4
52.7-55.6	F658B	100	2	4
55.7-58.7	F719B	100	2	5
58.8-67.1	F772B	150	LO	4
67.2-70.6	F848B	150	LO	4
70.7-76.3	F914B	150	2	4
76.4-88.7	F104C	200	LO	4
88.8-93.4	F114C	200	LO	4
93.5-105.0	F118C	200	LO	5
106.0-114.0	F133C	200	2	6
115.0-128.0	F149C	200	2	6
129.0-130.0	F161C	200	2	6

### Size 5 – 300:15 CT (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SG Rating	Instantaneous Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
106-115	C592A	250	LO	3
116-125	C630A	250	LO	4
126-135	C695A	250	2	4
136-151	C778A	250	2	5
152-164	C867A	300	2	4
165-179	C955A	300	2	5
180-195	C104B	350	2	4
196-215	C113B	350	2	5
216-231	C125B	400	2	4
232-255	C137B	400	2	5
256-270	C151B	400	3	5

### Size 6 - 600:5 CT (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SG Rating		aneous etting
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
181-197	C220A	400	MIN.	4
198-214	C239A	400	2	5
215-238	C268A	500	MIN	4
239-258	C301A	500	MIN	4
259-290	C326A	500	2	5
291-346	C356A	600	MIN	5
347-387	C379A	600	2	5
388-424	C419A	600	3	MAX

### Size 6 - 600:5 CT (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	SK Rating	Instantaneous Trip Setting	
3-Ph, 3 Heater	CR123	Plug	Rec.	Max.
181-197	C220A	400	LO	4
198-214	C239A	400	2	4
215-238	C268A	400	3	5
239-258	C301A	500	LO	4
259-290	C326A	500	2	5
291-346	C356A	800	LO	4
347-387	C379A	800	LO	5
388-423	C419A	800	2	5
424-467	C466A	1000	LO	4
468-516	C526A	1000	2	4
517-540	C592A	1000	2	5

Application Data

## **Overload Heater Tables**

**Overload Relays** 

## Electronic Overloads for Circuit Breaker Controllers

Tripping current is 120% of Dial setting. Motors with 1.15-1.25 service factor, set dial to motor FLA Motors with 1.0 service factor, set dial to 0.9 motor FLA.

NEMA Size	FLA Range in Amps	Catalog Number	Breaker Frame & Type
1	0.8 to 1.7	CR324CXD	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
1	1.8 to 3.4	CR324CXE	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
1	3.2 to 6.8	CR324CXF	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
1	6.5 to 13.5	CR324CXG	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
1	13 to 27	CR324CXH	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
2	6.5 to 13.5	CR324DXG	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
2	13 to 27	CR324DXH	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
2	25 to 50	CR324DXJ	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
3	17 to 35	CR324FXK	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
3	35 to 70	CR324FXL	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
3	65 to 135	CR324FXM	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
4	17 to 35	CR324FXK	E,F&G Mag. & Thermal Mag.
4	35 to 70	CR324FXL	E,F&G Mag. & Thermal Mag.
4	65 to 135	CR324FXM	E,F&G Mag. & Thermal Mag.
5 ①	35 to 70	CR324GXN	G Mag. & Thermal Mag.
5 ①	65 to 135	CR324GXP	G Mag. & Thermal Mag.
5 ①	130 to 270	CR324GXQ	G Mag. & Thermal Mag.
6 2	130 to 270	CR324HXS	G,K Mag. & Thermal Mag.
6 2	260 to 540	CR324HXT	K Mag. & Thermal Mag

1) 300:15 CT's 2) 800:5 CT's

FLA Range	Class 10	Class 20	
in Amps	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Breaker Frame & Type
0.465	RTN1D		E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
0.65-1.1	RTN1F		E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
1-1.5	RTN1G		E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
1.3-1.9	RTN1H		E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
1.8-2.7	RTN1J		E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
2.5-4.1	RTNIK	RT12K	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
4.0-6.3	RTNIL	RT12L	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
5.5-8.5	RTNIM	RT12M	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
8.0-12	RTNIN	RT12N	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
10.0-16	RTNIP	RT12P	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
14.5-18	RTNIS	RT12S	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
17.5-22	RTNIT	RT12T	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.
21-26	RTNIU	RT12U	E Mag. & Thermal Mag.

### Overload Relays for Compact 6" Starter CL45A310MJ, NEMA Size 1

Application Data

# **Overload Heater Tables**

### **Heaters for Fused Controllers**

The Mag-Break protector is factory adjusted to the minimum trip setting.

For continuous rated motors with a service factor of 1.15 to 1.25, select heaters from the heater table. For continuous rated motors with a service factor of 1.0, multiply the motor full-load current by 0.9 and use this value to select heaters.

Table 1–Maximum Fuse and Short-Circuit Rating

	Clas	Class RK Fuse		ss J Fuse	Class K-1	, K-5 Fuse	
NEMA Size	Max. Clip	Max. RMS Sym. Amps			Max. Clip	Max. RMS	
		<u> </u>	Clip	Sym. Amps		Sym. Amps	
1	30A	100,000	60A	100,000	Fuse	5,000	
2	60	100,000	100	100,000	per	5,000	
3	100	100,000	200	100,000	Overload	5,000	
4	200	100,000	400	100,000	Heater	10,000	
5	400	100,000	600	100,000	Table	10,000	

WARNING: Opening of the fuse(s) may be an indication that a fault current has been interrupted. To provide continued protection against fire or shock hazard, all current-carrying parts and other components of the motor controller should be examined and replaced if damaged. If heater burnout occurs, the complete overload relay must be replaced.

Size 0 and	1	(Standard	and	Amhient	Comp)
JIZC U UITU	-	Junuara	unu	Ambient	comp.,

Motor Full- Load Amps 3-Ph., 3-Heater	Heater Number CR123	Maximum Fuse Rating
.4145	C054A	3
.4649	C060A	3
.5053	C066A	3
.5459	C071A	3
.6065	C078A	3
.6676	C087A	3
.7784	C097A	3
.8593	C109A	3
.94-1.04	C118A	3
1.05-1.15	C131A	3
1.16-1.27	C148A	3
1.28-1.39	C163A	3
1.40-1.55	C184A	6
1.56-1.73	C196A	6
1.74-1.89	C220A	6
1.90-2.05	C239A	6
2.06-2.28	C268A	6
2.29-2.47	C301A	6
2.48-2.79	C326A	10
2.80-3.31	C356A	10
3.32-3.70	C379A	12
3.71-4.06	C419A	15
4.07-4.47	C466A	15
4.48-4.95	C526A	15
4.96-5.49	C592A	20
5.50-5.91	C630A	20
5.92-6.47	C695A	25
6.48-7.20	C778A	25
7.21-8.22	C867A	30
8.23-8.72	C955A	30
8.73-9.67	C104B	35①
9.68-10.4	C113B	35①
10.5-11.0	C125B	40①
11.1-12.4	C137B	45①
12.5-13.2	C151B	50①
13.3-15.4	C163B	60①
15.5-17.1	C180B	601

Overload relay tripping current in 40°C ambient is the minimum value of full-load current multiplied by 1.25.

Provide short-circuit protection in accordance with the National Electrical Code, except Fuses are not to exceed the value shown in the table.

Suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than the maximum RMS symmetrical amperes indicated in the table below, 600-volts maximum, when protected by an appropriate fuse having an interrupting rating not less than the available short-circuit current.

Motor Full- Load Amps 3-Ph., 3-Heater	Heater Number CR123	Maximum Fuse Rating
Size 1	-	
17.2-18.1	C198B	60 <sup>①</sup>
18.2-20.0	C214B	60 <sup>(1)</sup>
20.1-21.5	C228B	60 <sup>(1)</sup>
21.6-22.5	C250B	601
22.6-23.9	C273B	60 <sup>(1)</sup>
24.0-26.3	C303B	60 <sup>(1)</sup>
26.4-27.0	C330B	60 <sup>①</sup>

Size	2	(Standard	and	Ambient	Comp	).)
------	---	-----------	-----	---------	------	-----

Motor Full- Load Amps 3-Ph., 3-Heater	Heater Number CR123	Maximum Fuse Rating
5.48-5.85	C630A	20
5.86-6.47	C695A	20
6.48-7.35	C778A	25
7.36-8.06	C867A	30
8.07-9.03	C955A	30
9.04-9.61	C104B	35
9.62-10.5	C113B	35
10.6-11.6	C125B	40
11.7-12.5	C137B	45
12.6-13.6	C151B	50
13.7-16.7	C163B	60
16.8-17.9	C180B	60
18.0-18.7	C198B	70①
18.8-20.4	C214B	80①
20.5-22.7	C228B	80①
22.8-24.7	C250B	90①
24.8-26.3	C273B	90①
26.4-29.5	C303B	100①
29.6-32.5	C330B	100①
32.6-36.7	C366B	100①
36.8-41.9	C400B	100①
42.0-43.2	C440B	100①
43.3-45.0	C460B	100①

① See Table 1 for maximum fuse and short-circuit rating.

Application Data

# **Overload Heater Tables**

## **Heaters for Fused Controllers**

### Size 3 (Standard)

Motor Full- Load Amps 3-Ph., 3-Heater	Heater Number CR123	Maximum Fuse Rating
19.0-19.3	F233B	70
19.4-22.1	F243B	80
22.2-23.4	F270B	80
23.5-27.0	F300B	90
27.1-29.1	F327B	100
29.2-31.8	F357B	110①
31.9-33.9	F395B	125 <sup>①</sup>
34.0-37.6	F430B	125 <sup>①</sup>
37.7-41.9	F487B	150 <sup>①</sup>
42.0-47.7	F567B	175 <sup>①</sup>
47.8-52.1	F614B	175 <sup>①</sup>
52.2-55.8	F658B	200 <sup>①</sup>
55.9-59.7	F719B	200 <sup>①</sup>
59.8-68.1	F772B	200 <sup>①</sup>
68.2-71.5	F848B	200 <sup>①</sup>
71.6-78.2	F914B	200 <sup>①</sup>
78.3-87.5	F104C	200 <sup>①</sup>
87.6-90.0	F114C	200 <sup>①</sup>

#### Size 3 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full-	Heater	Maximum
Load Amps	Number	Fuse
3-Ph., 3-Heater	CR123	Rating
17.8-18.4	F233B	70
18.5-21.1	F243B	80
21.2-22.1	F270B	80
22.2-26.1	F300B	90
26.2-28.0	F327B	100
28.1-31.3	F357B	110①
31.4-33.3	F395B	125①
33.4-34.3	F430B	125①
34.4-40.9	F487B	150①
41.0-44.7	F567B	150①
44.8-51.0	F614B	175①
51.1-52.0	F658B	2001
52.1-55.4	F719B	2001
55.5-63.3	F772B	2001
63.4-66.1	F848B	2001
66.2-73.5	F914B	2001
73.6-82.2	F104C	2001
82.3-90.0	F114C	2001

### Size 4 (Standard)

Motor Full-	Heater	Maximum
Load Amps	Number	Fuse
3-Ph., 3-Heater	CR123	Rating
27.1-32.2	F357B	110
32.3-34.0	F395B	125
34.1-36.8	F430B	125
36.9-44.6	F487B	150
44.7-48.4	F567B	175
48.5-53.9	F614B	175
54.0-57.4	F658B	200
57.5-60.0	F719B	225 <sup>①</sup>
60.1-69.5	F772B	225 <sup>①</sup>
69.6-71.7	F848B	250 <sup>①</sup>
71.8-79.9	F914B	275 <sup>①</sup>
80.0-92.3	F104C	300 <sup>①</sup>
92.4-97.0	F114C	350 <sup>①</sup>
97.1-108	F118C	400 <sup>①</sup>
109-118	F133C	400 <sup>①</sup>
119-131	F149C	400 <sup>①</sup>
132-135	F161C	400 <sup>①</sup>

 See Table 1 (page J-17) for maximum fuse and short-circuit rating.

#### Size 4 (Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps	Heater Number	Maximum Fuse
3-Ph., 3-Heater	CR123	Rating
28.8-32.0	F357B	110
32.1-34.2	F395B	125
34.3-36.7	F430B	125
36.8-43.9	F487B	150
44.0-46.6	F567B	175
46.7-52.6	F614B	175
52.7-55.6	F658B	200
55.7-58.7	F719B	225①
58.8-67.1	F772B	225①
67.2-70.6	F848B	250①
70.7-76.3	F914B	275①
76.4-88.7	F104C	3001
88.8-93.4	F114C	350①
93.5-105	F118C	350①
106-114	F133C	4001
115-128	F149C	4001
129-131	F161C	4001
132-135	F174C	400①

#### Size 5 - 300:15CT (Standard and Ambient Comp.)

Motor Full- Load Amps 3-Ph., 3-Heater	Heater Number CR123	Maximum Fuse Rating	
109-118	C592A	600	
119-128	C630A	600	
129-138	C695A	600	
139-155	C778A	600	
156-168	C867A	600	
169-184	C955A	600	
185-200	C104B	600	
201-221	C113B	600	
222-237	C125B	600	
238-262	C137B	600	
263-270	C151B	600	

### Electronic Overload Table for Fusible Controllers

Tripping current is 120% of Dial setting. Motors with 1.15-1.25 service factor, set dial to motor FLA Motors with 1.0 service factor, set dial to 0.9 motor FLA.

NEMA Size	FLA Range in Amps	Catalog Number	Max. Fu	se in Amps
1	0.8 to 1.7	CR324CXD	Class R 30	Class J 60
1	1.8 to 3.4	CR324CXE		
1	3.2 to 6.8	CR324CXF		
1	6.5 to 13.5	CR324CXG		
1	13 to 27	CR324CXH		
2	6.5 to 13.5	CR324DXG	60	100
2	13 to 27	CR324DXH		
2	25 to 50	CR324DXJ		
3	17 to 35	CR324FXK	100	200
3	35 to 70	CR324FXL		
3	65 to 135	CR324FXM		
4	17 to 35	CR324FXK	200	400
4	35 to 70	CR324FXL		
4	65 to 135	CR324FXM		
5 ①	35 to 70	CR324GXN	400	600
5 ①	65 to 135	CR324GXP		
5 ①	130 to 270	CR324GXQ		
6 @	130 to 270	CR324HXS	600	Class L 1200
6 @	260 to 540	CR324HXT		

① 300:15 CT's ② 800:5 CT's

Application Data

# **Starter Fuse Selection**

The following tables are furnished as a guide. Check vendor fuse characteristics before making final selection.

### 200 and 208 Volts

					UL Clas	is J		Tim	ne-Delay	RK-5	
		Typical	Switch	Time Dela	y	No Time D	elayBMC	CSC			
Size	Нр	FLA	Amp	CSC# AJT	Clip	CSC# A4J	Clip	FRN	Clip	TR	Clip
	1/2	2.3	30	3	30	10	30	2.8	30	3.5	30
	3/4	3.2	30	5	30	10	30	4	30	4.5	30
	1	3.9	30	6	30	15	30	5	30	6.25	30
	1 1/2	5.3	30	8	30	20	30	7	30	8	30
1	2	7.1	30	10	30	25	30	9	30	12	30
	3	10.6	30	15	30	30	30	12	30	15	30
	5	16.3	30	25	30	45	60	20	30	25	30
	7 1/2	25.3	30	30	30	60	60	30	30	30	30
2	10	31.3	60	50	60	90	100	40	60	40	60
	15	45.1	100	60	60	110	200	60	60	60	60
3	20	591	100	90	100	150	200	70	100	90	100
	25	731	100	100	100	175	200	90	100	100	100
4	30	881	200	125	200	200	200	100	100	125	200
4	40	120	200	175	200	225	400	150	200	175	200
	50	150	400	225	400	300	400	175	200	225	400
5	60	174	400	250	400	350	400	200	200	225	400
	75	210	400	300	400	450	600	250	400	300	400

BMC-Bussman Fuse

CSC–Chase Shawmut Fuse

### 230 Volts

					UL Cla	ss J		Ti	me-Dela	y RK-5	
		Typical	Switch	Time De	elay	No Time D	elay	BMC			CSC
Size	Нр	FLA	Amp	CSC# AJT	Clip	CSC# A4J	Clip	FRN	Clip	TR	Clip
	1/2	2.0	30	3	30	10	30	2.5	30	3	30
	3/4	2.8	30	4	30	15	30	3.5	30	4	30
	1	3.4	30	6	30	15	30	4	30	5.6	30
	1 1/2	4.6	30	8	30	30	30	6.25	30	8	30
1	2	6.2	30	10	30	25	30	8	30	10	30
	3	9.2	30	15	30	30	30	12	30	15	30
	5	14.2	30	25	30	45	60	17.5	30	25	30
	7 1/2	22.0	30	30	30	60	60	25	30	30	30
	10	27.2	60	40	60	90	100	35	60	40	60
2	15	39.2	60	60	60	-	-	50	60	60	60
	15	39.2	100	60	60	110	200	-	-	-	-
	20	51.4	100	80	100	150	200	60	60	80	100
3	25	63.6	100	100	100	175	200	80	100	100	100
	30	76.6	100	100	100	200	200	100	100	100	100
	40	104	200	150	200	225	400	125	200	150	200
4	50	130	200	200	200	300	400	150	200	200	200
	60	151	400	225	400	350	400	175	200	225	400
5	75	183	400	300	400	400	400	225	400	300	400
	100	240	400	350	400	600	600	300	400	350	400
	125	296	600	450	600	600	600	350	400	450	600
6	150	348	600	500	600	-	-	450	600	500	600
	200	468	600	-	-	-	-	500	600	600	600

J

Application Data

# **Starter Fuse Selection**

### 460 Volts

					UL Clas	is J			Time-Del	ay K-5	
		Typical	Switch	Time D	elay	No Time	Delay	BMC		CSC	
Size	Нр	FLA	Amp	CSC# AJT	CLIP	CSC# A4J	CLIP	FRS	Clip	TRS	Clip
	1/2	1.0	30	1.5	30	3	30	1.25	30	1.4	30
	3/4	1.4	30	2	30	3	30	1.6	30	2	30
	1	1.7	30	3	30	6	30	2	30	2.5	30
	11/2	2.3	30	4	30	6	30	2.8	30	4	30
1	2	3.1	30	5	30	10	30	3.5	30	5	30
	3	4.6	30	8	30	15	30	5	30	7	30
	5	7.1	30	10	30	25	30	9	30	10	30
	7 1/2	11.0	30	15	30	35	60	15	30	15	30
	10	13.6	30	20	30	40	60	17.5	30	20	30
	15	19.6	60	30	30	50	60	25	30	30	30
2	20	25.7	60	40	60	90	100	35	60	40	60
	25	31.8	60	50	60	100	100	40	60	50	60
	30	38.3	100	60	60	110	200	45	60	60	60
3	40	52.0	100	80	100	125	200	60	60	75	100
	50	65.0	100	100	100	150	200	80	100	100	100
	60	75.5	200	110	200	175	200	90	100	110	200
4	75	91.5	200	150	200	225	400	110	200	150	200
	100	120	200	175	200	225	400	150	200	175	200
	125	148	400	225	400	300	400	200	200	225	400
5	150	172	400	250	400	350	400	225	400	250	400
	200	224	400	300	400	500	600	300	400	350	400
	250	295	600	450	600	600	600	350	400	400	400
6	300	343	600	500	600	-	-	400	400	500	600
	350	396	600	600	600	-	-	450	600	600	600
	400	453	600	-	-	-	-	500	600	600	600

## 575 Volts

					UL Clas	s J			Time-Del	ay K-5	
		Typical	Switch	Time D	elay	No Time I	Delay	BMC		CSC	
Size	Нр	FLA	Amp	CSC# AJT	CLIP	CSC# A4J	CLIP	FRS	Clip	TRS	Clip
	3/4	1.1	30	2	30	3	30	1.25	30	1.6	30
	1	1.4	30	2	30	6	30	1.6	30	2	30
	11⁄2	1.8	30	3	30	6	30	2.25	30	3	30
1	2	2.5	30	4	30	10	30	2.8	30	4	30
	3	3.7	30	6	30	15	30	4.5	30	6	30
	5	5.7	30	10	30	20	30	7	30	9	30
	7 1/2	8.8	30	15	30	30	30	10	30	15	30
	10	10.9	30	15	30	35	60	15	30	15	30
	15	15.7	60	25	30	45	60	20	30	25	30
2	20	20.6	60	35	60	60	60	25	30	35	60
	25	25.4	60	40	60	80	100	35	60	40	60
	30	30.6	100	45	60	100	100	40	60	45	60
3	40	41.6	100	60	60	110	200	45	60	60	60
	50	52.0	100	80	100	125	200	60	60	80	100
	60	60.4	200	90	100	150	200	70	100	90	100
4	75	73.2	200	125	200	175	200	90	100	125	200
	100	96.0	200	150	200	225	400	110	200	150	200
	125	118	400	175	200	225	400	150	200	175	200
5	150	138	400	225	400	300	400	175	200	225	400
	200	179	400	300	400	400	400	225	400	300	400
	250	236	600	350	400	500	600	300	400	350	400
6	300	274	600	450	600	600	600	350	400	450	600
	350	317	600	500	600	-	-	400	400	500	600
	400	363	600	600	600	-	-	450	600	600	600

Application Data

# **Control Transformer Fusing**

	60	Secondary Volts 250V Type TRM or Equivalent						
XFMR VA	200-230V 60HZ	240V 60HZ	380-400V 50HZ	416V 50HZ	440-480V 60HZ	575-600V 60HZ	110-120V 50HZ	220-240V 50HZ
60	1	1	3/4	6/10	1/2	1/2	6/10	3/10
75	1-1/2	1-1/2	8/10	8/10	3/4	6/10	8/10	1/2
100	2	2	1-1/4	1	1	3/4	1	6/10
150	3-1/2	3	1-1/2	1-1/2	1-1/2	1-1/4	1-6/10	8/10
200	4	4	2	2	2	1-1/2	2	1
250	5	5	2	2	2	2	2-8/10	1-1/2
300	6	6	3-1/2	3-1/2	2	2	3-2/10	1-6/10
500	6	6	6	6	5	4	5	2-8/10

### **Control Fusing for Non-CPT Applications**

Type Control	Fuse Amps (Class CC)
Line to Line	10
Line to Neutral	10
Common Control	6
Separate Source	6

Т	ypical CPT Ratin	gs (480V/120V Sh	own)
VA	%R	%X	Open Circuit Secondary Volts
60	9.05	1.03	131.9
100	6.39	1.18	129.4
150	5.02	1.01	127.3
200	5.09	1.06	126.2
250	6.81	.88	127.8
300	5.15	.73	126.4
500	5.84	1.45	128.7

## **Heat Loss Considerations**

In determining the heat loss of a motor control center for air conditioning requirements, 250 watts per foot of lineup is a reasonable assumption.

Actual heat loss will vary due to section loading and diversity factors. A typical motor control center may operate normally at 60 percent of maximum possible loading.

Fully rated circuit breaker starters with CPT's, approximate losses are:

Size 1- 27 Watts Size 2- 57 Watts Size 3-130 Watts Size 4-200 Watts Size 5-300 Watts Size 6-650 Watts

Heat losses for feeders and mains vary depending on frame size, loading and type of trip with electronic trips having lower losses. The following table provides a general guide for estimating losses assuming 80 percent loading. For critical applications refer to the Company.

Туре	Frame	Loss (Watts)
	SE150	15
Molded Case	SF250	20
Breaker Frame	SG600	25
	SK800	40
	SK1200	50
	800A	80
Insulated Case	1600A	210
Power Break	2000A	305
	2500A	375

Typical losses for transformers:

1kVA, 1-Ph	75 Watts
5 kVA, 1-Ph	190 Watts
9 kVA, 3-Ph	295 Watts
15 kVA, 3-Ph	460 Watts
30 kVA, 3-Ph	1000 Watts
JU KVA, J-PH	1000 Wulls

Horizontal and vertical bus losses, when loaded to capacity are approximately 100 watts per section.

Solid State Starters or VFDs will typically generate 3 watts per ampere of load during operation.

Application Data

# **Motor Loads**

### **NEMA Contactor Ratings**

		Norm	al Startin	g Duty HF	/KW rati	ng by NEM	1A Size
Description		1	2	3	4	5	6
	115V	2	3	7.5	-	-	-
Single Phase	230V	3	7.5	15	-	-	-
	200V	7.5/5.5	10/7.5	25/18.5	40/30	75/55	150/110
	230V	7.5/5.5	15/11	30/22	50/37	100/75	200/150
Three Phase	380/415V	10/7.5	25/18.5	50/37	75/55	150/110	300/260
	460V	10/7.5	25/18.5	50/37	100/75	200/150	400/260
	575V	10/7.5	25/18.5	50/37	100/75	200/150	400/260

## **Non-Motor Loads**

When selecting contactors for non-motor loads, the following load characteristics should be considered:

- 1. Voltage and maximum continuous current.
- 2. Maximum peak inrush current and duration.
- 3. RMS current and duration of maximum current on cyclic loads.
- 4. Frequency of operation.
- 5. Maximum interrupting current, voltage, power factor and wave form.
- 6. Available short-circuit current.

Non-motor load ratings are based on the use of two poles to control single-phase loads and three poles to control three-phase loads.

Capacitor switching, requires special considerations. A discharged capacitor acts essentially like a short circuit, and the inrush current is limited by the impedance connected in series with the capacitor which includes connecting cables. Therefore, the maximum capacitance which can be switched by a contactor will increase with higher series impedance. Switching more than one capacitor or capacitor bank in close electrical proximity to each other should be avoided as the energized capacitor bank can increase the inrush current to the second bank when it is energized. Reactors or resistors may be required between the two capacitor banks to limit inrush currents.

NEMA Standards require shunt capacitors to operate satisfactorily at 135 percent of rated KVAR due to manufacturing tolerances and other variations. The higher inrush and steady state currents associated with these capacitors should be taken into consideration.

NEMA Publication ICS2-210 covers non-motor loads.

		Maximum							Ti	ransfor	mer Pr	imary :	Switchi	ng (kV/	A)					
	Cont.	Inrush	Tung		Tra	nsforme	ers haviı	ng inrus	h curre	nts of n	ot mor	e	Trans	forme	rs hav	ing ini	ush c	urrent	s of ov	/er
Size of	Amps	Current	sten①	Resistive			than	20 tim	es FLA						20 thr	ough	40 tim	es FLA	4	
Contactor		(Amps	Lamps	Loads <sup>①</sup>		Single	e-Phase	Volts	Th	ree-Ph	ase Vo	ts	Sing	le-Pha	se Vol	ts	Т	hree-P	hase \	/olts
		Peak)			120	240	480	600	208	240	480	600	120	240	480	600	208	240	480	600
0	18	140	10	18	0.6	1.2	2.4	3	1.8	2.1	4.2	5.2	0.3	0.6	1.2	1.5	0.9	1.0	2.1	2.6
1	27	288	15	27	1.2	2.4	4.9	6.2	3.6	4.3	8.5	11	0.6	1.2	2.5	3.1	1.8	2.1	4.3	5.3
2	45	483	30	45	2.1	4.1	8.3	10	6.3	7.2	14	18	1.0	2.1	4.2	5.2	3.1	3.6	7.2	8.9
3	90	947	60	90	4.1	8.1	16	20	12	14	28	35	2.0	4.1	8.1	10	6.1	7.0	14	18
4	135	1581	120	135	6.8	14	27	34	20	23	47	59	3.4	6.8	14	17	10	12	23	29
5	270	3163	240	270	14	27	54	68	41	47	94	117	6.8	14	27	34	20	24	47	59
6	540	6326	480	540	27	54	108	135	81	94	188	234	14	27	54	68	41	47	94	117

**NEMA Contactor Ratings** 

0 300-volts maximum, Tungsten lamp loads include infrared lamps having Tungsten filaments.

② Resistive loads include electric discharge lamps such as fluorescent, mercury, vapor, etc.

Application Data

## **Non-Motor Loads**

Size of	Continuous		Thre	e-Phase Rating	of Capacitor		
Controller	Ratings RMS	Maximum Size	of Three-Phase	Capacitor in kV	AR or Available (	Current <sup>®</sup> in Amp	eres RMS Sym.
	Amperes	3000	5000	10,000	14,000	18,000	22,000
At 230 Volts,	60 Hertz						
2	45	12	8	4	3	2	2
3	90	27	27	15	11	9	7
4	135	40	40	40	30	24	20
5	270	80	80	80	80	80	75
6	540	160	160	160	160	160	160
At 460 Volts,	60 Hertz						
2	45	25	16	8	6	4	4
3	90	53	53	31	23	18	15
4	135	80	80	80	61	49	41
5	270	160	160	160	160	160	149
6	540	320	320	320	320	320	320
At 575 Volts,	60 Hertz						
2	45	31	20	10	7	6	5
3	90	67	67	39	29	23	19
4	135	100	100	100	77	61	51
5	270	200	200	200	200	200	189
6	540	400	400	400	400	400	400

#### NEMA Contactor Ratings for Single Capacitor or Capacitor Bank Switching

Disconnect minimums: thermal magnetic breakers rated 135%, fused switch rated 165%.

#### **NEMA Contactor for Heating Loads**

	Continuous				Maximum k	W Ratings@	)		
NEMA	Current	575	Volts	460	Volts	230	Volts	115	Volts
Size	Rating	2-Pole	3-Pole	2-Pole	3-Pole	2-Pole	3-Pole	2-Pole	3-Pole
	Amps	1-Ph	3-Ph	1-Ph	3-Ph	1-Ph	3-Ph	1-Ph	3-Ph
00	9	5	9	4	7	2	3.5	1	1.75
0	18	10	18	8	14	4	7	2	3.5
1	27	15	25	12	20	6	10	3	5
2	45	25	43	20	34	10	17	5	8.5
3	90	50	86	40	68	20	34	10	17
4	135	75	130	60	105	30	52	15	26
5	270	150	260	120	210	60	105	30	52
6	540	300	515	240	415	120	210	60	105
7	810	450	775	360	625	180	315	90	155
8	1215	700	1200	540	960	270	480	135	240
9	2250	1290	2200	1020	1740	510	880	255	440

## Application of Starters for Heating and Lighting Loads

- 1. No Tungsten lamp loads, No transformer loads.
- 2. Contactor loading must meet table above.
- 3. Overload heaters may be sized for maximum<sup>3</sup>.
- 4. Disconnect must be thermal magnetic or fused switch rated per NEC @ 125% of load amps.

① Available at capacitor terminals.

② Applicable only to resistive loads having inrush currents not exceeding 1.5 times the continuous current rating.

③ Spectra CB will permit deletion of overload heaters for these loads.

Application Data

## Non-Motor Loads

## **Application Rated**

## Maximum kVA of Transformer for Primary Switching (50/60Hz)a

Catalog	Max. Peak			Inrus	h = 20 x No	rmal			Inrus	sh = 40 x Noi	rmal	
Number	Closing Current	Phase	120V	208V	240V	480V	600V	120V	208V	240V	480V	600V
CL00	450 Amps	1	0.6	1	1.2	1.7	2.1	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.8	1
		3	1.1	1.9	2.2	3.1	3.8	0.5	0.9	1.1	1.5	1.9
CL01	450 Amps	1	0.8	1.4	1.7	2.4	3.0	0.4	0.7	0.8	1.2	1.5
		3	1.5	2.6	3.0	4.2	5.2	0.7	1.3	1.5	2.1	2.6
CL02	450 Amps	1	1.2	2.0	2.5	3.5	4.4	0.6	1.0	1.2	1.7	2.2
		3	2.2	3.8	4.5	6.3	7.7	1.1	1.9	2.2	3.1	3.8
CL25	550 Amps	1	1.8	3.1	3.7	5.2	6.4	0.9	1.5	1.8	2.6	3.2
		3	3.2	5.5	6.5	9.1	11.2	1.6	2.7	3.2	4.5	5.6
CL04	550 Amps	1	2.2	3.8	4.5	6.3	7.8	1.1	1.9	2.2	3.1	3.9
		3	4.0	7.0	8.0	11.2	13.7	2.0	3.5	4.0	5.6	6.8
CL45	550 Amps	1	2.8	4.8	5.7	8.0	9.7	1.4	2.4	2.8	4.0	4.8
		3	5	8.6	10	14.0	17	2.5	4.3	5	7.0	8.5
CL06	1000 Amps	1	3.4	5.9	6.8	9.5	12	1.7	2.9	3.4	4.7	6
		3	6	10.4	12	16.8	21	3	5.2	6	8.4	10.5
CL07	1000 Amps	1	4.2	7.2	8.5	12	14.2	2.1	3.6	4.2	6.0	7.1
		3	7.5	13	15	21	25	3.7	6.5	7.5	10.5	12.5
CL08	1000 Amps	1	5.7	10	11.4	16	20	2.8	5.0	5.7	8.0	10
		3	10	17.3	20	28	35	5	8.6	10	14	16
CL09	1280 Amps	1	7.1	12.3	14.2	20	22.8	3.5	6.1	7.1	10	11.4
		3	12.5	21.6	25	35	40	6.2	10.8	12.5	17.5	20
CL10	1280 Amps	1	8.5	14.7	17.1	24	28.5	4.2	7.3	8.5	12	14.2
		3	15	26	30	42	50	7.5	13	15	21	25
CK75	1850 Amps	1	10	17.2	20	28	31.3	5	8.6	10	14	15.6
		3	17.5	30.3	35	49	55	8.75	15.1	17.5	24.5	27.5
CK08	1850 Amps	1	11.4	19.7	22.8	32	34.2	5.7	9.8	11.4	16	17.1
		3	20	34.6	40	56	60	10	17.3	20	28	30
CK09	2500 Amps	1	14.2	24.6	28.5	40	48.5	7.1	12.3	14.2	20	24.2
		3	25	43.3	50	70	85	12.5	21.6	25	35	42.5
CK95	3700 Amps	1	18.5	32.0	37.1	52	62.8	9.2	16.0	18.5	26	31.4
		3	32	55.4	65	91	110	16	27.7	32	45	55
CK10	7000 Amps	1	22.8	39.5	45.7	64	85.7	11.4	19.7	22.8	32	42.8
		3	40	69.3	80	112	150	20	34.6	40	56	75
CK11	7000 Amps	1	28.5	49.4	57.1	80	97.1	14.2	24.7	28.5	40	48.5
		3	50	86.6	100	140	170	25	43.3	50	70	85
CK12	8400 Amps	1	45.7	79.2	91.4	128	160	22.8	39.6	45.7	64	80
		3	80	138.6	160	224	280	40	69.3	80	112	140

### Maximum Three-Phase kVAR Rating for Switching Capacitors

Catalog		10,000 Am	ps RMS		22,000 Amp RMS					
Number	Maximu	m Availabl	e Fault Cu	rrent	Maximum	Available	Fault Curre	ent		
	200V	230V	460V	575V	200V	230V	460V	575V		
CL00	3	3	5	5.7	1.5	1.5	2.5	2.8		
CL01	435	4.5	9.5	11	2.2	2.2	4.5	5.5		
CL02	6.5	6.5	11	12.5	3.2	3.2	5.5	6.2		
CL25	9	9	15	17.5	4.5	4.5	7.5	8.2		
CL04	12.5	12.5	21	24	6.2	6.2	10.5	12		
CL45	17	17	30	35	8.5	8.5	15	17.5		
CL06	22	22	40	50	11	11	20	25		
CL07	25	25	45	65	12.5	12.5	22.5	32.5		
CL08	30	30	50	70	15	15	25	35		
CL09	40	40	65	95	20	20	32.5	47.5		
CL10	50	50	80	120	25	25	40	60		
CK75	60	60	100	150	60	60	100	150		
CK08	70	70	130	175	70	70	130	175		
CK09	95	95	165	230	95	95	165	230		
CK95	105	105	190	288	105	105	190	288		
CL10	135	135	260	370	135	135	260	370		
CL11	190	190	325	450	190	190	325	450		
CK12	250	250	400	600	250	250	400	600		

Application Data

## Non-Motor Loads

## **Application Rated**

## Utilization in Category AC-1, General Use

7 male Combinat	3-pole Contactors							CL (	Contac	tors						CK Contactors				
3-pole Contacto	ors		00	01	02	25	04	45	06	07	08	09	10	75	08	09	95	10	11	12
Max. operational current	40°C	A	25	25	32	32	54	55	80	100	102	120	120	150	175	200	310	500	600	650
at ambient temperature	55°C	A	25	25	32	32	54	55	80	100	102	120	120	150	175	200	310	425	510	546
of: (for all voltages)	70°C	Α	20	20	25	25	41	44	62	78	81	80	80	130	155	175	270	335	432	468

t male Combined	4-pole Contactors					CL C	onta	ctors				C	K Cont	actor	s	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			01	02	03	04	06	07	08	09	08	09	95	10	11	12
Max. operational current	40°C	A	25	32	40	54	70	100	110	120	175	200	310	500	550	650
at ambient temperature	55°C	Α	25	32	40	54	70	100	110	120	175	200	310	425	462	543
of: (for all voltages)	70°C	Α	20	25	28	41	52	78	88	80	155	175	270	335	462	468

## Horsepower/kilowatt ratings are shown below

Catalog	General Purpose		1 Phase	-HP A		3 Phas	e-HP A		Power In
Number	Ratings	Max. FLA	115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V	380/400V kW A
CL00	25	10	.5 (9.8)	1.5 (10)	3 (11)	3 (9.6)	5 (7.6)	7.5 (9)	4 (9)
CL01	25	13.8	.75 (13.8)	2 (12)	3 (11)	3 (9.6)	7.5 (11)	10 (11)	5.5 (12)
CL02	32	17.5	1 (16)	3 (17)	5 (17.5)	5 (15.2)	10 (14)	!5 (17)	7.5 (18)
CL25	32	22,22,17①	1.5 (20)	3 (17)	5 (17.5)	7.5 (22)	15. (21)	15 (17)	11 (25)
CL04	54	32A	2 (24)	5 (28)	10 (32)	10 (28)	20 (27)	25 (27)	16 (32)
CL45	55	34,34,27①	3 (34)	5 (28)	10 (32)	10 (28)	25 (34)	25 (27)	18.5 (40)
CL06	80	48	3 (34)	7.5 (40)	15 (48)	15 (42)	30 (40)	40 (41)	22 (50)
CL07	100	62	5 (56)	10 (50)	20 (62)	20 (54)	40 (52)	50 (52)	30 (65)
CL08	110(O) 102 (E)	68	5 (56)	15 (68)	20 (62)	25 (68)	50 (65)	60 (62)	37 (80)
CL09	140 (O) 120 (E)	80	7.5 (80)	15 (68)	25 (78)	30 (80)	60 (77)	75 (77)	45 (95)
CL10	140 (O) 120 (E)	104,96,80①	10 (100)	20 (88)	30 (92)	40 (104)	75 (96)	75 (77)	55 (105)
CK75	150	140	10 (100)	25 (110)	40 (120)	50 (130)	100 (124)	125 (125)	75 (154)
CK08	175	156	15 (135)	30 (136)	50 (149.5)	60 (145)	125 (156)	125 (125)	90 (185)
CK09	200	192	-	-	60 (169.4)	75 (192)	150 (180)	150 (144)	132 (250)
CK95	310	302	-	-	100 (285)	100 (248)	250 (302)	300 (289)	160 (310)
CK10	500	398	-	-	125 (358)	150 (360)	300 (361)	400 (382)	220 (420)
CK11	600	480	-	-	150 (414)	200 (480)	400 (477)	500 (472)	280 (550)
CK12	650(E) 750 (O)	602	-	-	200 (552)	250 (602)	500 (590)	600 (574)	375 (700)

J

Application Data

# **Publication References**

### **Construction Equipment and Components**

Publication	Description	Stocking Location
GEP-1100	Buylog Catalog–Covers Full Line of Products	Bloomington
Molded Case Circuit Breakers		
GET-2779	Application and Selection Guide for Molded Case Circuit Breakers	Bloomington
GEZ-7000	MCCB Time-Current Curves	Bloomington
GET-7002	Spectra RMS Molded Case Circuit Breakers	Bloomington
Power Break Insulated Case Circuit Breakers		
GET-6211	Selection and Application	Bloomington
GEZ-7001	Time-Current Curves	Bloomington
Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers		
GEI-86150	Installation and Operation Instructions	Bloomington
GEK-7310	Maintenance Manual	Bloomington
GEZ-7002	Type AKR Time-Current Curves	Bloomington
GES-6227	Type AKR MicroVersaTrip RMS-9 Time Current Curves	Bloomington
GES-6228	MicroVersaTrip Ground Fault Time-Current Curves	Bloomington
Disconnect Switches		
GET-6205	Type HPC High-Pressure Contact Switches, Technical	Bloomington
GEZ-7003	Type HPC Time-Current Curves	Bloomington
Ground Fault Protective Products		
GET-2964	Ground Break Systems	Bloomington
GEZ-7003	Ground Break Time-Current Curves	Bloomington
Panelboards		
GET-6592	"A" series Tech. Specifications	Bloomington
GEA-11316	A Series	Bloomington

#### **Factory Automation Products**

Publication <sup>①</sup>	Description	Stocking Location
GE Fanuc Programmable Logic Control		
GFW-0067	Automation Solutions Catalog	Charlottesville
GE Fanuc I/O		
GEK-90486	Genius I/O System User's Manual	Charlottesville
GFA-089	Genius I/O System	Charlottesville
GEI-86150	Installation and Operation Instructions	Bloomington
GFA-150	Field Control™	Charlottesville
GFT-298	VersaMax I/O	Charlottesville
GFA-180	VersaMax	Charlottesville

### Motor Control Center Equipment

Publication	Description	Stocking Location
Spectra Series and 8000-Line MCC		
DEA-036	Spectra Series Product Brochure	Bloomington
GEF-4628	8000-Line Renewal Parts Bulletin	Bloomington
GEH-4961	Installation and Maintenance (Instructions)	Bloomington

Tor more information visit our website at www.gefanuc.com/default2.htm

Application Data

# **Publication References**

### **General Purpose Controls**

Publication	Description	Stocking Location
GEP-1260	Control Catalog–Covers Full Line of Products	Bloomington
Magnetic Motor Starters		
GEA-10928	300-Line Magnetic Motor Starters, Descriptive	Bloomington
GEH-5190	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 1, FVNR	Bloomington
GEH-4774	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 2, FVNR	Bloomington
GEH-4806	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 3, FVNR	Bloomington
GEH-4807	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 4, FVNR	Bloomington
GEH-4869	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 5, FVNR	Bloomington
GEH-5198	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 6, FVNR	Bloomington
GEH-5190	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 1, FVR and 2-Speed	Bloomington
GEH-4775	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 2, FVR and 2-Speed	Bloomington
GEH-4806	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 3, FVR and 2-Speed	Bloomington
GEH-4807	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 4, FVR and 2-Speed	Bloomington
GEH-4839	300-Line Instructions, Nema Size 5, FVR and 2-Speed	Bloomington
Pilot Devices		
GEA-10877	CR104P Push-buttons and Pilot Lights	Bloomington
Relays and Timers		
GEA-10639	CR122B, CR122BT, Series A Relays	Bloomington
GEH-4115	CR120B AC Relays	Bloomington
GEH-4120	CR120B Latched Relays	Bloomington
GEH-4147	CR122B Time-Delay Relays	Bloomington
GEH-4139	CR122BP Time-Delay Relays	Bloomington
GEH-6435	Spectra ECM Instructions	Bloomington
DET-069	Spectra ECM Product Brochure	Bloomington
Variable Speed Drives <sup>①</sup>		
GEI-100364	AF 300P User Guide	Fort Wayne
GEI-100363	AF 300G User Guide	Fort Wayne
Solid State Starters		
DEH-40397	ASTAT–CD Plus User Manual	Bloomington
GEH-6533	ASTAT-CD Plus Instructions	Bloomington
DEH-40396	ASTAT–IBP Plus User Manual	Bloomington
DEH-40417	ASTAT-IBP Plus Instructions	Bloomington

### Web Access

① G11/P11 Drives — www.ge.com/industrialsystem/drives/catalog/af300g11/index.htm

Application Data

# **Electrical Data**

Motor horsepower output may also be calculated as follows:

 $HP = \frac{V \times A \times Pf \times EFF}{746}$ 

### Rules of Thumb (Approximation)

At 1800 RPM, a motor develops a 3 lb. – ft. per HP. At 1200 RPM, a motor develops 4.5 lb – ft. per HP. At 460 volts, a 3-phase motor draws 1.25 amp per HP. At 230 volts, a 3-phase motor draws 2.5 amp per HP.

### **Conversion Formulas**

To find	Alternating Current Three-Phase
Amperes when	<u>HP x 746</u>
Horsepower is known	1.73 × V × Eff × fp
Amperes when	<u>Kw x 1000</u>
Kilowatts is known	1.73 × V × pf
Amperes when	<u>Kva x 1000</u>
Kva is known	1.73 × V
Kilowatts	<u>1.73 × A × V × pf</u>
	1000
Κνα	<u>1.73 × A × V</u>
	1000
Horsepower -	<u>1.73 x A x V x Eff x pf</u>
(Output)	746
KW (alternating current) = KVA × Power Factor	
KW (direct current) = V x A x .001	
KWH = KW x Hours	
HP = KW	
Motor Efficiency	

Values V=Volts A or I = Amperes (amps) Work/P = Watts/Power KW=Kilowatts KwH=Kilowatt Hours KVA=Kilovolt Amperes Pf=Power Factor, Table Ph= Phase Factor, Table Ohms Law I=E/R R=E/I E=IXR P=IXE P=IXIXR

## kVAR Calculation When Motor Operating Characteristics Are Known

If motor HP, full-load power factor (PF) and efficiency (eff) are known, its easy to calculate the correct kVAR necessary to improve PF to any value.

Example: 75HP, 3600 RPN, NEMA B motor with full-load PF of 87% and eff. of 92% corrected to 95%PF

Original PF = .87 Cos: Tan: = .567 Desired PF = .95 = Cos: Tan: = .329 Difference = .238

 $KW = \frac{HPx.746}{Eff.} \text{ or } \frac{75x.746}{.902} = 62$ .238 X 62 = 14.8 kVAR (use 15 kVAR)

### Defining the Load

### **Rotating Motion**

Horsepower HP =  $\frac{T \times N}{5250}$ 

Where: T = Torque (Ib-ft)N = Speed (RPM)

 $HP = \frac{T \times N}{63,000}$ 

Where: T = Torque (lb-in) N = Speed (RPM)

### Accelerating Torque/Force

 $T_A = \frac{WK^2 \times N}{308t}$ 

Where:  $T_A = Accelerating torque$ (lb ft) WK<sup>2</sup> = Total system inertia that must be accelerated. This includes motor rotor, speed reducer (if used), and load. (lb-ft<sup>2</sup>)

### Torque

 $T = F \times R$ 

Where: T = Torque (lb-ft) F = Force (lb) R = Radius (ft)

WK<sup>2</sup> – reflected

Reflected WK<sup>2</sup> =  $\frac{WK^2 \text{ of Load}}{(\text{Reduction Ratio})^2}$ 

This is for either belt or gear reductions.

FPM to RPM RPM =

PM = <u>FPM</u> .262 x (diameter in inches)

#### Linear Motion

 $HP = \frac{F \times V}{33,000}$ 

Where: F = Force or Tension (lb) V = Velocity (FPM)

 $HP = \frac{F \times V}{396,000}$ 

Where: F = Force or Tension (lb) V = Velocity (in/min)

$$F_{A} = \frac{W \times V}{1933t}$$

Application Data

# **Electrical Data**

## **Centrifugal Loads**

Flow Rate:	$Flow_1 = \left( RPM_1 \right)$ $Flow_2 = \left( RPM_2 \right)$
Torque:	Torque <sub>1</sub> = $\left( RPM_{1} \right)$ 2 Torque <sub>2</sub> = $\left( RPM_{2} \right)$
Pressure:	$\frac{\text{Pres}_{1}}{\text{Pres}_{2}} = \begin{pmatrix} \text{RPM}_{1} \\ \text{RPM}_{2} \end{pmatrix}^{2}$
Horsepower:	$\frac{BHP_1}{BHP_2} = \frac{RPM_1}{BHP_2} 3$ $BHP_2 = RPM_{22}$
Fans & Blowers:	BHP = <u>CFM × PSF</u> 3300 × (fan efficiency)
	$BH = \frac{CFM \times PIW}{6350 \times (fan efficiency)}$
	BHP = <u>CFM x PSI</u> 229 x (fan efficiency)
Pumps:	BHP = <u>GPM x TH x (specific gravity)</u> 3960 x (pump efficiency)
	BHP = <u>GPM x PSI x (specific gravity)</u> 1713 x (pump efficiency)
Where:	BHP = Brake horsepower PSF = Pounds per square foot PIW = Pressure in inches of water guage PSI = Pounds per square inch GPM = Gallons per minute TH = Total head (including friction)

## Other Useful Formulas

### Gear Ratio - Most Favorable

GR	=	<u>WK</u> <sup>2</sup> +	<u>Tf</u> <sup>2</sup> +	Tf
	V	WKM <sup>2</sup>	TM <sup>2</sup>	Τ <sub>M</sub>

Where:	$WK^2 = WK^2$ of the load
	$WK_{M}^{2} = WK^{2}$ of the motor
	$T_{f}$ = Friction torque of the laod
	$T_{M}$ = Average motor torque during acceleration

If friction torque is low compared to accelerating torque this can be reduced to:

 $GR = \sqrt{\frac{WK^2}{WK^2}}$ 

## **Duty Cycle Calculations**

HP =	HP <sup>2</sup> 1t	+	HP <sup>2</sup> <sub>2</sub> t	+	$HP_{3}t^{2}$	+	etc
RMS V	t <sub>1</sub>	+	HP <sup>2</sup> <sub>2</sub> t t <sub>2</sub>	+	t <sub>3</sub>	+	etc

Drawings/Tests

## E9000 MCC Unit Numbering System

The General Electric Engineering Documentation System will accept a 3-character unit address designation consisting of a combination of letters and/or numbers (such as: 12J, ABC, A1D, 2AD, etc.). The recommended unit addressing system is illustrated and described in the following paragraphs.

**Note**: Should customer's (3-character maximum) unit numbering system differ from the following GE unit addressing system, then both can appear when requested on the CAD-generated motor control center unit summary drawings issued from the factory.

### Benefits

When ordering NEMA Class I or II motor control centers where factory interconnections are required, this system produces a uniform numbering format for engineering documentation. The GE unit numbering system produces a unique unit address designation. When wiremarkers are specified, it ensures consistency and ease of wire tracing/troubleshooting between factory-wired units and other devices within the motor control center lineup such as programmable control I/O racks.

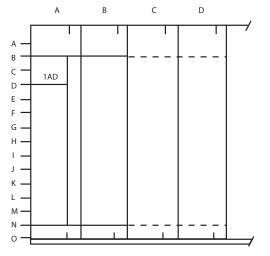
### General

Typical 3-Character Designation	1	Ą	P
Motor Control Center number/character —			
Vertical Section number/character			
Unit Location (line number/character) —			

**Note**: The motor control center number/character assignment may be a number (1, 2, 3, 4, etc.) provided the number of MCC lineups on an order does not exceed 9. If 10 or greater, then the motor control center character should be a letter of the alphabet (A, B, C, D, etc.). Likewise, the vertical section character should be an alphabetic entry for lineups exceeding 9 sections.

The outline summary drawing furnished with the equipment cross-references the unit location and the service designation specified for each unit.

#### Motor Control Center No. 1



Front View

Number the front view arrangement from left-to-right 1, 2, 3 ... or A, B, C ... Line off the space required for the top and bottom horizontal wireways. Then line off the interconnecting vertical wireway in each vertical section. Note that some units (including large starters, transformers, panelboards, etc.) may require full width of section and that no separate vertical wireway door will be adjacent to these units.

### Example:

Assume that the top horizontal wireway is to be 12 inches high. In the first section a full-voltage non-reversing NEMA Size 1 combination starter is to be installed in the first available position below the top horizontal wireway. Assuming conventional unit sizing (FVNR-1 equals 1X or 12-inch unit height), the unit location assignment becomes:

	1	Ą	P
Motor Control Center			
Vertical Section			
Unit Location			

Continue lining off the unit space requirements for various units and future spaces as required until the lineup is complete and all spaces have been addressed. Notice that every unit location has a unique unit location designation. This unit designation will not be repeated again within the order. Since every motor control center lineup also has a unique panel catalog number, then the unit nameplate and catalog number will never be duplicated.

Example:	<u>ML # 0447</u>	<u> 10542L01 – 1</u>	LAD
MCC Cat Number ———			
Unit Location ————			

A reminder about future spaces: If a 2X future space is to be arranged into two 1X compartments, then the outline sketch must be lined off into 1X compartments with individual unit addresses. This will ensure that the necessary unit doors and shelves will be provided by the factory. Drawings/Tests

# E9000 MCC Unit Numbering System

Mebane CAD documentation system permits the engineer to perform virtually all design functions without the need of traditional drafting tools and associated equipment. This computer-based system is used to translate equipment functional requirements into detailed equipment designs and material lists. These computerized drawings are used in the manufacturing process to increase product assembly accuracy, repeatability and consistency. Standardization of production procedures and methods has been improved such that given devices are consistently located in the same position on or within the equipment. Unit wiring is handled in the same manner, resulting in improved wiring accuracy and productivity.

The following drawing elements are included in the standard documentation package. Customer will receive A-size  $(81/2 \times 11 \text{ inches})$  prints.

1) Lead Sheet	Fig. 1
2) Outline	Fig. 2
3) Summary Tables	Fig. 3
4) Unit Elementaries	Section K

- 1. Lead Sheet Contains special Customer notes and manufacturing or test instructions.
- 2. Outline Presents front view plan drawings showing the physical arrangement of units and associated equipment within the motor control center lineup.
- 3. Summary Tables Provides all necessary functional detail of each unit including nameplate inscriptions.

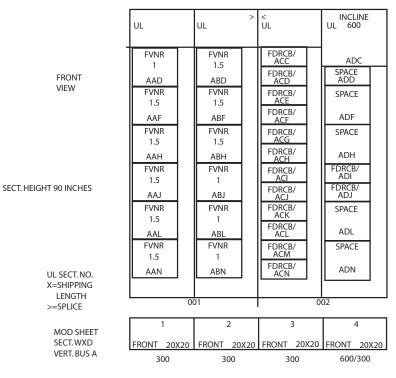
Fig. 1

			GENERAL ELECTRIC CO.
NOTES- E9000 MCC REQ. NO. Panel Cat. NO. 0525X0012L00	ENG. NAME Issued Status no. 1	REV.	MEBANE, N.C. U.S.A. DWG. NO. SH. OO CONT. ON OL
B-WARNING: USE ONLY FUSES OF TY	U.L. LABEL ON SUMM PE FURNISHED OR IND M 1800 RPM 1.15 SER	ARY SHEET. ICATED IN NOTE VICE FACTOR MO	TORS UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.

Drawings/Tests

# E9000 MCC Unit Numbering System





### Fig. 3

			Y EVOLUTION SERIES																		,			TALLATAION
	). NO.	AT. NC			NAME										GE EN	FRGY						DWG.N		
FRC		AI.NU			ED 01/ <sup>-</sup> NO. 0	16/1	1996 I	REV								NE, NC L	JSA					CONT. C		
FRC			CAT# 273A7916P3FC		10. 0	D	r – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –	<u> </u>					<u> </u>			1		TO	TAI	NOTI	ABELEC			
UNIT LOC	UNIT MOD SH		NAMEPLATE	ELEM	CONN.	RWSIZ	FUNCTION	S I Z E	HP KW K-KW	FLA	RPM	SF	OL HEATER CR123	OL RELAY TYPE	CB SW	TRIP FUSE/ CLIP	FUSES BY	AU INI 0	IX LK	UL	CSA	SC MARKER	CPT VA	CATALOG NUMBER
٩AD			6-MILL FEED END JACKING PUMP	100	200A	E	FVNR	1	1	1.8	1000	1.150	C220A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102437
	RED F	RUN PT				<u> </u>	1																	
٩AF			6-MILL FEED END JACKING PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1.5	2.4	1000	1.150	C301A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102438
	RED F	RUN PT	TLT					-																
λAΗ			6-MILL FEED END FILTRATION PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1.5	2.4	1000	1.150	C301A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102438
	RED F	RUN PT	TLT			<u> </u>		_	· ·															
\AJ			6-MILL DISCHARGE END JACKING PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1.5	2.4	1000	1.150	C301A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102438
	RED F	RUN PT	TLT																					
AL			6-MILL DISCHARGE END EXT. LUBE PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1.5	2.4	1000	1.150	C301A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102439
	RED F	RUN PT	T LT																					
AN			6-MILL DISCHARGE END FILTRATION PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1.5	2.4	1000	1.150	C301A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102439
	RED F	RUN PT	TLT			<u> </u>							•											
\BD			7-MILL FEED END JACKING PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1.5	2.4	1000	1.150	C301A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102438
	RED F	RUN PT	TLT																					
BF			7-MILL FEED END EXT. LUBE PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1.5	2.4	1000	1.150	C301A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102438
	RED F	RUN PT	TLT	<u> </u>				_																
BH			7-MILL FEED END FILTRATION PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1.5	2.4	1000	1.150	C301A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102438
	RED F	RUN PT	TLT																		·			
4B1			7-MILL DISCHARGE END JACKING PUMP	100	200A		FVNR	1	1	1.8	1000	1.150	C220A	AMBIENT	SELI	3		3	0	UL		157	150	IA52-102437
	RED F	RUN PT	TLT	•									•	•			· · ·			•	•			



Drawings/Tests

## **Paint Finish**

## Indoor Equipment

The standard Mebane paint system consists of the following two processes.

## Phase I-Cleaning

In a 7-stage spray washer, steel parts are cleaned and sprayed in the controlled cleaning solutions.

Stage	Temperature	Chemical Solution(s)
1-Cleaning	115-120°	Ferro Clean GE
2-Rinse	105-118°	None
3–Iron Phosphate	90-105°	Secure Low Foam
4–Rinse	Ambient	None
5–Non Chrome Sealer	Ambient	Non Chrome Final Seal
6–Rinse	Ambient	None
7–Deionized Rinse	Ambient	None

Cleaned steel parts enter a drying oven at 300-350°F. The preceding operating parameters have been determined to produce an Iron Phosphate coating of a minimum of 150 milligrams per square foot to meet MIL Spec. TT-C-490.

## Phase II-Painting by Electro-static Powder Process

Primed metal parts are electrostatically coated with a powder paint consisting of the following:

670-011 ANSI-61 Polyester Paint (Light Gray)

Metal parts will enter drying oven at 375-400°F and remain for 20 minutes. The standard color is ANSI-61 light gray with a gloss of  $60\pm5$ , and a thickness of 1.5 mils. This system will withstand a minimum of 1000 hour humidity test, plus 1000 hours salt spray test.

# Packaging and Storage

## **Domestic Packaging**

Normally a motor control center Lineup is shipped in groups of three vertical sections for ease of handling. Each shipping split is mounted on a hardwood skid to facilitate moving by rollers or fork-lift truck. Lifting eyes are also provided for moving by crane. Shipping blocks are placed on the face of the sections to protect handles and devices. The shipping splits are wrapped in clear stretch polyfilm to protect the equipment from the usual dust and dirt encountered during shipment. Necessary bus splice bars are included for connecting the shipping splits together.

## **Export Crating**

The sections are bolted to a skid with a solid floor. The equipment is then enclosed in a 3/8" plywood crate with 2 x 4 reinforcing at the top and corners. Three 1 1/4" steel bands are placed horizontally around the crate for additional reinforcing.

All equipment should be protected against moisture and temperature extremes during shipment and storage. See Environmental Considerations in Section A (General). For prolonged shipping periods where export crating is involved, it is recommended the equipment space heaters (when specified) be wired for connecting to an external power source while in transit, to minimize condensation.

## Storage

If it is necessary to store the equipment for any length of time, the following precautions should be taken:

- 1. Uncrate equipment.
- 2. Store in a clean, dry area at moderate temperature. Cover with a suitable canvas or heavy-duty plastic cover to prevent entrance of foreign material.
- 3. If equipment must be stored in cool or damp areas, not only should the equipment be completely covered, but heat should be provided to prevent condensation of moisture in the equipment. Energize space heaters (if furnished in the equipment) or place a standard 120-volt lamp rated 75 watts inside the bottom of each vertical section.

K

Drawings/Tests

## Standard Commercial Tests and Inspection

## General

The following summary description defines the standard factory tests and inspections performed during manufacture. All GE motor control center equipment is tested and inspected for conformance with NEMA ICS 18-2001. Production tests and inspections encompass the verification of physical configuration of assembly and workmanship, the mechanical adjustments of parts and components, and the sequencing and functional operations of the control systems. These tests and inspections are performed on manufactured products to verify conformance of the equipment to a previously qualified design. The tests do not include type testing or other destructive tests on equipment to be shipped to a customer. Any additional factory tests beyond those listed in the following paragraphs must be referred to Mebane to verify availability of test facilities and qualified manpower. Additional testing beyond the scope of the following standard commercial tests will affect normal shipment schedules.

## **Production Tests**

The following list of inspection activities shall be performed to assure proper and correct materials, workmanship and for any damage conditions in accordance with the manufacturing documentation and drawings:

- Components, parts and material
- Physical condition of components, parts, wire insulation
- Location and orientation of components and parts
- Finish-plating-painting
- Wire/cable type, size, insulating and clamping support
- Wire terminations, insulation removal and crimping of terminals
- Tightness of electrical connections and torque of bus bar bolts
- Wire markers and terminal markers (where specified)
- Labeling of components, parts, etc.
- Tightness torque of assembly bolts and hardware
- Welds (spot only)
- Mechanical clearance
- Electrical clearance (potential hazards)

## **Mechanical Operations Test**

Mechanical operating tests shall be performed to insure proper functioning of operating mechanisms and interchangeability.

- a. The operation of shutters, mechanical interlocks, circuitbreaker-door interlocks, operating handles, trip mechanisms, solenoid armature travels, contact wipes, electromechanical interlocks, physical clearances for mechanical and electrical isolation including any additional mechanically related operating functions shall be verified.
- b. The interchangeability of removable units designed to be interchangeable shall be verified as well as the rejection functions of non-interchangeable units.

## Continuity Tests – Control Wiring and Power Cables

The correctness of the individual circuit wiring contained in each assembly and the assembly wiring interfaces shall be verified as in accordance with the connection diagram, wiring table, or elementary drawing. The continuity of each circuit shall be checked.

## **Functional Operations Test**

All equipments shall be subjected to an operational test. The test shall verify the functional operation of the control and power circuits and related components, devices and sub-assemblies-modules under simulated operating conditions (excluding loading of the power circuits).

### Devices

All devices, including subassemblies-modules, shall be operated, set and checked for their functional characteristics in accordance with the instructions for each and any additional characteristics peculiar to a device:

- Pick-up
- Drop-out
- Contact wipe
- Amperes
- In-rush current
- Time-delay

Contactors must pick-up and hold-in at or below the following percentage or rated coil voltage:

Device Type	Voltage Source	Pick-up (Percentage)
DC	DC	63
AC	AC	85 <sup>①</sup>
DC	AC with rectifier	70 with holding resistor
DC	AC with rectifier	75 with holding and pick-up resistor

 ${\rm \textcircled{O}}$  If a control power transformer is used, apply 90 percent voltage to primary of transformer.

## **Sequence and Timing Circuits**

Assemblies and systems involving sequential operation of devices and time delays shall be tested to assure that the devices in the sequence function properly and in the order intended.

## Polarity – Phase-sensitive Circuits

The polarity of direct-current circuits and phase connections of alternating-current circuits shall be verified by application of power and measurement of the relative polarities and phase sequence.

### Grounding

The grounding circuits and buses shall be verified.

Drawings/Tests

## Standard Commercial Tests and Inspection

High Potential – Insulation Tests

## **Control Wiring Insulation Tests**

A dielectric test (hi-pot) shall be performed on circuit wiring to confirm the insulation resistance to withstand breakdown to a selected test voltage. The test voltage – amplitude and waveshape, method of application and duration of time applied – shall be specified in NEMA ICS 18-2001.

### Power Cable Insulation and Isolation Test

Power cables and buses shall be tested, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground for insulation breakdown resistance and circuit isolation as specified in NEMA ICS 18-2001.

**Note**: These test conditions are as specified for newly constructed equipment and performed in a clean, temperature- and humidity-controlled factory environment.

The test voltages include the standard test voltage (two times rated plus 1000), times 120 percent (for one-second application).

Rated Circuit Voltage AC or DC	High Potential Test Voltage	Duration of Test
120	1500	1 second
240	1800	1 second
480/600	2700	1 second

The frequency of the test voltage shall not be less than the rated frequency of the equipment tested and shall be essentially sinusoidal in wave shape.

Note: Consideration shall be made for low-voltage devices, semiconductors, meters, instruments, transformers, grounding circuits, etc., in preparation for the dielectric tests.

### **Option – Insulation Resistance (Megger) tests**

Insulation resistance tests measure the amount of circuit resistance to current leakage. This test is performed when this resistance measurement is desired and so specified. A nominal charge will be assessed.

The test voltage and minimum insulation resistance shall be selected as specified by the contract. Standard test values are:

a. 500 volts DC with 10 megohms minimum b. 1000 volts DC with 1 megohm minimum

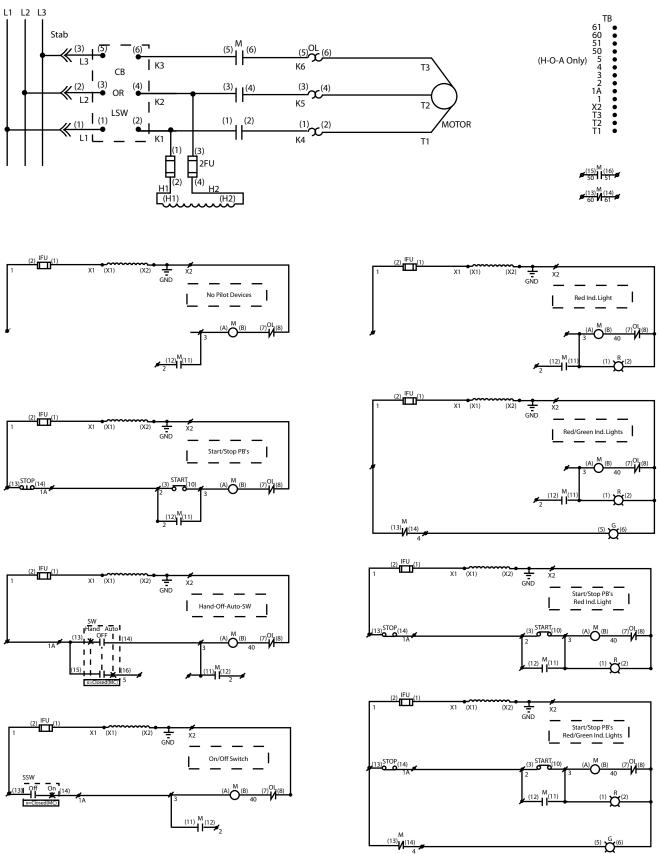
		TEST CERT.	IFICATURN
c+	1 hand		Requisition
			ML He.
			Wiring Diagram
			۱¢
•			
reqi	WIRE CHECK	Power Executio	,
		Centrol Dircuits	
2.	AC DEVICES	Pickup and noise at	S Voltage
		-	
з.	DC ØEVIGES	·	1 tage
			Yolts
۴.			
5.	NEEN PUTERTEN	L 1555 Momer (1FCUIC_	Volts forsec
	(Charuit tort	s include devices and co	
6.			imunship, components,
~-			trical clearances and
	mechanical op	eration	
7.			
8.			
		Approved:	Cate
			[QUAL][Y CONTROL]

Example of standard test report available on request for a nominal charge.

Typical Circuits

# FVNR Size 1-4

## Typical Circuit Diagrams

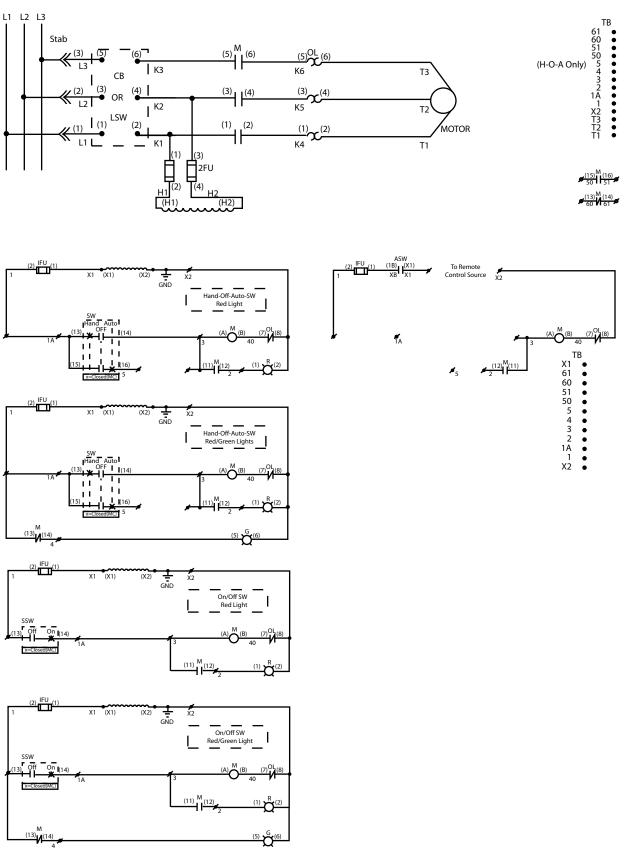


L1

Typical Circuits

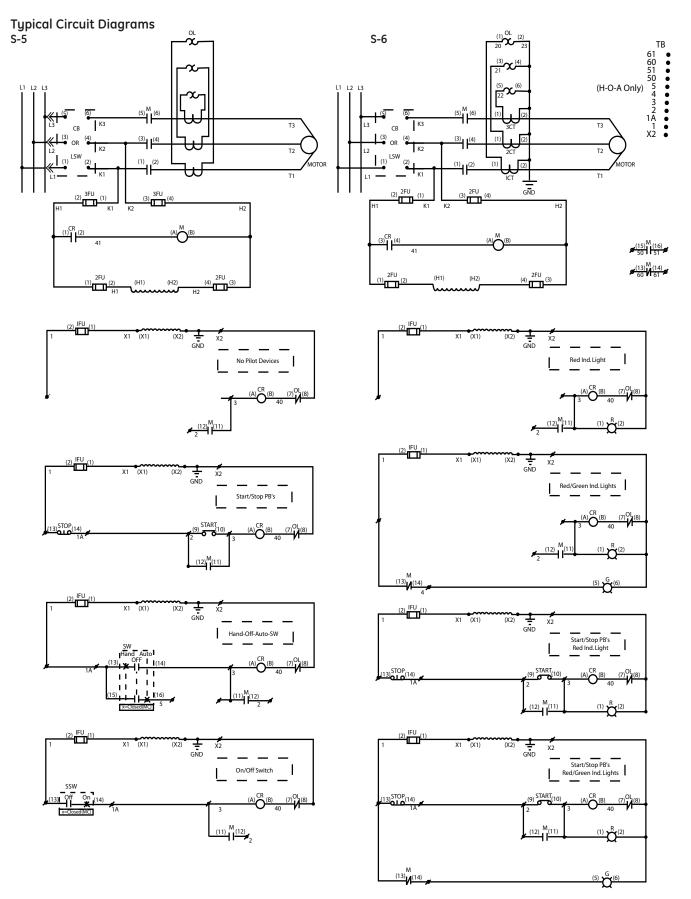
# FVNR Size 1-4

## Typical Circuit Diagrams



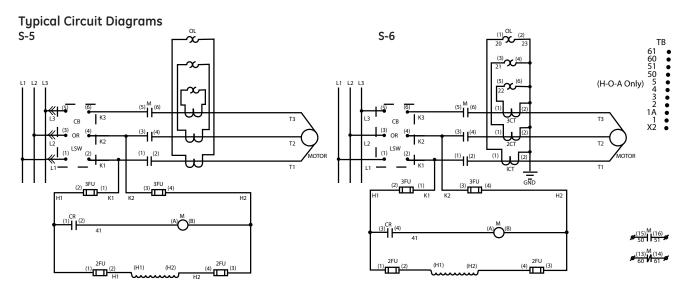
Typical Circuits

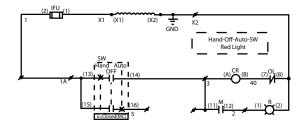
## FVNR Size 5-6

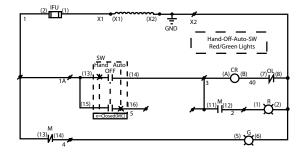


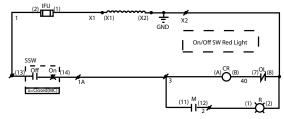
**Typical Circuits** 

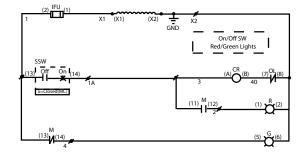
## FVNR Size 5-6







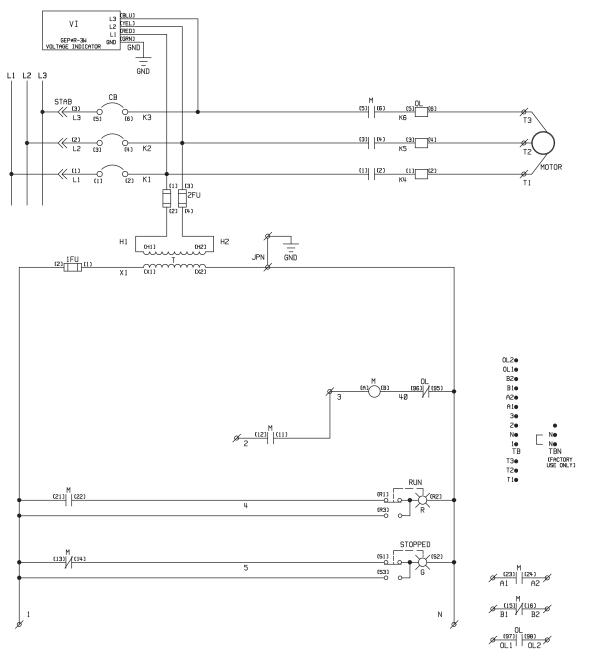




Typical Circuits

# FVNR with Voltage Indicator Module

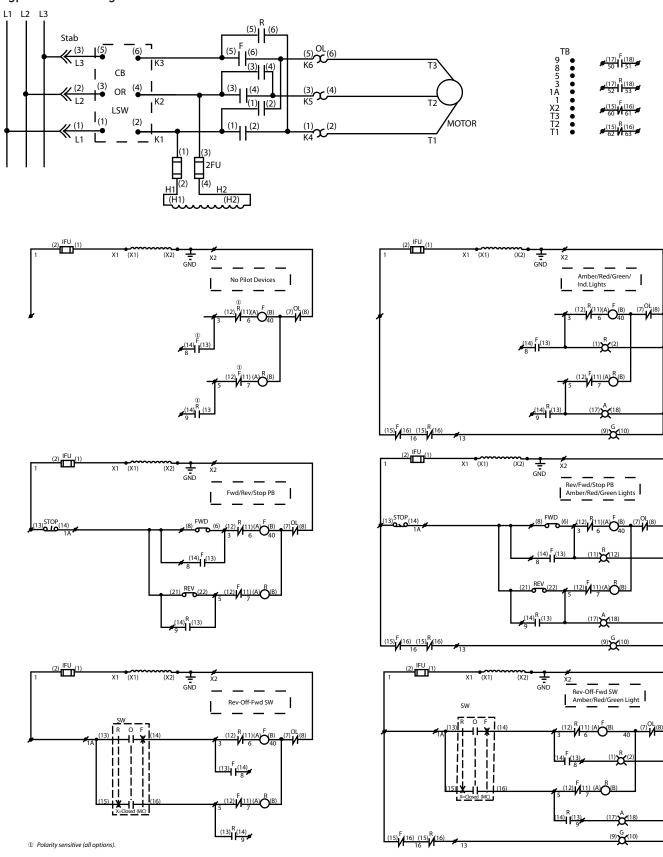
## Typical Circuit Diagrams



**Typical Circuits** 

# FVR Size 1-4

## Typical Circuit Diagrams

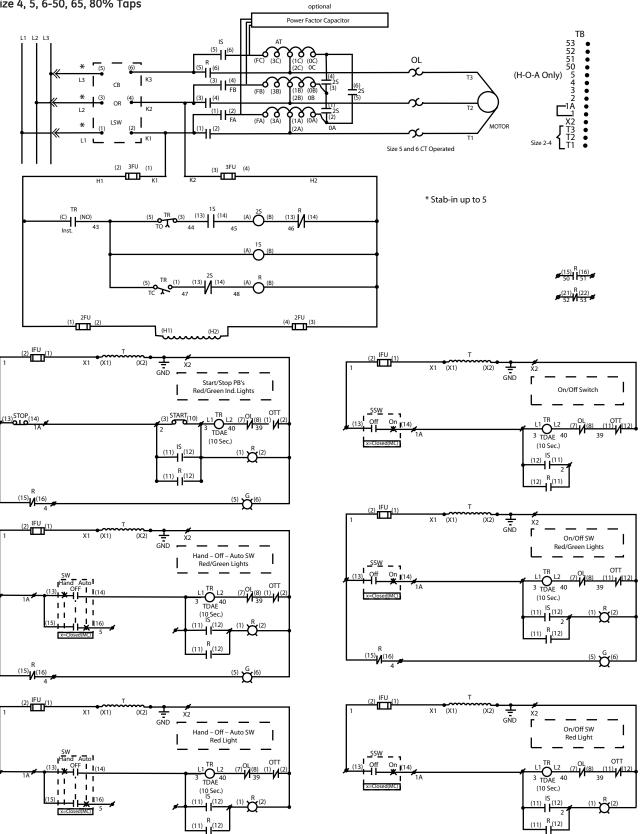


.

Typical Circuits

## **RVAT Size 2-6**

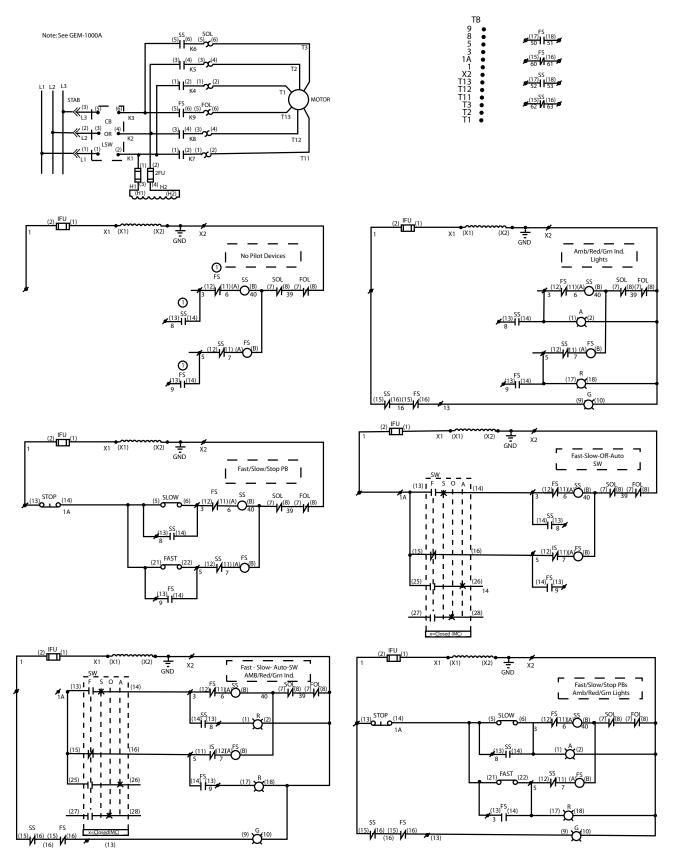
Typical Circuit Diagrams Size 2, 3-65, 80% Taps Size 4, 5, 6-50, 65, 80% Taps



Typical Circuits

# 2S2W-C.T., V.T., C.H. Size 1-4

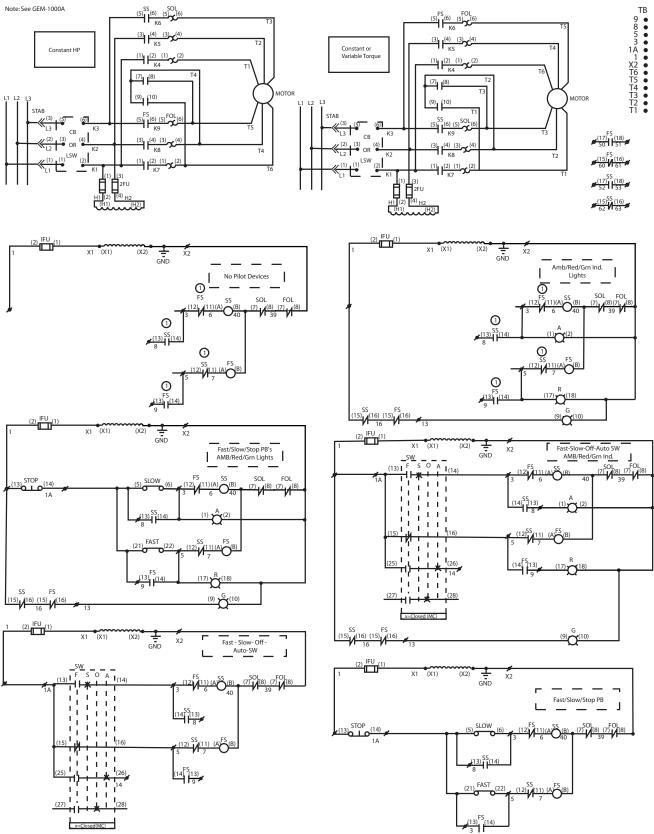
## Typical Circuit Diagrams



**Typical Circuits** 

# 2S1W-C.T., V.T., C.H. Size 1-4

## **Typical Circuit Diagrams**

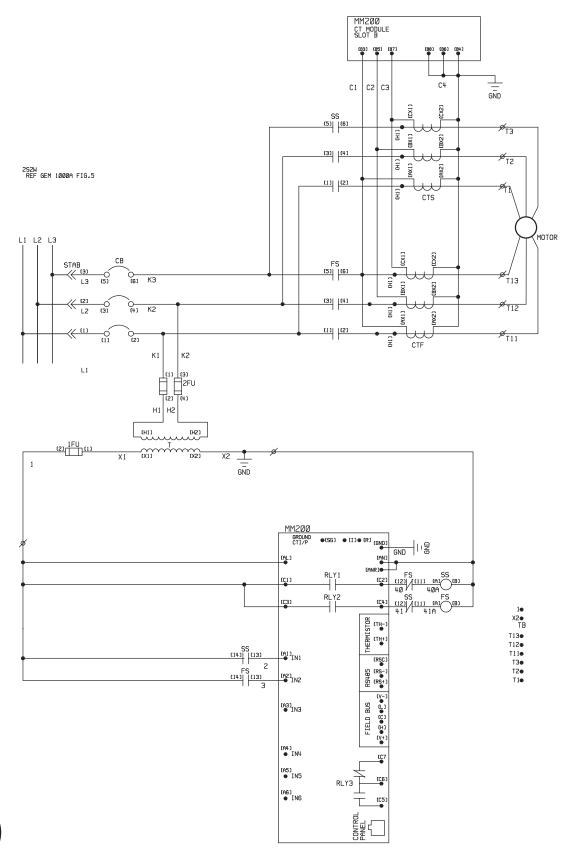


1 Polarity sensitive (all options).

**Typical Circuits** 

## 2S2W with MM200

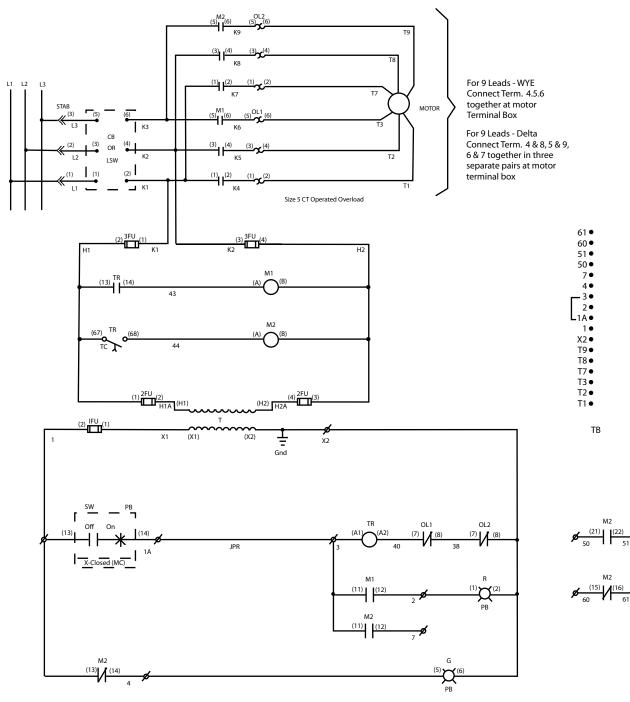
## Typical Circuit Diagrams



Typical Circuits

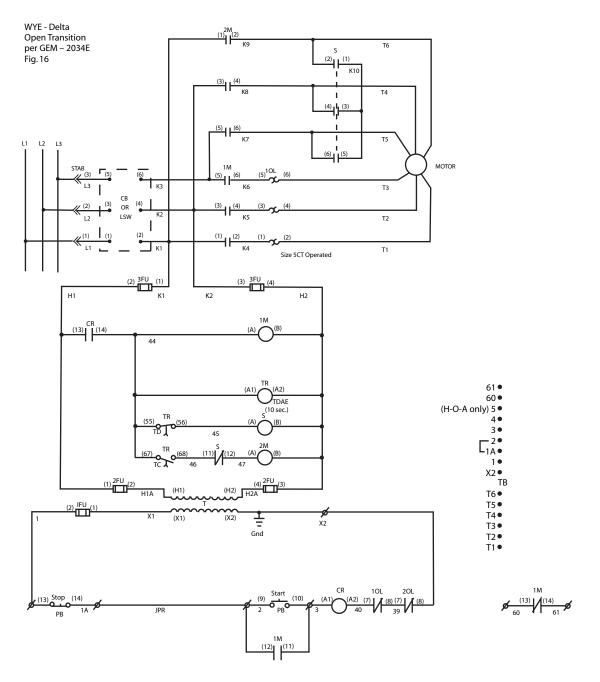
## 2S-PW Size 1-5

### Typical Circuit Diagrams



**Typical Circuits** 

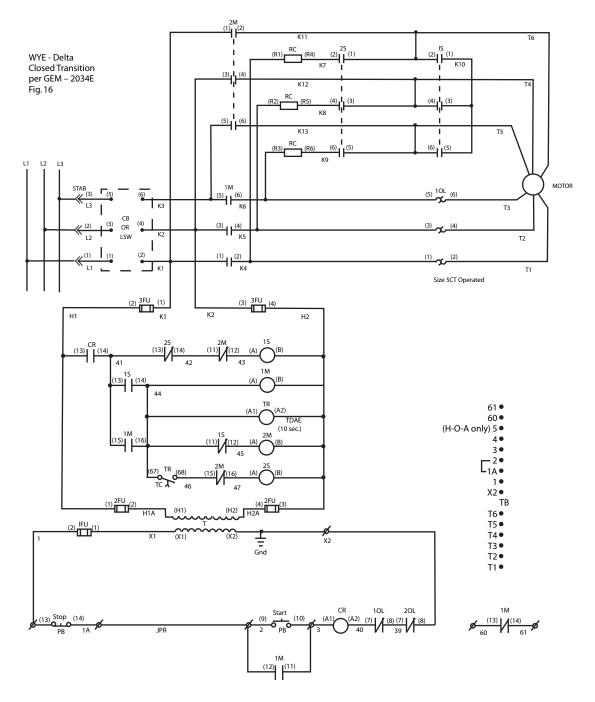
# Wye-Delta Open Transition



NOTE: Control circuit options similar to the FVNR Size 5

Typical Circuits

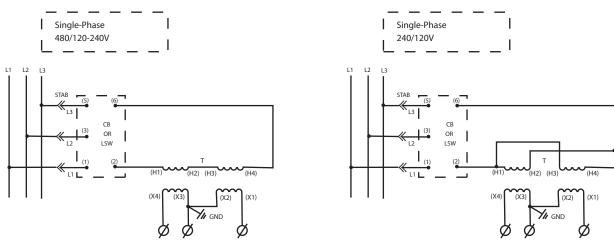
# Wye-Delta Open Transition

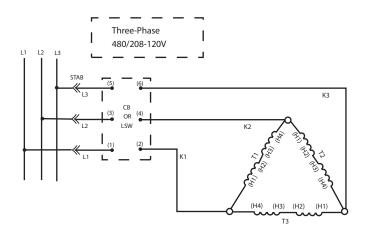


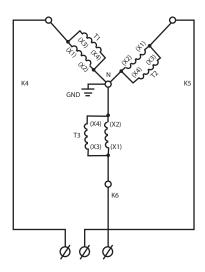
NOTE: Control circuit options similar to the FVNR Size 5

**Typical Circuits** 

# **Distribution Transformers**



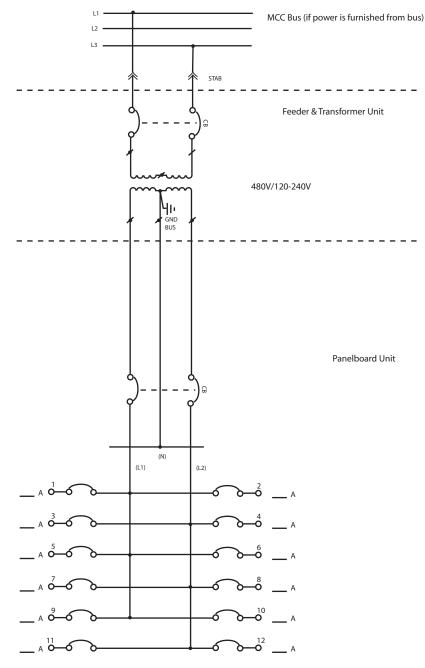




Typical Circuits

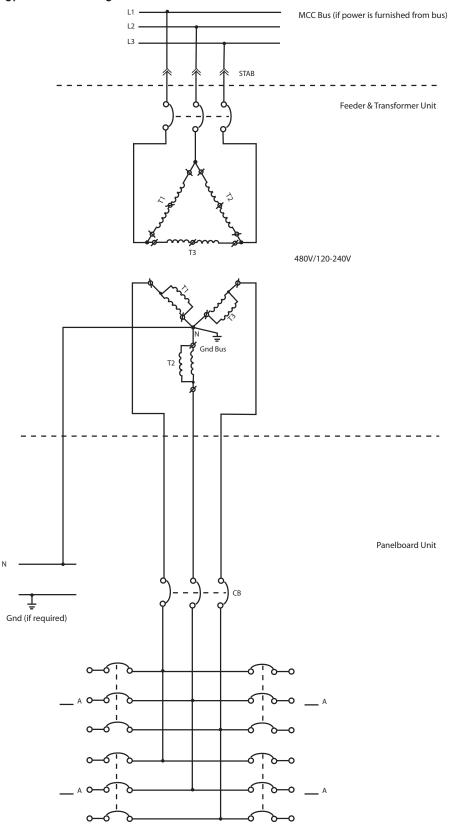
# Single-Phase Panelboard

### Typical Circuit Diagrams



Typical Circuits

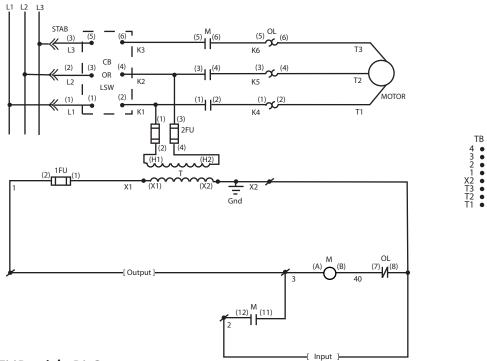
# Three-Phase Panelboard



Typical Circuits

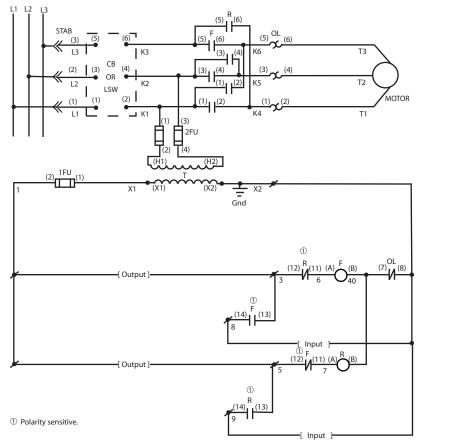
## FVNR with PLC

#### **Typical Circuit Diagrams**



## FVR with PLC

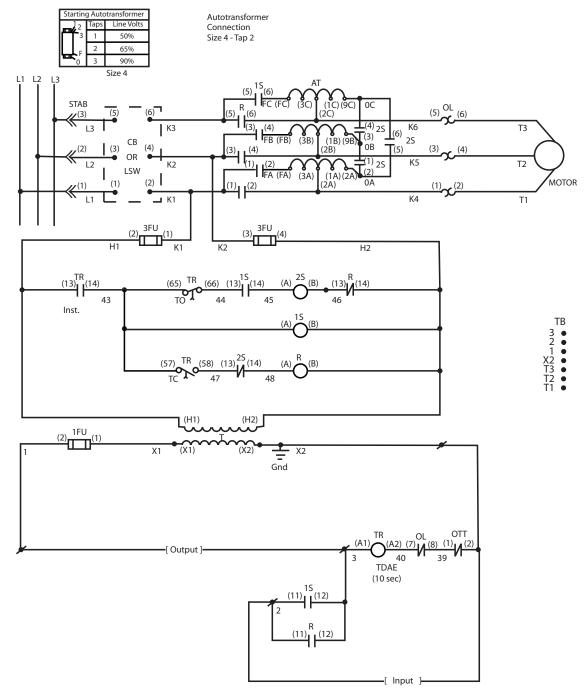
### Typical Circuit Diagrams



TB 9 • 8 • 5 • 3 • 1 • X2 • T3 • T2 • T1 •

**Typical Circuits** 

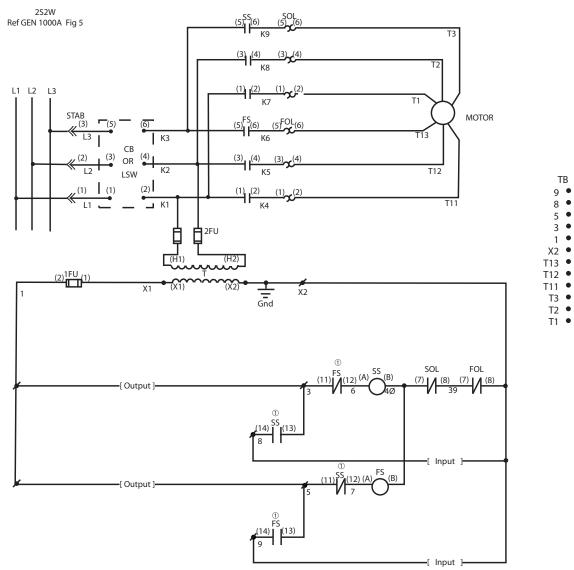
### **RVNR-AT with PLC**



**Typical Circuits** 

## 2S2W with PLC

### **Typical Circuit Diagrams**



1 Polarity sensitive.

L

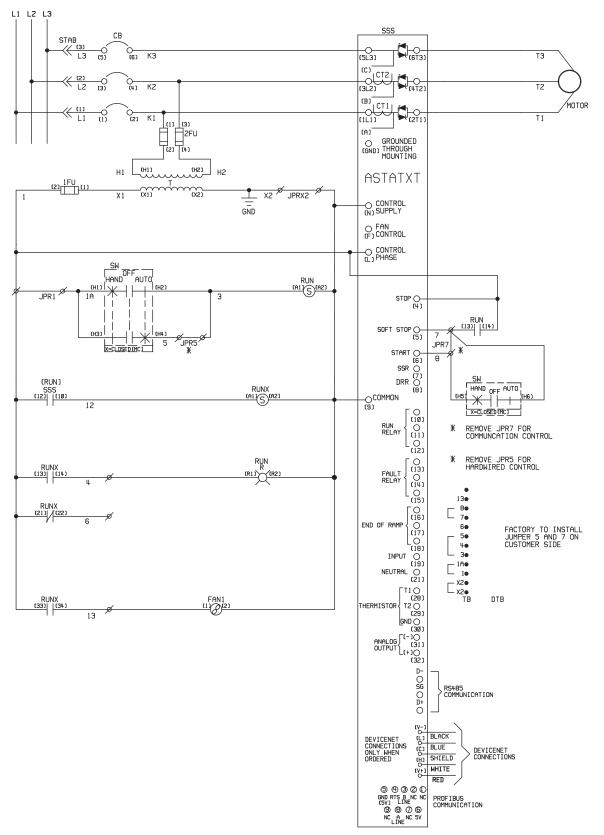
ΤВ

9 •

• 1 X2 •

**Typical Circuits** 

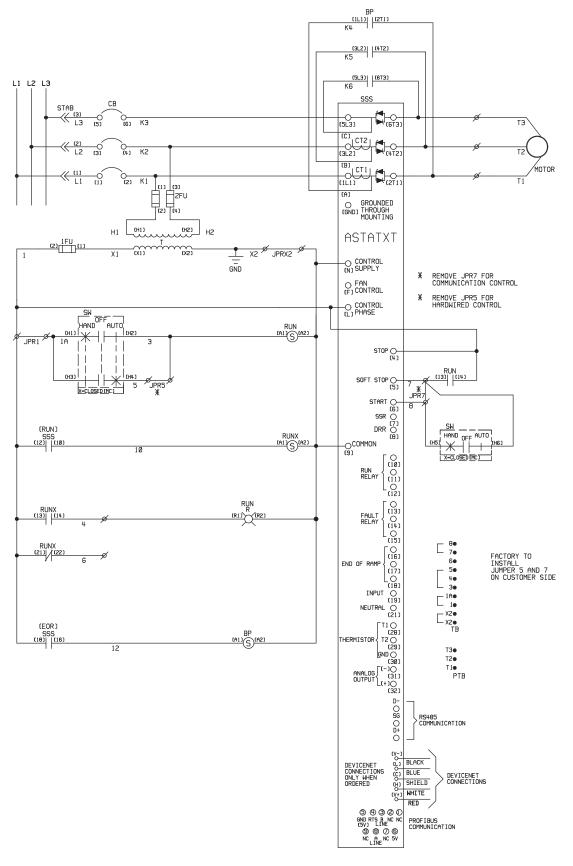
## ASTAT XT



Typical Circuits

## **ASTAT XT Bypass**

### **Typical Circuit Diagrams**

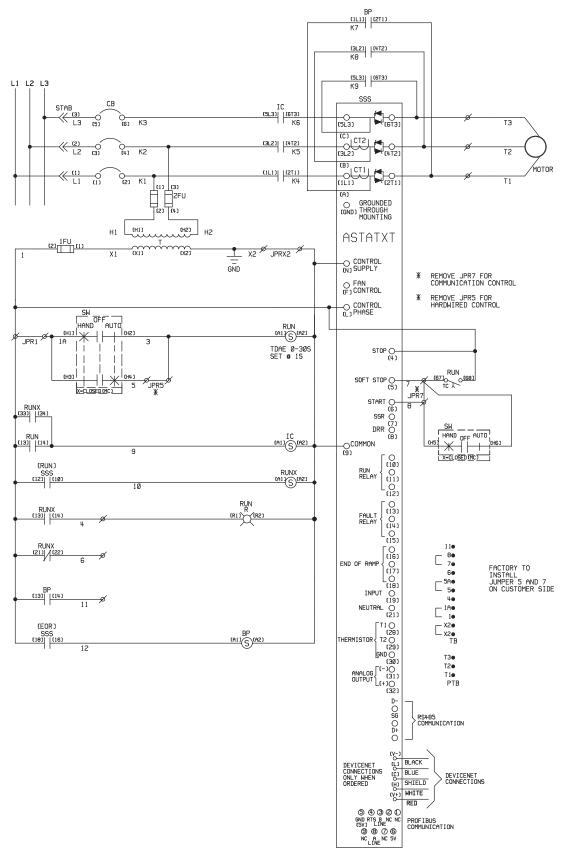


L21

**Typical Circuits** 

# **ASTAT XT Isolation Bypass**

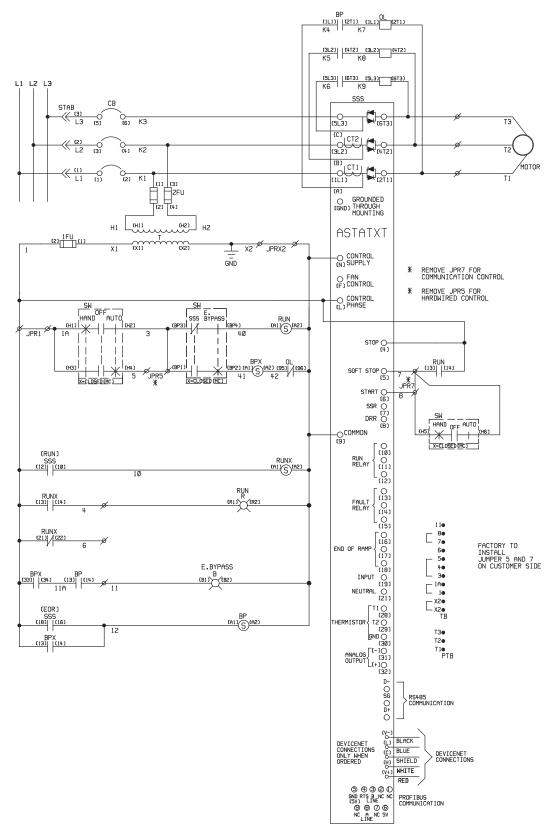
### Typical Circuit Diagrams



**Typical Circuits** 

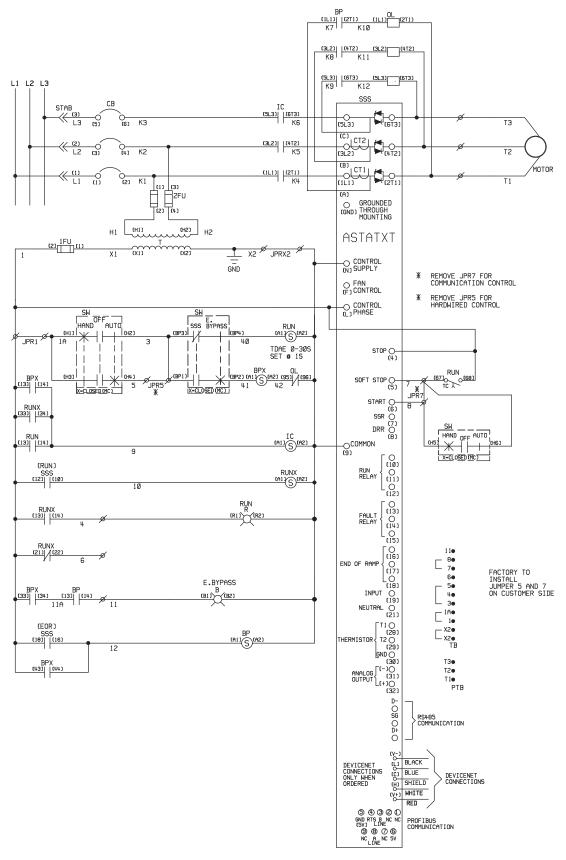
# ASTAT XT Bypass Emergency Bypass

#### **Typical Circuit Diagrams**



**Typical Circuits** 

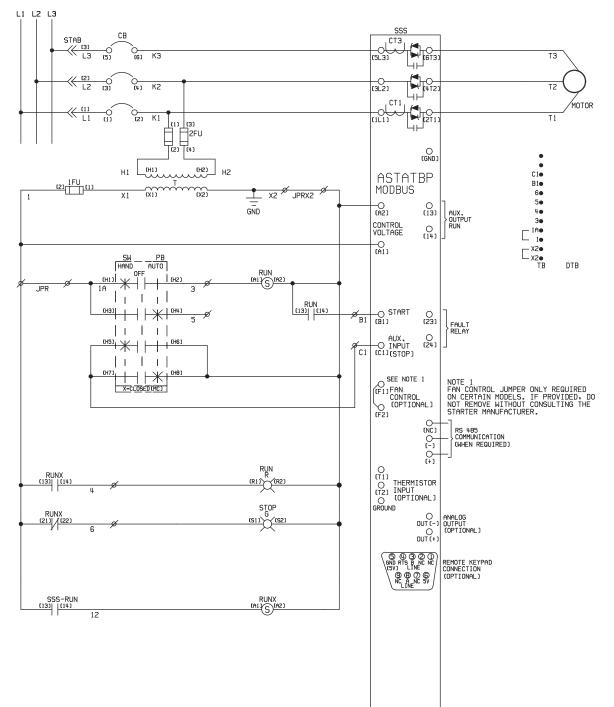
## ASTAT XT Isolation Bypass Emergency Bypass



**Typical Circuits** 

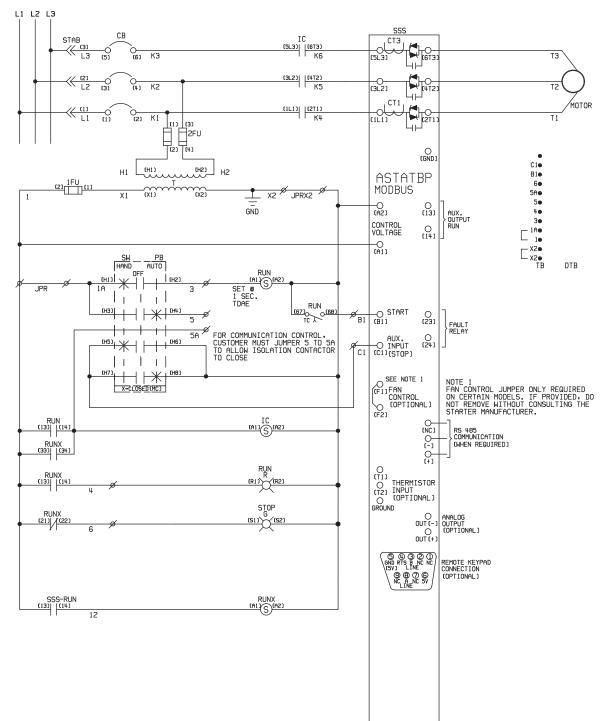
### ASTAT BP

### **Typical Circuit Diagrams**



Typical Circuits

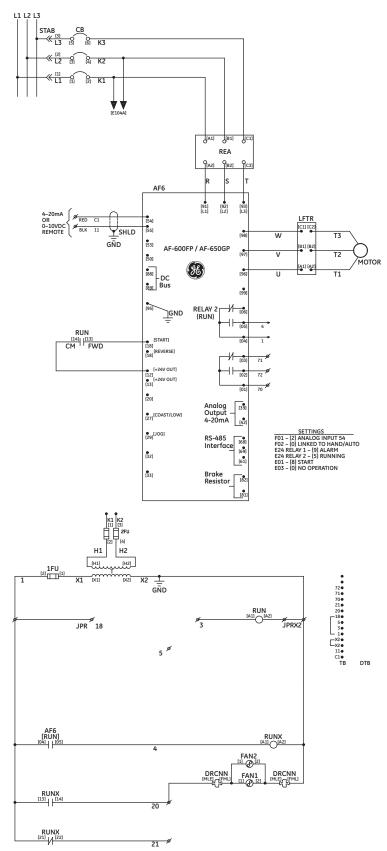
## **ASTAT BP Isolation**



**Typical Circuits** 

## Adjustable Speed Drives

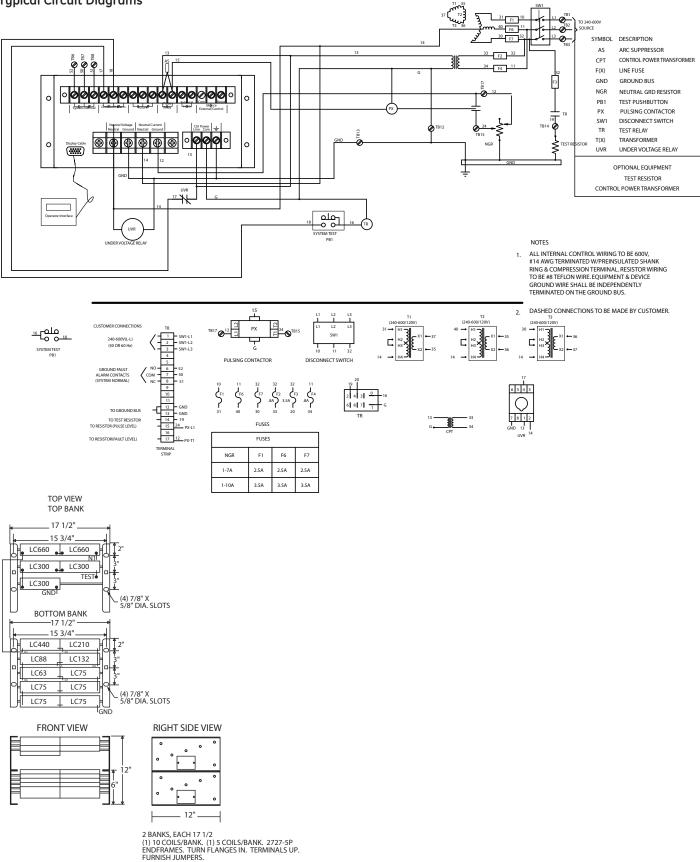
AF-600 FP & AF-650 GP Drives



Note: See Section K for more circuits.

**Typical Circuits** 

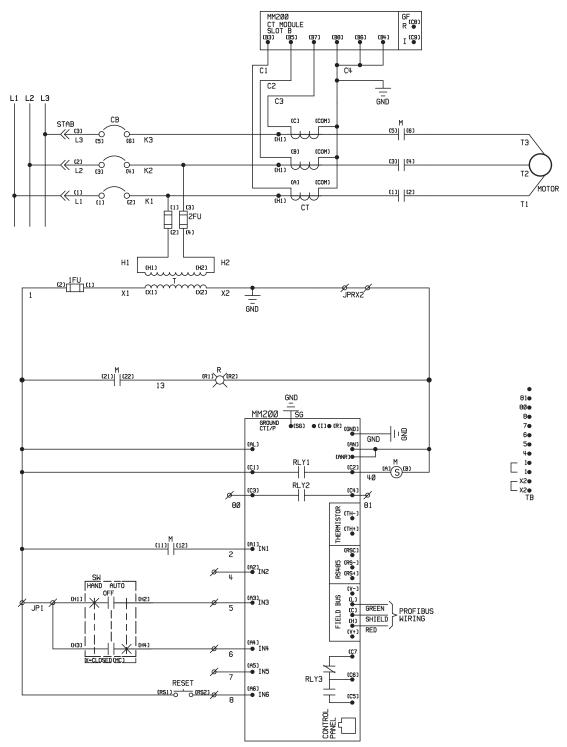
## **High-Resistance Ground**



**Typical Circuits** 

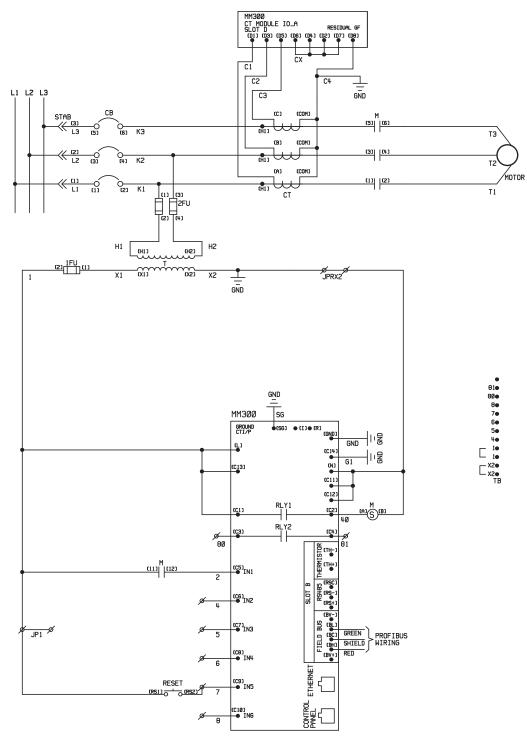
### MM200

### Typical Circuit Diagrams



**Typical Circuits** 

### MM300



Specifications

### Specification for Motor Control Centers 600 Volts and Below

#### 1.0 General

This specification covers low voltage motor control centers with combination starter units.

#### 1.1 Standards

The motor control centers shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with NEMA ICS 2-3 and UL Standard 845. Vertical sections and individual units shall be UL Labeled where possible.

#### 1.2 Service

Each motor control center shall be suitable for use on a \_\_\_\_\_\_ volt, three phase, \_\_\_\_\_\_ wire, \_\_\_\_\_\_ Hertz power system having a short circuit availability of \_\_\_\_\_\_ amperes RMS symmetrical.

#### 1.3 Wiring

Wiring shall be NEMA Class [1] [II], Type [A] [BD] [BT] [C]. Where Type C wiring is required, the master terminal blocks shall be located at the [top] [bottom] of the vertical section. Combination starter units shall be wired out to split type terminal blocks for easy removal of the starter unit without disturbing either factory or field installed wiring. All control terminal boards shall be accessible from the front.

#### 2.0 Construction

Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA Type [1- Gasketed] [2] [12]. Indoor enclosures shall be suitable for front mounting. Outdoor enclosures when specified, shall be NEMA [3R Non-Walk-In] or [3R Walk-in]. The motor control center shall be seismic rated for UBC/CBC Zone 4.

Each motor control center shall consist of the required number of vertical sections of heavy gauge sheet steel bolted together to form a rigid self-supporting assembly. A removable lifting angle shall be mounted to the motor control center at the top. Removable bottom channel sills shall be mounted front and rear of the vertical sections and shall extend the width of the lineup.

Motor control center vertical sections shall be nominally 90inch high and 20-inch deep. Alternate section heights shall be 78" or 66". Alternate section widths shall be 24-inches or 30-inches wide when required.

#### 2.1 Horizontal Wireway

Each vertical section shall contain a minimum 12-inch high top horizontal wireway and a 6" bottom wireway. When loads exit the bottom a 12" bottom wireway shall be provided. The horizontal wireway shall be covered by a removable hinged door.

#### 2.2 Vertical Wiring Trough

A separate vertical wiring trough shall be furnished in each vertical section adjacent to plug-in unit. The wire trough shall

permit the installation of field wiring and shall isolate this wiring from the adjacent unit. No terminal blocks shall be located in the vertical wireway. Cable tie supports shall be furnished in the vertical wireway to hold cable and wiring in place. The vertical wiring trough shall be covered by a removable hinged door. [A low-level signal raceway shall be provided.]

#### 3.0 Incoming Power/ Main Protective Device

Incoming power to the motor control center shall be [cable] [bus duct]. [Incoming power cables shall enter the [top] [bottom] of the motor control center.] [Incoming cables shall be of the size and number shown on the plans.] [Incoming bus duct shall enter the top of the motor control center and shall have a current rating as shown on the plans.]

The motor control center main protective device shall be a [molded case circuit breaker] [insulated case circuit breaker] [fused switch]. The main device shall be of the ampere rating shown on the plans and shall have an interrupting rating equal to or greater than the available short circuit current.

#### 4.0 Bus System

#### 4.1 Main Horizontal Bus

Power shall be distributed by means of a continuous horizontal bus with a current rating of [600] [800] [1200] [1600] [2000] [2500] amperes. The main bus shall be [tin-plated .0003 inch thick] [standard silver-plated .0002 inch thick] [heavy silverplated .0005 inch thick] copper. The main bus shall be braced for [65,000][100,000] amperes RMS symmetrical. The main bus shall be isolated by barriers from wire troughs, starters, and other areas. There shall be double bolt connections on main bus joints and splice connections. Main bus splicing between shipping splits shall be accomplished from the front with no structural disassembly. The main bus shall be fully rated and arranged for future extension.

#### 4.2 Vertical Bus

The vertical bus in each section shall be rated [300] [600] [850]\*amperes and shall be [tin-plated] [silver-plated]. \*(1200A Main bus or greater)

The vertical bus shall be braced for [65KAIC] [100KAIC]. The vertical bus shall have a flame-retardant polyester-glass insulation / isolation system. This system shall insulate the vertical bus front and rear. In addition, the barrier shall isolate each phase bus. Openings in the vertical bus insulation/isolation system shall permit the entry of unit stabs. Unused openings shall have plugs or covers to prevent the entry of foreign objects. [The openings in the vertical bus used for starter connections shall be covered by an automatic shutter mechanism. The shutters shall automatically cover the openings when the starter is removed.]

The vertical bus bracing AIC rating shall be the same as the main horizontal bus.

**Specifications** 

#### 4.3 Ground Bus

A copper ground bus shall extend the full width of the motor control center. The ground bus shall be rated [300] [600] amperes. The ground bus shall be drilled and lugs furnished as specified. [There shall be a vertical copper ground bus in each section. This ground bus shall be accessible to a bus stab mounted in the unit compartment area and arranged so that the unit ground stab engages before the power stabs engage the vertical bus]. [A motor load ground lug shall be mounted in the unit and used for terminating the ground of multi-conductor cables.]

#### 4.4 Neutral Bus

A neutral bus shall be furnished when shown on the plans. The neutral bus shall be [300] [600] [800] [1000] [1200] [1250]. The neutral bus shall [be in the incoming section only] [extend the full-width] of the motor control center. When a neutral bus is specified, bottom plates shall be furnished. Lugs of the proper ampacity shall be furnished.

#### 5.0 Units

Combination motor controller and feeder units shall employ [molded case circuit breakers] [fusible switches with clips for J or R type fuses] for branch circuit protection. Circuit breaker disconnects for combination motor starters shall be [thermalmagnetic] [magnetic only].

All combination starter and feeder units of plug-in construction shall utilize a positive guidance system to insure positive connection of the unit stabs to the section vertical bus. Insertion and removal of each unit shall not require the use of special tools. Unit shelves shall be of a lift out design. Connection from the power stabs to the unit disconnect shall be a direct connection. Each circuit breaker starter unit size 1 through size 5 shall be of plug-in construction. Each circuit breaker feeder 600A or less shall be plug-in.

Each unit compartment shall be equipped with a flange-formed pan type door. The door shall be mounted on the vertical section with removable hinges.

Each unit shall be equipped with an operating handle. The handle shall be connected to the disconnect operator using a direct drive and requiring no adjustment of linkage. The handle shall be mechanically interlocked with the door, preventing door opening with disconnect closed. The interlock shall also prevent disconnect being closed with the door open and prevent the unit from being removed or installed with disconnect ON. The interlock shall be capable of being defeated, allowing the door to be opened with disconnect closed or disconnect closed with the door open. The unit handle shall have provision for padlocking in the off position. On circuit breaker units the handle shall have a "tripped" position in addition to OFF/ON.

Each unit shall be capable of being padlocked in a partially withdrawn position. In this position, the unit power stabs are

disengaged from the vertical bus and no power can enter the unit.

Combination starter units specified with Type B or C wiring shall be supplied with split-type terminal blocks. These terminal blocks shall be mounted in front of the unit and shall allow the removal of the unit without disconnecting any of the control wiring. Combination starter units up to size 5 shall be plug-in construction and shall be capable of being removed without disconnecting any control leads from their terminal blocks.

Overload relays shall be: {select one}

[Bimetallic, ambient compensated]

[Bimetallic, non-ambient compensated]

[Solid-state, ambient insensitive, self powered, adjustable FLA, adjustable phase unbalance, phase loss protection, and selectable overload class (10, 20, 30) with 2% accuracy and repeatability, built-in thermal memory to prevent hot motor starts, isolated 1NO and 1 NC auxiliary contacts]

[Advanced microprocessor based motor protection, Dip switch selectable Phase loss protection/Phase Unbalance, adjustable FLA, Selectable overload class (10, 20, 30)]

[Ground fault protection]

Provisions to Communicate over the following Protocol: [DeviceNet] [Modbus RTU]

The following minimum information shall be available over the Network.

- *Metering* (Average Phase Current in Amps, Control Voltage, Motor Run Time)
- Starter Status and Configuration Notification (Run, Overload, Ground Fault, Phase Unbalance, Commanded Trip, Class setting)
- Information (Voltage, Internal failure, 100% Motor Load Warning)
- Remote Control (On, Off, Trip, Reset)

[Provide a Display Module for accessing at the unit all Network data] [Door mounted] [Hand held using phone jack on the door].

Control power for starter units shall be from: {select one}

[Individual control power transformers furnished in each starter unit. One secondary lead shall be furnished with a fuse and the other lead shall be grounded. Control power primary fuses are required].

[Line voltage. Control circuits on all starter units with line voltage control power shall be provided with current limiting fuses mounted in both legs of the control circuit].

[Separate source (common control)] Two wired terminal points shall be provided. One leg shall be wired through a normally open auxiliary contact in each disconnect and a control power fuse rated 1 amp shall be provided.]

Μ

Specifications

Starter units shall be provided with the following auxiliary devices:

[auxiliary starter interlocks, \_\_\_\_\_ N/O, \_\_\_\_N/C].

[control / timing relays (as shown on the drawings)].

[door mounted pilot devices: Start-stop pushbutton, H-O-A selector switch, Indicating lights (quantity and color)].

Miscellaneous Units

The following units shall be included in the motor control center(s) as indicated on the drawings:

[Lighting and Power transformers]

[Lighting panelboards]

[Power metering and associated instrument transformers, where required]

[Power factor correction capacitors]

[Reduced Voltage Solid State]

[Variable Frequency Drives]

[PLC's]

M3



# Imagination at work

GE 41 Woodford Avenue Plainville, CT 06062 www.geindustrial.com

\* Indicates a trademark of the General Electric Company and/or its subsidiaries.

Information provided is subject to change without notice. Please verify all details with GE. All values are design or typical values when measured under laboratory conditions, and GE makes no warranty or guarantee, express or implied, that such performance will be obtained under end-use conditions.